**Document number 0**

**Text number 0**

Beyoncé Giselle Knowles-Carter (/biːˈjɒnseɪ/ bee-YON-say) (born September 4, 1981) is an American singer, songwriter, producer and actress. Born and raised in Houston, Texas, she performed in various singing and dancing competitions as a child and rose to fame in the late 1990s as the lead singer of the R&B girl group Destiny's Child. The group, managed by her father Mathew Knowles, became one of the best-selling girl groups of all time. During their break, Beyoncé released her debut album Dangerously in Love (2003), which established Beyoncé as a solo artist worldwide, won five Grammy Awards and included the Billboard Hot 100 number one singles "Crazy in Love" and "Baby Boy".

**Question 0**

When did Beyonce start to become popular?

**Question 1**

In what fields did Beyonce compete when she was growing up?

**Question 2**

When did Beyonce leave Destiny's Child to become a solo singer?

**Question 3**

In which city and state did Beyonce grow up?

**Question 4**

In which decade did Beyonce become famous?

**Question 5**

Which R&B band was he the lead singer of?

**Question 6**

Which album made him a world-famous artist?

**Question 7**

Who led Destiny's Child?

**Question 8**

When did Beyoncé rise to fame?

**Question 9**

What role did Beyoncé play in Destiny's Child?

**Question 10**

What was Beyoncé's first album released as a solo artist?

**Question 11**

When did Beyoncé release Dangerously in Love?

**Question 12**

How many Grammy Awards did Beyoncé win for her first solo album?

**Question 13**

What was Beyoncé's role in Destiny's Child?

**Question 14**

What was the title of Beyoncé's first solo album?

**Text number 1**

After the break-up of Destiny's Child in June 2005, he released his second solo album B'Day (2006), which included the hits "Déjà Vu", "Irreplaceable" and "Beautiful Liar". Beyoncé also ventured into acting: she was nominated for a Golden Globe in Dreamgirls (2006) and had starring roles in Pink Panther (2006) and Obsessed (2009). Her marriage to rapper Jay Z and her portrayal of Etta James on Cadillac Records (2008) contributed to her third album I Am... Sasha Fierce (2008), which gave birth to her alter ego Sasha Fierce and earned a record six Grammy Awards in 2010, including Song of the Year for "Single Ladies (Put a Ring on It)". Beyoncé took a break from music in 2010 and took control of her career; her fourth album 4 (2011) was then more gentle in tone, exploring 1970s funk, 1980s pop and 1990s soul. Her critically acclaimed fifth studio album, Beyoncé (2013), differed from previous releases in its experimental production and exploration of darker themes.

**Question 0**

What other entertainment ventures did Beyonce take up after her second solo album?

**Question 1**

Which artist did Beyonce marry?

**Question 2**

Grammy record, how many did Beyonce win?

**Question 3**

Which film earned Beyonce her first Golden Globe nomination?

**Question 4**

When did Beyonce take a career break and take over?

**Question 5**

Which album was darker in tone than his previous work?

**Question 6**

After which Etta James film did Beyonce create Sasha Fierce?

**Question 7**

When did Destiny's Child stop being a band?

**Question 8**

What was the title of Beyoncé's second solo album?

**Question 9**

What was Beyoncé's first acting job in 2006?

**Question 10**

Who is Beyoncé married to?

**Question 11**

What is the name of Beyoncé's alter ego?

**Text number 2**

Beyoncé is a self-described "modern-day feminist" who creates songs that are often characterised by themes of love, relationships and monogamy, as well as female sexuality and empowerment. On stage, her dynamic, highly choreographed performances have led critics to hail her as one of the best entertainers in popular music today. In a career spanning 19 years, she has sold more than 118 million records as a solo artist and another 60 million with Destiny's Child, making her one of the best-selling artists of all time. She has won 20 Grammy Awards and is the most nominated woman in the history of the award. The Recording Industry Association of America recognized her as America's top certified artist in the decade of the 2000s. In 2009, Billboard named her the best radio recording artist of the decade, the best female recording artist of the 2000s, and in 2011, the artist of the millennium. Time ranked her among the 100 most influential people in the world in 2013 and 2014, and Forbes magazine listed her as the most influential female musician of 2015.

**Question 0**

What are the recurring elements in his music?

**Question 1**

Time magazine named him one of the 100 what people of the century?

**Question 2**

Which magazine declared her the most dominant female musician?

**Question 3**

In what decade did the Recording Industry Association of America recognise Beyonce as The Top Certified Artist?

**Question 4**

Which magazine voted Beyonce the most influential female musician of 2015?

**Question 5**

How did Beyonce describe herself as a feminist?

**Question 6**

In what year did Time rank Beyonce among the 100 most influential people in the world?

**Question 7**

How many albums has Beyonce sold in her 19-year career?

**Question 8**

How many albums did Beyoncé sell as a member of Destiny's Child?

**Question 9**

How many albums has Beyoncé released under her own name since leaving Destiny's Child?

**Question 10**

How many Grammy Awards has Beyoncé won?

**Question 11**

Which magazine named Beyoncé the most influential female musician of 2015?

**Text number 3**

Beyoncé Giselle Knowles was born in Houston, Texas to Celestine Ann "Tina" Knowles (née Beyincé), a hairdresser and salon owner, and Mathew Knowles, a sales manager at Xerox. Beyoncé's name is a tribute to her mother's maiden name. Beyoncé's younger sister Solange is also a singer and former member of Destiny's Child. Mathew is African-American, while Tina is of Louisiana Creole descent (African, Native American, French, Cajun, and distant Irish and Spanish ancestry). Through her mother, Beyoncé is a descendant of the Acadian leader Joseph Broussard. She was raised in the Methodist Church.

**Question 0**

Beyonce's younger sibling also sang with her in which band?

**Question 1**

Where did Beyonce get her name?

**Question 2**

What race was Beyonce's father?

**Question 3**

What religion did Beyonce's childhood home believe in?

**Question 4**

Beyonce's father worked as a sales manager for which company?

**Question 5**

What did Beyonce's mother do for a living?

**Question 6**

Who was Beyonce's little sister who also appeared in Destiny's Child?

**Question 7**

Beyonce is a descendant of which Arcadian leader?

**Question 8**

Which company did Beyoncé's father work for when she was a child?

**Question 9**

What did Beyoncé's mother own when Beyoncé was a child?

**Question 10**

What is the name of Beyoncé's little sister?

**Question 11**

Beyoncé is a descendant of which Acadian leader?

**Question 12**

What religion did Beyoncé grow up in?

**Text number 4**

Beyoncé attended St Mary's Elementary School in Fredericksburg, Texas, where she enrolled in dance classes. Her singing talent was noticed when dance teacher Darlette Johnson started humming the song, and she nailed it, hitting the high notes. Beyoncé's interest in music and performing continued after she won a school talent contest at the age of seven by singing John Lennon's "Imagine" to win the 15/16-year-olds. In the autumn of 1990, Beyoncé enrolled at Parker Elementary School, a music magnet school in Houston, where she performed in the school choir. She also attended the High School for the Performing and Visual Arts and later Alief Elsik High School. Beyoncé was also a soloist in the choir of St John's United Methodist Church for two years.

**Question 0**

In which city did Beyonce go to school?

**Question 1**

Who was the first person to notice Beyonce's singing ability?

**Question 2**

What city did Beyonce move to after leaving her first primary school?

**Question 3**

Which of her teachers discovered Beyonce's musical talent?

**Question 4**

In which church was Beyonce a choir member and soloist?

**Question 5**

What type of school was Parker Elementary School?

**Question 6**

Which song did Beyonce sing to win the competition at the age of 7?

**Question 7**

In which city was Beyoncé's primary school located?

**Question 8**

What was the name of Beyoncé's first dance teacher?

**Question 9**

How old was Beyoncé when she won the school talent show?

**Question 10**

Which choir did Beyoncé sing in for two years?

**Text number 5**

At the age of eight, Beyoncé and childhood friend Kelly Rowland met LaTavia Roberson when they were auditioning for a girls' entertainment group. They were placed with three other girls in a group called Girl's Tyme, rapping and dancing at a talent show in Houston. After seeing the group, R&B producer Arne Frager brought them to his studio in Northern California and placed them on Star Search, which at the time was the largest national television talent show. Girl's Tyme did not win, and Beyoncé later said that the song they performed was not good. In 1995, Beyoncé's father quit his job to manage the group. The move halved Beyoncé's family income, and her parents had to move into separate flats. Mathew cut the original line-up to four, and the group continued to perform as opening acts for other established R&B girl groups. The girls auditioned for record labels and eventually landed a contract with Elektra Records, and briefly moved to Atlanta Records to work on their first record, but the label cut them. This put even more strain on the family, and Beyoncé's parents divorced. On 5 October 1995, Dwayne Wiggins' Grass Roots Entertainment signed the band. In 1996, the girls began recording their debut album under a deal with Sony Music, the Knowles family reunited, and soon after the group was signed to Columbia Records.

**Question 0**

Who decided to place Beyonce's team in the Star Search talent search competition?

**Question 1**

Who decided in 1995 to lead the girls' singing group?

**Question 2**

Who was the first record company to give the girls a record deal?

**Question 3**

Who brought Beyoncé to California and announced her team for Star Search?

**Question 4**

What year did Beyonce's father quit his job to lead Beyonce's band?

**Question 5**

Which major label recorded the first album by Beyonce's group?

**Question 6**

Which record label first signed Beyonce's band and later cut them?

**Question 7**

At what age did Beyonce meet LaTavia Robertson?

**Question 8**

How old was Beyoncé when she met LaTavia Roberson?

**Question 9**

What was the name of Beyoncé's first band?

**Question 10**

Who invested Girl's Tyme in Star Search?

**Question 11**

When did Beyoncé start managing a group of girls?

**Question 12**

Who signed the girl group on 5 October 1995?

**Text number 6**

The group changed its name to Destiny's Child in 1996, based on a passage from the book of Isaiah. In 1997, Destiny's Child released their debut song "Killing Time" on the soundtrack of the 1997 film Men in Black. The following year, the band released their eponymous debut album, with which they scored their first major hit "No, No, No". The album established the band as a viable player in the music industry, as it achieved moderate sales and won three Soul Train Lady of Soul Awards for Best R&B/Soul Album of the Year, Best R&B/Soul or Rap Artist of the Year and Best R&B/Soul Single for "No, No, No". The group released their multi-platinum second album The Writing's on the Wall in 1999. The album contains some of the group's most famous songs, including "Bills, Bills, Bills", the group's first chart-topping single, "Jumpin' Jumpin'" and "Say My Name", which became their most successful song at the time and would remain one of their signature songs. "Say My Name" won Best R&B Performance by a Duo or Group and Best R&B Song at the 43rd Annual Grammy Awards. The Writing's on the Wall sold over eight million copies worldwide. Around the same time, Beyoncé recorded a duet with original Boyz II Men member Marc Nelson on "After All Is Said and Done" for the soundtrack of the 1999 film The Best Man.

**Question 0**

In which film was Destiny's Child's first big single featured?

**Question 1**

For which song did Destiny's Child win the Grammy Award for Best R&B Performance?

**Question 2**

Who did Beyonce record with for "The Best Man"?"

**Question 3**

Beyonce's group changed its name to Destiny's Child what year?

**Question 4**

The name Destiny's Child was based on a quote from which book of the Bible?

**Question 5**

The debut song "Killing Time" was on the soundtrack of which film?

**Question 6**

Which song won Best R&B Performance at the 43rd Annual Grammy Awards?

**Question 7**

With which singer did Beyonce record a song for the film "The Best Man"?

**Question 8**

Where did Destiny's Child get its name?

**Question 9**

Destiny's Child's song Killing Time was on the soundtrack of which film?

**Question 10**

What was Destiny's Child's first big hit?

**Question 11**

When did Destiny's Child release their second album?

**Question 12**

Who did Beyoncé sing a duet with in The Best Man?

**Text number 7**

LeToya Luckett and Roberson were unhappy with the band led by Mathew, and were eventually replaced by Farrah Franklin and Michelle Williams. Beyoncé experienced depression after Luckett and Roberson's separation after being publicly blamed by the media, critics and blogs. Her long-term boyfriend left her at the time. The depression was so severe that it lasted for a couple of years, during which she sometimes shut herself in her bedroom for days at a time and refused to eat anything. Beyoncé said it was difficult for her to talk about her depression because Destiny's Child had just won its first Grammy Award and she was afraid that no one would take her seriously. Beyoncé later talked about her mother as the person who helped her fight it. Franklin was fired, leaving only Beyoncé, Rowland and Williams.

**Question 0**

What mental health problem did Beyonce go through?

**Question 1**

Which event happened after he was publicly criticised?

**Question 2**

Who supported Beyonce through the depression?

**Question 3**

What event caused Beyonce's depression?

**Question 4**

How long was Beyonce depressed?

**Question 5**

Who helped Beyonce fight her depression the most?

**Question 6**

Who replaced Luckett and Roberson in Destiny's Child?

**Question 7**

Who was blamed for Luckett and Roberson leaving Destiny's Child?

**Question 8**

Who helped Beyoncé overcome her depression in the years after her Destiny's Child split?

**Question 9**

Who is the latest member to be fired from Destiny's Child?

**Text number 8**

The remaining band members recorded "Independent Women Part I", which appeared on the soundtrack of the 2000 film Charlie's Angels. It became the band's number one single, topping the US Billboard Hot 100 for eleven consecutive weeks. In early 2001, while Destiny's Child was finishing their third album, Beyoncé landed a major role in the MTV television movie Carmen: A Hip Hopera, starring alongside American actor Mekhi Phifer. Set in Philadelphia, the film is a modern interpretation of French composer Georges Bizet's 19th century opera Carmen. When the third album Survivor was released in May 2001, Luckett and Roberson filed a lawsuit claiming that the songs were directed at them. The album debuted at number one on the US Billboard 200 chart, selling 663 000 copies in its first week. The album also produced other chart-topping hits, "Bootylicious" and the title track "Survivor", the latter of which earned the band a Grammy Award for Best R&B Performance by a Duo or Vocal Group. Following the release of their holiday album 8 Days of Christmas in October 2001, the band announced that they would be taking a break to pursue a solo career.

**Question 0**

"Charlie's Angels" included which single from members of the band?

**Question 1**

How many weeks did their single "Independent Women Part I" stay at the top of the charts?

**Question 2**

Which channel gave Beyonce a major film role?

**Question 3**

How much did their third album Survivor sell in its first week?

**Question 4**

Which French composer wrote the original opera "Carmen" in the 19th century?

**Question 5**

Which album caused the 2001 lawsuit?

**Question 6**

Independent Women Part I was on the soundtrack of which 2000 film?

**Question 7**

Which film was Beyoncé in with Mekhi Phifer in 2001?

**Question 8**

What was the title of Destiny Child's third album?

**Question 9**

Who sued Survivor?

**Question 10**

When did Destiny's Child announce its hiatus?

**Text number 9**

In July 2002, Beyoncé continued her acting career by playing Foxxy Cleopatra alongside Mike Myers in the comedy film Austin Powers in Goldmember, which spent its first weekend at the top of the US box office, grossing $73 million. Beyoncé released the single "Work It Out" from its soundtrack album, which reached the top ten in the UK, Norway and Belgium. In 2003, Beyoncé starred opposite Cuba Gooding, Jr. in the musical comedy The Fighting Temptations as Lilly, a single mother whom Gooding's character falls in love with. The film received mixed reviews from critics, but grossed $30 million in the US. Beyoncé released the single "Fighting Temptation" from the film's soundtrack album featuring Missy Elliott, MC Lyte and Free, which was also used to promote the film. Another of Beyoncé's soundtrack productions, "Summertime", performed better in the US charts.

**Question 0**

Who did Beyonce star with in "Austin Powers in Goldmember"?

**Question 1**

In which three countries did Beyonce's song "Work It Out" reach the top ten?

**Question 2**

Beyonce starred with Cuba Gooding Jr in which film?

**Question 3**

Who did Beyonce record the lead single with in the film "The Fighting Temptations"?

**Question 4**

Which other song from the soundtrack did better in the charts?

**Question 5**

In which film did Beyonce appear with Mike Myers?

**Question 6**

How much did the film "Goldmember" make?

**Question 7**

What genre of film did Beyonce star in with Cuba Gooding, Jr?

**Question 8**

Which song was the lead single from the soundtrack of the film?

**Question 9**

What did the critics think of the film "Temptations to Fight"?

**Question 10**

In which film did Beyoncé star with Mike Myers in 2002?

**Question 11**

What was the name of Beyoncé's character in Austin Powers in Goldmember?

**Question 12**

Which song did Beyoncé release as the lead single from the Austin Powers in Goldmember soundtrack?

**Question 13**

In which musical comedy did Beyoncé co-star with Cuba Gooding, Jr. in 2003?

**Question 14**

Which song did Beyoncé release as the lead single from The Fighting Tempations album?

**Text number 10**

Beyoncé's first solo recording was Jay Z's "'03 Bonnie & Clyde", released in October 2002, which reached number four on the US Billboard Hot 100. Her first solo album, Dangerously in Love, was released on 24 June 2003, after Michelle Williams and Kelly Rowland had released their solo albums. The album sold 317 000 copies in its first week, debuted at the top of the Billboard 200 and has since sold 11 million copies worldwide. The album's lead single "Crazy in Love", featuring Jay Z, became Beyoncé's first number one single as a solo artist in the US. The single "Baby Boy" also reached number one, while the singles "Me, Myself and I" and "Naughty Girl" both reached the top five. The album won Beyoncé a record five awards at the 46th Annual Grammy Awards: Best Contemporary R&B Album, Best Female R&B Vocal Performance for "Dangerously in Love 2", Best R&B Song and Best Rap and Vocal Collaboration for "Crazy in Love" and Best R&B Performance by a Duo or Group with Luther Vandross for "The Closer I Get to You".

**Question 0**

What was Beyonce's first solo album's highest Billboard Hot 100 score?

**Question 1**

Beyonce's first self-titled album was called What?

**Question 2**

How many albums has "Dangerously in Love" sold worldwide since its debut?

**Question 3**

Beyonce's first number one was which song?

**Question 4**

How many top 5 singles came from his first album?

**Question 5**

Beyonce's first solo album in the US, the lead single is with which artist?

**Question 6**

Which solo album did Beyonce release in 2003?

**Question 7**

The album Dangerously in Love reached what position on the Billboard Top 100?

**Question 8**

"The Closer I get to You" was recorded with which artist?

**Question 9**

Which artist joined Beyoncé on her first solo album?

**Question 10**

When did Beyoncé release her first solo album?

**Question 11**

What is the lead single from Beyoncé's first album?

**Question 12**

Who helped Beyoncé earn the Grammy Award for Best R&B Performance by a Duo or Group at the 46th Annual Grammy Awards?

**Question 13**

How many awards did Beyoncé win 46. Grammy Awards?

**Text number 11**

In November 2003, she launched the Dangerously in Love tour in Europe and later toured alongside Missy Elliott and Alicia Keys on the Verizon Ladies First tour in North America. On 1 February 2004, Beyoncé performed the US national anthem at Super Bowl XXXVIII at Reliant Stadium in Houston, Texas. After the release of Dangerously in Love, Beyoncé had planned to produce a follow-up album, which would have used several of the remaining songs. However, this was postponed so that she could concentrate on recording Destiny's Child's final studio album Destiny Fulfilled. Destiny Fulfilled was released in the US on 15 November 2004 and reached number two on the Billboard 200 chart. It included the singles "Lose My Breath" and "Soldier", which reached the top five on the Billboard Hot 100. Destiny's Child embarked on a worldwide concert tour Destiny Fulfilled... and Lovin' It and at the last stop of the European tour in Barcelona on 11 June 2005, Rowland announced that Destiny's Child would disband after the North American leg of the tour. The band released their first compilation album, Number 1's, on 25 October 2005 in the US and accepted a star on the Hollywood Walk of Fame in March 2006.

**Question 0**

What was the name of Destiny's Child's last album?

**Question 1**

Destiny's Child got a star on the Hollywood Walk of Fame this year?

**Question 2**

What year did Beyonce start her Dangerously in Love tour in Europe?

**Question 3**

What was the name of Destiny's Child's last album?

**Question 4**

In which European city was the closure of Destiny's Child announced?

**Question 5**

When did Destiny's Child get its star on the Hollywood Walk of Fame?

**Question 6**

What was the name of Beyoncé's European tour that started in November 2003?

**Question 7**

Who did Beyoncé tour with on the Verizon Lades First tour?

**Question 8**

Which major event did Beyoncé perform at on 1 February 2004?

**Question 9**

What is the title of Destiny's Child's last studio album?

**Text number 12**

Beyoncé's second solo album B'Day was released in the United States on 5 September 2006 to coincide with her twenty-fifth birthday. It sold 541,000 copies in its first week and debuted at the top of the Billboard 200 chart, becoming Beyoncé's second consecutive number one album in the US. The album's lead single "Déjà Vu", featuring Jay Z, reached the top five on the Billboard Hot 100. The second international single "Irreplaceable" was a commercial success worldwide, reaching number one in Australia, Hungary, Ireland, New Zealand and the US. B'Day also produced three other singles, "Ring the Alarm", "Get Me Bodied" and "Green Light" (released only in the UK).

**Question 0**

How many albums did Beyonce sell in the first week after she released her second album?

**Question 1**

Which song was the lead single from the album?

**Question 2**

In how many countries did his song "Irreplaceable" reach number one?

**Question 3**

How many singles did his second album produce?

**Question 4**

What birthday did Beyonce's B'Day album celebrate?

**Question 5**

Which artist did Beyonce duet with in the single "Deja Vu"?

**Question 6**

How high did ''Deja Vu'' climb on the Billboard charts?

**Question 7**

What is the title of Beyoncé's second album?

**Question 8**

How many copies did B'Day sell in the first week?

**Question 9**

Who collaborated with Beyoncé on the single Deja Vu?

**Question 10**

Which B'Day single was only released in the UK?

**Text number 13**

His first acting role in 2006 was opposite Steve Martin in the comedy film The Pink Panther, which grossed $158.8 million at the worldwide box office. His second film Dreamgirls, a film version of the 1981 Broadway musical loosely based on the band The Supremes, received critical acclaim and grossed $154 million internationally. It starred her opposite Jennifer Hudson, Jamie Foxx and Eddie Murphy as pop singer Diana Ross. To promote the film, Beyoncé released a soundtrack album with the lead single "Listen". In April2007 Beyoncé embarked on The Beyoncé Experience tour, her first worldwide concert tour, which visited 97 venues and grossed over $24 million. Beyoncé held pre-concert food drives at six major stops in conjunction with her pastor St. John's and America's Second Harvest. Meanwhile, B'Day was re-released with five additional songs, including her duet with Shakira "Beautiful Liar".

**Question 0**

What film was Beyonce in in 2006?

**Question 1**

In her second film Beyonce made what film was it?

**Question 2**

In which film was the single "Listen" featured?

**Question 3**

When was Beyonce's first world tour?

**Question 4**

How much money did Beyonce's tour make in 2007?

**Question 5**

How many millions of dollars did ''The Pink Panther'' make worldwide?

**Question 6**

Why did Beyonce call her first concert tour?

**Question 7**

Who does Beyonce duet with in 'Beautiful Liar'?

**Question 8**

Which film did Beyoncé star in with Steve Martin?

**Question 9**

Beyoncé's role in Dreamgirls was based on which pop singer?

**Question 10**

What was the lead single from the Dreamgirls soundtrack?

**Question 11**

What was the name of Beyoncé's first international tour?

**Question 12**

Which pop singer duets with Beyoncé on Beautiful Liar?

**Text number 14**

On 4 April 2008, Beyoncé married Jay Z. She publicly revealed the marriage in a video montage for her third studio album I Am... Sasha Fierce, at the Sony Club in Manhattan on 22 October 2008. I Am... Sasha Fierce was released on 18 November 2008 in the United States. The album officially introduces Beyoncé's alter ego Sasha Fierce, who was born while making her 2003 single Crazy in Love. It sold 482 000 copies in its first week, topping the Billboard 200 and giving Beyoncé her third consecutive number one album in the US. The album included the number one song "Single Ladies (Put a Ring on It)" and the top five songs "If I Were a Boy" and "Halo". "Halo" achieved the longest-running Hot 100 single of her career, and its success in the US helped Beyoncé achieve more top 10 singles on the chart than any other woman in the 2000s. It also included the successful "Sweet Dreams" and the singles "Diva", "Ego", "Broken-Hearted Girl" and "Video Phone". The music video for Single Ladies has been parodied and imitated around the world and, according to the Toronto Star, gave birth to "the first big dance craze of the internet era". The video has won several awards, including Best Video at the 2009 MTV Europe Music Awards, the 2009 Scottish MOBO Awards and the 2009 BET Awards. At the 2009 MTV Video Music Awards, the video was nominated for nine awards, of which it eventually won three, including Video of the Year. Its failure in the Best Female Video category, which went to American country-pop singer Taylor Swift's "You Belong with Me", led to Kanye West interrupting the ceremony and Beyoncé improvising a re-presentation of Swift's award during her own acceptance speech. In March 2009, Beyoncé launched I Am... World Tour, her second global headlining tour, which included 108 shows and grossed $119.5 million.

**Question 0**

Beyonce got married in 2008 to whom?

**Question 1**

When was her third album "I am...Sasha Fierce" released?

**Question 2**

In which decade did Beyonce have more top ten songs than any other woman?

**Question 3**

Which singer beat Beyonce to win Best Video Presentation?

**Question 4**

In 2009, Beyonce embarked on her second world tour and raised how much money?

**Question 5**

How did he reveal the marriage?

**Question 6**

When did Beyonce start her second world tour?

**Question 7**

Who won Beyonce's best female video award ?

**Question 8**

How much did the second world tour bring in dollars?

**Question 9**

When did Beyoncé get married?

**Question 10**

Who is Beyoncé marrying?

**Question 11**

Who is Beyoncé's alter ego?

**Question 12**

Which song video won Beyoncé the 2009 MTV Video of the Year award?

**Question 13**

Which famous star thinks the 2009 Female Video of the Year award should have gone to Beyoncé instead of Taylor Swift?

**Text number 15**

Beyoncé further expanded her acting career by playing blues singer Etta James in the 2008 music biopic Cadillac Records. Critically acclaimed for her performance in the film, she received several nominations for her portrayal of James, including a Satellite Award nomination for Best Supporting Actress and an NAACP Image Award nomination for Outstanding Supporting Actress. Beyoncé donated all of her earnings from the film to Phoenix House, a rehabilitation centre for heroin addicts across the country. On 20 January 2009, Beyoncé performed James' song "At Last" at the first Presidential Inaugural Ball. Beyoncé starred opposite Ali Larter and Idris Elba in the thriller Obsessed. She played Sharon Charles, a mother and wife who learns of a woman's obsessive behaviour towards her husband. Although the film received negative reviews from critics, it performed well at the US box office, grossing $68 million - $60 million more than Cadillac Records - on a $20 million budget. The finale of the fight scene between Sharon and the character played by Ali Larter also won the 2010 MTV Movie Award for Best Fight.

**Question 0**

Which character did Beyonce play in the film Cadillac Records?

**Question 1**

Beyonce gave her entire Cadillac Records salary to which organisation?

**Question 2**

Which song did Beyonce sing at the first couple's inaugural ball?

**Question 3**

What genre of film was Obsessed, in which Beyonce starred?

**Question 4**

Which award did Beyonce win for her fight scene in Obsessed?

**Question 5**

Where did Beyonce donate her salary from Cadillac Records?

**Question 6**

Which thriller film did Beyonce star in?

**Question 7**

What was the name of the woman he played in Obsessed?

**Question 8**

How much more than the bugs produced by the film?

**Question 9**

Which singer did Beyoncé play on Cadillac Records?

**Question 10**

Which organisation received Beyoncé's entire Cadillac Records salary?

**Question 11**

Where did Beyoncé perform on 20 January 2009?

**Question 12**

Which thriller film did Beyoncé star in with Ali Larter?

**Text number 16**

At the 52nd annual Grammy Awards, Beyoncé received ten nominations, including Album of the Year for I Am... Sasha Fierce, Album of the Year for "Halo" and Song of the Year for "Single Ladies (Put a Ring on It)". She was tied with Lauryn Hill for the most Grammy nominations for a female artist in a single year. In 2010, Beyoncé appeared on Lady Gaga's single "Telephone" and its music video. The song topped the US pop charts and became the sixth number one for both Beyoncé and Gaga, giving them, along with Mariah Carey, the most number ones since the Nielsen Top 40 chart was introduced in 1992. "Telephone" received a Grammy nomination for Best Pop Collaboration with a Song.

**Question 0**

How many awards Beyonce was nominated for 52. Grammy Awards?

**Question 1**

With which artist has Beyonce received the most nominations from a female artist?

**Question 2**

In 2010, Beyonce collaborated with which other famous singer?

**Question 3**

How many number one singles does Beyonce have now since "Telephone"?

**Question 4**

Beyonce exactly who is the woman with the most chart toppers?

**Question 5**

How many nominations did Beyonce receive at the 52nd Annual Grammy Awards?

**Question 6**

Which song was Beyonce's sixth number one?

**Question 7**

Who else performed with Beyoncé on The Phone?

**Question 8**

Who did they draw with for the top six songs?

**Question 9**

With whom does Beyonce have the most nominations in a year?

**Question 10**

How many nominations did Beyoncé get in 52. Grammy Awards?

**Question 11**

With whom has Beyoncé received the most Grammy nominations among female artists?

**Question 12**

Beyoncé was featured on which singer's Telephone hit?

**Question 13**

With whom did Beyoncé and Lady Gaga tie for the most number one hits since 1992?

**Text number 17**

Beyoncé announced a break from her music career in January 2010 , following her mother's advice to "live life, be inspired by things again". During the break, she and her father parted ways as business partners. Beyoncé's music break lasted nine months, and she visited several European cities, the Great Wall of China, the pyramids of Egypt, Australia, English music festivals, as well as various museums and ballet performances.

**Question 0**

Beyonce should take a break from music this year?

**Question 1**

What year did Beyonce and her father split up over business?

**Question 2**

Which famous landmark did Beyonce see in China?

**Question 3**

What year did Beyonce take her break?

**Question 4**

Who inspired this break?

**Question 5**

When did he stop using his father as a manager?

**Question 6**

How long was the break?

**Question 7**

What did Beyoncé announce in January 2010?

**Question 8**

Who suggested Beyoncé take a break?

**Question 9**

Who did Beyoncé break up with during her break?

**Question 10**

How long was his break?

**Text number 18**

Documents obtained by WikiLeaks in 2011 revealed that Beyoncé was one of many performers who performed for the family of Libyan ruler Muammar Gaddafi. Rolling Stone reported that the music industry urged them to return the money earned from the concerts; Beyoncé's spokesperson later confirmed to The Huffington Post that she donated the money to the Clinton Bush Haiti Fund. Later that year, she became the first female artist to headline solo on the Pyramid main stage at the 2011 Glastonbury Festival in over twenty years, and was named the world's highest paid performer by the minute.

**Question 0**

What year did reports of Beyonce performing for Muammar Gaddafi surface?

**Question 1**

Who did Beyonce donate the money she earned from her gigs to?

**Question 2**

On which stage did Beyonce become the first female artist to perform solo in 20 years?

**Question 3**

To which organisation did Beyonce's spokespeople confirm her donation?

**Question 4**

Beyonce was listed as the highest paid performer in 2011 by what?

**Question 5**

How did everyone find out that Beyonce was performing for Kaddafi?

**Question 6**

When did this leak happen?

**Question 7**

Who did he tell about the donation?

**Question 8**

Where did Beyonce perform in 2011?

**Question 9**

Who did Beyoncé perform privately for in 2011?

**Question 10**

Who published the information about Beyoncé's performance for the Libyan ruler?

**Question 11**

Which organisation did Beyoncé donate her private performance fee to?

**Question 12**

Beyoncé was the first female singer to headline what Glastonbury Festival in 2011?

**Text number 19**

Her fourth studio album, 4, was released on 28 June 2011 in the US.4 sold 310,000 copies in its first week and debuted at the top of the Billboard 200 chart, giving Beyoncé her fourth consecutive number one album in the US. The album was preceded by two of its singles "Run the World (Girls)" and "Best Thing I Never Had", both of which achieved moderate success. The fourth single "Love on Top" was a commercial success in the US. 4 also produced four other singles; "Party", "Countdown", "I Care" and "End of Time". "Eat, Play, Love", a cover story Beyoncé wrote for Essence magazine detailing her career break in 2010, won her a writing award from the New York Association of Black Journalists. In late 2011, she took to the stage at New York's Roseland Ballroom for four nights of special performances: at 4 Intimate Nights with Beyoncé, she performed her 4 albums to a standing room only audience.

**Question 0**

What year was Beyonce's fourth album released?

**Question 1**

Which single was the most successful from that album?

**Question 2**

Beyonce won an award for what in 2011?

**Question 3**

In 2011, Beyonce performed four nights where?

**Question 4**

When was Beyonce's fourth album released?

**Question 5**

How many copies did the album sell in its first week?

**Question 6**

Who gave Beyonce the award for writing?

**Question 7**

When did he perform at the Roseland Ballroom?

**Question 8**

What is the title of Beyoncé's fourth studio album?

**Question 9**

When was 4 released?

**Question 10**

How many copies of 4 were sold in the first week?

**Question 11**

Which magazine did Beyoncé write an article for about her previous break?

**Question 12**

Where did Beyoncé perform for four nights of standing-room-only concerts in 2011?

**Text number 20**

On 7 January 2012, Beyoncé gave birth to her first child, daughter Blue Ivy Carter, at Lenox Hill Hospital in New York. Five months later, she performed for four nights at Revel Atlantic City's Ovation Hall to celebrate the opening of the resort, her first performance since the birth of Blue Ivy.

**Question 0**

When did Beyonce have her first child?

**Question 1**

Where did Beyonce give birth to her first child?

**Question 2**

What is the name of Beyonce's first child?

**Question 3**

Her first appearance after giving birth was where?

**Question 4**

When did Beyonce have her first child?

**Question 5**

What was the child's name?

**Question 6**

How long did it take after the birth of your child before he or she reappeared?

**Question 7**

How many nights did he perform in Atlantic City?

**Question 8**

When did Beyoncé give birth to her daughter?

**Question 9**

What name did Beyoncé give her daughter?

**Question 10**

Where was Blue Ivy born?

**Question 11**

Where was Beyoncé's first public appearance after giving birth?

**Question 12**

How many nights did Beyoncé perform at the resort?

**Text number 21**

In January 2013, Destiny's Child released Love Songs, a compilation album featuring romantic songs from their previous albums and a new song, "Nuclear". Beyoncé performed the US National Anthem, singing along with a pre-recorded song, at President Obama's second inauguration in Washington DC. The following month, Beyoncé performed at the Super Bowl XLVII halftime show at the Mercedes-Benz Superdome in New Orleans. The performance was the second most tweeted moment in history with 268 000 tweets per minute. At the 55th Annual Grammy Awards, Beyoncé won the award for Best Traditional R&B Performance for her song "Love on Top". Her feature-length documentary Life Is But a Dream premiered on HBO on 16 February 2013. The film, which she directed and produced herself, featured footage of her childhood, her as a mother and businesswoman, recording, training for live performances and her return to the limelight after the birth of Blue Ivy. Her DVD release in November 2013 was accompanied by footage from Revel Presents: Beyoncé Live concerts and the new song "God Made You Beautiful". In February 2013, Beyoncé signed a worldwide publishing deal with Warner/Chappell Music to cover her future songwriting and upcoming studio album.

**Question 0**

Destiny's Child released a compilation album on what subject?

**Question 1**

What was the title of Beyonce's documentary film?

**Question 2**

What did Beyonce sign in 2013?

**Question 3**

When did Destiny's Child release their album "Love Songs"?

**Question 4**

What was the name of the song added to the Love Songs song?

**Question 5**

At whose inauguration did he sing the national anthem?

**Question 6**

How many tweets per minute did the halftime show get?

**Question 7**

When did Destiny's Child release Love Songs?

**Question 8**

What was the new Love Songs song?

**Question 9**

What did Beyoncé sing at President Obama's second inauguration?

**Question 10**

Which event did Beyoncé perform at a month after Obama's inauguration?

**Question 11**

What is the title of Beyoncé's documentary film?

**Text number 22**

Beyoncé kicked off The Mrs. Carter Show World Tour on 15 April in Belgrade, Serbia; the tour included dates132 that ran until March 2014. It became the most successful tour of her career and one of the most successful tours of all time. In May, Beyoncé's cover of Amy Winehouse's "Back to Black" was released with André 3000 on The Great Gatsby soundtrack. She was also the honorary chair of the 2013 Met Gala. Beyoncé voiced Queen Tara in the 3D CGI animated film Epic, released by 20th Century Fox on 24 May, and recorded the original song "Rise Up" for the film, which she co-wrote with Sia.

**Question 0**

How many dates did Beyonce's "The Mrs. Carter Show" include?

**Question 1**

What was one of Beyonce's most successful tours to date?

**Question 2**

Which song did Beyonce write for the film "Epic"?

**Question 3**

Beyonce voiced a character in which animated film?

**Question 4**

When did the tour start?

**Question 5**

Which event was Beyonce the honorary chair of?

**Question 6**

What part did he record in the film Epic?

**Question 7**

Which song did Beyonce record for the film Epic?

**Question 8**

What was the name of Beyoncé's tour that started on 15 April?

**Question 9**

How many dates were on the Mrs Carter Show World Tour?

**Question 10**

Which Amy Winehouse song did Beyoncé cover and release in May 2014?

**Question 11**

Beyoncé was the 2013 Honorary President of what?

**Question 12**

Which character in Epic was voiced by Beyoncé?

**Text number 23**

On 13 December 2013, Beyoncé unexpectedly released her eponymous fifth studio album on the iTunes Store without any prior announcement or advertising. The album debuted at the top of the Billboard 200 chart, giving Beyoncé her fifth consecutive number one album in the US. This made her the first woman in chart history to have her first five studio albums debut at number one. Beyoncé enjoyed critical acclaim and commercial success, selling one million digital copies worldwide in six days; the album's unusual and unexpected release was hailed by The New York Times as significant. Musically, the electro-R&B album deals with darker themes not previously explored in her output, such as "bulimia, postpartum depression [and] the fears and insecurities of marriage and motherhood". The single "Drunk in Love", featuring Jay Z, reached number two on the Billboard Hot 100. In April 2014, Beyoncé and Jay Z officially announced their On the Run tour, after much speculation in the weeks leading up to it. On 24 August 2014, she received the Video Vanguard Award at the 2014 MTV Video Music Awards. Knowles also took home three competing awards: for Best Social Message Video and Best Cinematography for "Pretty Hurts" and Best Collaboration for "Drunk in Love". In November, Forbes reported that Beyoncé was the highest-earning woman in music for the second year in a row - she earned $115 million a year, more than double her earnings in 2013. Beyoncé was re-released with new material in three formats: an extended play, a box set and a full platinum edition.

**Question 0**

Where did Beyonce release her fifth album to huge surprise?

**Question 1**

When did Beyonce get her fifth consecutive number one?

**Question 2**

Where was the album released?

**Question 3**

Who joined Beyonce's On The Run tour?

**Question 4**

Who announced Beyonce as the most deserving woman in music?

**Question 5**

How much more did he/she earn than the previous year?

**Question 6**

When did Beyoncé release her fifth studio album?

**Question 7**

How many digital copies of Beyoncé's fifth album did she sell in six days?

**Question 8**

Which song from Beyoncé's fifth studio album featured her husband?

**Question 9**

What was the name of Beyoncé and Jay Z's tour?

**Text number 24**

At the 57th Annual Grammy Awards in February 2015, Beyoncé was nominated for six awards, of which she eventually won three: for Best R&B Performance, Best R&B Song for "Drunk in Love" and Best Surround Sound Album. She was nominated for Album of the Year, but the award was won by Beck for her album Morning Phase. In August, the cover of the September issue of Vogue magazine was launched online, and Beyoncé was the cover star, becoming the first African-American artist and the third African-American woman ever to appear on the cover of the September issue. She headlined the 2015 Made in America Festival in early September and later that month, the Global Citizen Festival. Beyoncé made an undeserved appearance on the song "Hymn for the Weekend" by British rock band Coldplay, from their seventh studio album A Head Full of Dreams (2015), released in December. On 7 January 2016, Pepsi announced that Beyoncé would perform alongside Coldplay at Super Bowl 50 in February. Knowles has previously appeared in four Super Bowl shows during her career, and she served as the 47th headliner. She headlined the Super Bowl halftime show in 2013.

**Question 0**

How many awards did Beyonce take home 57. Grammy Awards?

**Question 1**

Which artist won Beyoncé Album of the Year?

**Question 2**

Which magazine cover did Beyonce pose for in August 2015?

**Question 3**

Who would Beyonce perform with at Superbowl 50?

**Question 4**

How many awards did Beyonce take home 57. Grammy Awards?

**Question 5**

Which artist did Beyonce lose album of the year to?

**Question 6**

Who did Beyonce perform next to at Superbowl 50?

**Question 7**

If Beyonce won three Grammys in 2015, how many was she nominated for?

**Question 8**

Which magazine cover model was he?

**Question 9**

Who would he perform with at Superbowl 50?

**Question 10**

Which British band did Beyonce perform with on her album?

**Question 11**

How many awards was Beyoncé nominated for 57. Grammy Awards?

**Question 12**

How many awards did Beyoncé win at the 57th Annual Grammy Awards?

**Question 13**

Beyoncé lost the Album of the Year award to which entertainer?

**Question 14**

On the cover of which magazine did Beyoncé pose as the first black female artist?

**Question 15**

Who did Beyonce perform with at Super Bowl 50?

**Text number 25**

On February 6, 2016, the day before her Super Bowl performance, Beyoncé released a new single exclusively on music streaming service Tidal called "Formation".

**Question 0**

Beyonce released the song "Formation" on which online music service?

**Question 1**

Beyonce's new single released before the Super Bowl was called What?

**Question 2**

On what day did Beyonce release her single Formation?

**Question 3**

How was the single released?

**Question 4**

What was the name of the streaming service?

**Question 5**

What platform was the song released on?

**Question 6**

When did Beyoncé release Formation?

**Question 7**

Where did Beyoncé release her solo single Formation?

**Text number 26**

Beyoncé is believed to have started a relationship with Jay Z for the first time after collaborating on "'03 Bonnie & Clyde", which appeared on his seventh album The Blueprint 2: The Gift & The Curse (2002). Beyoncé appeared as Jay Z's girlfriend in the song's music video, further fuelling speculation about their relationship. On 4 April 2008, Beyoncé and Jay Z married without publicity. By April 2014, the couple had sold 300 million records together. The couple are known for their private relationship, although they have seemed to have become more relaxed in recent years. Beyoncé suffered a miscarriage in 2010 or 2011 and described it as the "saddest thing" she had ever experienced. She returned to the studio and wrote music to cope with the loss. In April 2011, Beyoncé and Jay Z travelled to Paris to shoot the album cover for album 4, and unexpectedly became pregnant in Paris.

**Question 0**

How many albums have Jay Z and Beyonce sold together in April 2014?

**Question 1**

Where did Beyonce get pregnant?

**Question 2**

Beyonce described what as "the hardest thing she had to endure"?

**Question 3**

Who was Beyonce having an affair with?

**Question 4**

When did Beyonce and Jay Z get married?

**Question 5**

How many albums have they sold together ?

**Question 6**

How did Beyonce deal with the miscarriage of her child?

**Question 7**

Where was Beyonce when she got pregnant?

**Question 8**

In which music video did Beyoncé play Jay Z's girlfriend, causing speculation about their relationship?

**Question 9**

When did Beyoncé and Jay Z get married?

**Question 10**

How many albums have Beyoncé and Jay Z sold together?

**Question 11**

What did Beyoncé describe as the saddest thing in her life?

**Question 12**

Where did Beyoncé get pregnant?

**Text number 27**

In August, the couple attended the 2011 MTV Video Music Awards, where Beyoncé performed the song "Love on Top" and opened the performance by saying, "Tonight I want you to stand up, I want you to feel the love that grows inside of me". At the end of the show, she dropped her microphone, opened her blazer and rubbed her stomach, confirming her pregnancy, which she had hinted at earlier in the evening. Her performance helped that year's MTV Video Music Awards become the most-watched broadcast in MTV history, garnering 12.4 million viewers; the announcement was recorded in the Guinness World Records for "most tweets per second recorded for a single event" on Twitter, receiving 8,868 tweets per second, and "Beyonce pregnant" was the most googled term during the week of 29 August 2011.

**Question 0**

Which event did Jay Z and Beyonce attend together in August 2011?

**Question 1**

Beyonce confirmed what after performing one of her songs?

**Question 2**

How many people watched the 2011 MTV Music Awards?

**Question 3**

Where did she announce her pregnancy?

**Question 4**

Why was it the most watched broadcast in history?

**Question 5**

What was even recorded in the Guinness World Records?

**Question 6**

What was the most searched term during the week of 29 August 2011?

**Question 7**

Which song did he perform at the MTV Awards?

**Question 8**

Where did Beyoncé announce her pregnancy?

**Question 9**

Which song did Beyoncé sing before announcing her pregnancy?

**Question 10**

How many people watched the 2011 MTV Video Music Awards?

**Question 11**

What was the most searched term on Google during the week of 29 August 2011?

**Text number 28**

On 7 January 2012, Beyoncé gave birth to a daughter, Blue Ivy Carter, at Lenox Hill Hospital in New York under heavy security. Two days later, Jay Z published a song dedicated to the child, "Glory", on his website Lifeandtimes.com. The song detailed the couple's pregnancy struggles, including the miscarriage Beyoncé suffered before becoming pregnant with Blue Ivy. Blue Ivy's cries are included at the end of the song, in which she was given the official moniker "B.I.C." At two days old, she became the youngest person ever to appear on the Billboard charts when "Glory" debuted on the Hot R&B/Hip-Hop Songs chart.

**Question 0**

Jay Z has a website called what?

**Question 1**

Which Jay Z song talked about pregnancy fighting?

**Question 2**

What was the name of Beyonce's daughter?

**Question 3**

In which hospital was the baby born?

**Question 4**

What was the name of the song dedicated to the child?

**Question 5**

What does B.I.C. stand for?

**Question 6**

To whom is her crying in the song given?

**Question 7**

When did Beyoncé give birth to her daughter?

**Question 8**

What name did Beyoncé and Jay Z give their daughter?

**Question 9**

Which song did Jay Z release two days after Blue Ivy was born?

**Question 10**

What's at the end of Glory?

**Question 11**

How is Blue Ivy listed on Glory?

**Text number 29**

Beyoncé and husband Jay Z are friends of President Barack Obama and First Lady Michelle Obama. She performed "America the Beautiful" at the presidential inauguration in 2009 and "At Last" during the first inaugural dance at the Neighborhood Ball two days later. Beyoncé and Jay Z held the latter at the 40/40 Club in Manhattan as a fundraiser for Obama's 2012 presidential campaign, which raised $4 million. Beyoncé uploaded pictures of her paper ballot to Tumblr to confirm her vote for the Democratic Party and encourage others to do the same. She also performed the US national anthem at her second inauguration ceremony, singing along to a pre-recorded song. He publicly supported same-sex marriage on 26 March 2013 after the Supreme Court debated California's Proposition 8. In July 2013, Beyoncé and Jay-Z participated in a protest in response to the acquittal of George Zimmerman for the shooting of Trayvon Martin.

**Question 0**

Beyonce and Jay-Z went to a protest for the release of whom?

**Question 1**

Which song did Beyonce sing at the 2009 presidential inauguration?

**Question 2**

How much did Beyonce raise for Obama at the 40/40 Club?

**Question 3**

What did he stand for on 26 March 2013?

**Question 4**

What did they take part in in July 2013?

**Question 5**

What did he sing at the 2009 presidential inauguration?

**Question 6**

Which song did Beyoncé perform at Obama's inauguration in 2009?

**Question 7**

Which song did Beyoncé perform at the Obamas' first inaugural ball.

**Question 8**

On which social media platform did Beyoncé upload a picture of her paper ballot?

**Question 9**

When did Beyoncé give her support on 26 March 2013?

**Text number 30**

In an interview published by Vogue in April 2013, Beyoncé was asked if she considers herself a feminist, to which she replied that "that word can be very extreme...". But I think I am a modern feminist. I believe in equality". She later joined the movement more publicly and sampled a talk given by Nigerian writer Chimamanda Ngozi Adichie at the TEDxEuston conference in April 2013 entitled "We should all be feminists" in her song "Flawless", which was released later that year. She has also been involved in the Ban Bossy campaign, which uses television and social media to encourage girl leadership.

**Question 0**

Beyonce did an interview with which magazine and was asked about feminism?

**Question 1**

Beyonce backed what campaign to encourage girls' leadership?

**Question 2**

Where was Beyoncé quoted as saying she is a modern feminist?

**Question 3**

When did she say she was a feminist?

**Question 4**

Which campaign was he involved in?

**Question 5**

Which song did he release in 2013 in response to the speech?

**Question 6**

What does Ban Bossy encourage?

**Question 7**

Which Nigerian writer did Beyoncé use in her song Flawless?

**Question 8**

Which campaign is Beyoncé taking part in to encourage women to lead?

**Text number 31**

Beyoncé2015 signed an open letter for which the ONE campaign had collected signatures, addressed to Angela Merkel and Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma, urging them to focus on women as they serve as G7 leaders in Germany and AU leaders in South Africa, respectively, who will begin setting development funding priorities ahead of the UN's September 2015 World Summit, which will set new development goals for a generation.

**Question 0**

Who did Beyonce sign a letter with in 2015?

**Question 1**

When was a major UN summit held?

**Question 2**

What was the focus of the letter signed by Beyonce?

**Question 3**

What had to be taken into account when developing the funding?

**Question 4**

When did Beyonce sign the letter to the ONE campaign?

**Question 5**

To whom was the letter addressed?

**Question 6**

Who are these women?

**Question 7**

When will they meet?

**Question 8**

Who did Beyoncé sign a letter to in 2015?

**Question 9**

To whom was the letter addressed?

**Question 10**

What did Angela Merkel serve in relation to the letter?

**Question 11**

What did the two recipients want the letter to focus on?

**Text number 32**

After Freddie Gray's death, Beyoncé and Jay-Z, among others, met his family. After the imprisonment of the protesters against Gray's death, Beyoncé and Jay-Z donated thousands of dollars to secure their release.

**Question 0**

Beyonce along with Jay Z met whose family after her death?

**Question 1**

Beyonce with Jay Z posted a lot of money bail for whose jail?

**Question 2**

Whose death caused this demonstration?

**Question 3**

How much bail did they use?

**Text number 33**

Forbes magazine began reporting Beyoncé's earnings in 2008 and calculated that the $80 million she earned between June 2007 and June 2008 from her music, touring, films and clothing line made her the highest-paid music personality in the world at the time, alongside Madonna and Celine Dion. She was ranked fourth on the Celebrity 100 in 2009 and ninth on the list of the world's most influential women in 2010. The following year, Forbes ranked her eighth in its "Highest-paid celebrities under 30" list, having earned $35 million last year from her clothing line and advertising contracts. In 2012, Forbes ranked Beyoncé 16th on the Celebrity 100, twelve places lower than three years ago, but she had still earned $40 million last year from her album 4, her clothing line and advertising contracts. In the same year, Beyoncé and Jay Z topped the list of the world's highest paid celebrity couples, earning a combined $78 million. The previous year, the pair were listed in the Guinness Book of World Records as the "highest earning power couple", earning a combined $122 million in 2009. Between 2009 and 2011, Beyoncé earned an average of $70 million a year and earned $40 million in 2012. In 2013, Beyoncé's Pepsi and H&M ads made her and Jay Z the world's first billion-dollar music couple. That same year, Beyoncé was ranked the fourth most influential celebrity by Forbes. MTV estimated that by the end of 2014, Beyoncé would become the highest-paid black musician in history, a feat she achieved in April 2014. In June 2014, Beyoncé was ranked No. 1 on the Forbes Celebrity 100, earning an estimated $115 million between June 2013 and June 2014. This was in turn the first time she topped the Celebrity 100 list, and it was also her highest annual earnings to date. In May 2015, his net worth was estimated at $250 million.

**Question 0**

Beyonce beat which music artists were the highest paid between June 2007 and June 2008?

**Question 1**

Beyonce and Jay Z won the Guinness World Record for what in 2009?

**Question 2**

In which year did Beyonce become the highest paid black musician?

**Question 3**

How much is Beyonce's total up to May 2015?

**Question 4**

Between 2008 and 2009, which entertainers did Beyonce beat in terms of earnings?

**Question 5**

Who put Beyonce at number 16 on the 2012 celebrity chart?

**Question 6**

When did she and Jay Z become the highest paid black celebrity couple?

**Question 7**

How much did he earn in 2014?

**Question 8**

What is Beyonce's net worth in 2015?

**Question 9**

Who started reporting Beyoncé's annual earnings from 2008?

**Question 10**

When did Beyoncé become the highest paid black musician of all time?

**Question 11**

Who predicted that Beyoncé would become the highest paid black entertainer?

**Question 12**

When did Jay Z and Beyoncé become the first music couple to be worth over a billion dollars?

**Text number 34**

Beyoncé's vocal range extends to four octaves. Jody Rosen highlights the tone and timbre of Beyécé's voice as particularly distinctive, describing her voice as "one of the most fascinating instruments in popular music". Another critic describes her as "a vocal acrobat who can sing long and complex melismas and vocal phrases with effortless chordal consistency. His vocal skills make him the centrepiece of Destiny's Child. The Daily Mail calls Beyoncé's voice "versatile", able to explore power ballads, soul, rock vocals, operatic sounds and hip hop. Jon Pareles of The New York Times comments that her voice is "velvety but acidic, with a tenacious flutter and reserves of soulfulness". Rosen notes that the hip hop era greatly influenced Beyoncé's quirky rhythmic vocal style, but also considers her to be quite traditional in her use of ballad, gospel and falsetto. Other critics praise her vocal range and power, and The Washington Post's Chris Richards said she "was able to accentuate any beat with a goose-stepping whisper or a full-on diva voice".

**Question 0**

How many octaves is Beyonce's vocal range?

**Question 1**

who talked about Beyonce's tone and timbre as distinctive?

**Question 2**

Which critic called Beyonce's voice "versatile"?

**Question 3**

Which era does Jody Rosen consider to have influenced Beyonce's singing style?

**Question 4**

How many octaves does Beyonce have?

**Question 5**

What did the Daily Mail say about Beyonce's voice?

**Question 6**

What does Rosen think has influenced Beyonce's style?

**Question 7**

What do other critics claim?

**Question 8**

How many octaves does Beyoncé's voice cover?

**Question 9**

Why is Beyoncé known as the focal point of Destiny's Child?

**Question 10**

The New York Times' Jon Pareles calls Beyoncé's voice velvety yet what?

**Question 11**

What does Jody Rosen think has influenced Beyoncé's singing style?

**Text number 35**

Beyoncé's music is usually R&B, but she also incorporates pop, soul and funk into her songs. 4 showed that Beyoncé is exploring 90's style R&B and using more soul and hip hop compared to previous releases. Although Beyoncé releases songs almost exclusively in English, she recorded several Spanish-language songs for the Irreemplazable album (re-recordings of B'Day songs for a Spanish-speaking audience) and the B'Day re-release. For the recording of these, Beyoncé received phonetic coaching from American record producer Rudy Perez.

**Question 0**

Beyonce's music is generally classified into which genre?

**Question 1**

What other genres is Beyonce into besides R&B?

**Question 2**

Beyonce mostly releases songs in English, but what other languages has she released songs in?

**Question 3**

The Spanish songs Beyonce released were what?

**Question 4**

Who was the American who coached Beyonce on her Spanish songs?

**Question 5**

What kind of music does Beyonce make?

**Question 6**

In which language does he mainly sing?

**Question 7**

What other languages has he sung in?

**Question 8**

Which album did he re-release in Spanish?

**Question 9**

What kind of music does Beyoncé usually play?

**Question 10**

In which language did Beyoncé release several songs?

**Question 11**

Who coached Beyoncé for the Spanish-language recordings?

**Question 12**

Which album are the Spanish songs from?

**Text number 36**

He has co-written most of the songs on Destiny's Child and his solo career. Her early songs were personally motivated and female-empowering compositions such as "Independent Women" and "Survivor", but after her relationship with Jay Z, she moved into male-oriented anthems such as "Cater 2 U". Beyoncé has also had co-productions on most of the albums she has been involved in, especially during her solo career. However, she does not formulate the beats herself, but typically comes up with melodies and ideas during production and shares them with producers.

**Question 0**

Beyonce doesn't create what part of her music?

**Question 1**

What is an example of a song aimed at a male audience?

**Question 2**

What was the theme of Beyonce's early music?

**Question 3**

What were his new themes with Jay Z?

**Question 4**

Where does he get the credit for his music?

**Question 5**

What part of the production does he do?

**Question 6**

Beyoncé's early recordings empowered who?

**Question 7**

Besides co-writing, Beyoncé also received what credits for most of her albums?

**Question 8**

What two things does Beyoncé usually come up with for producers instead of songs?

**Text number 37**

In 2001, she became the first African-American woman and the second female songwriter to win the Pop Songwriter of the Year award at the American Society of Composers, Authors, and Publishers Pop Music Awards. Beyoncé was the third woman to have writing credits on three number one songs ("Irreplaceable", "Grillz" and "Check on It") in the same year, following Carole King in 1971 and Mariah Carey in 1991. She is tied with American songwriter Diane Warren for third place for writing nine songs for number one singles (the latter wrote her 9/11 motivational song "I Was Here" for 4.) In May 2011, Billboard magazine listed Beyoncé at number 17 on its "Top 20 Hot 100 Songwriters" list, having co-written eight of the Billboard Hot 100 number one singles. She was one of only three women on the list.

**Question 0**

The 2001 Pop Songwriter of the Year award was given to whom?

**Question 1**

Beyonce received the Pop Songwriter of the Year award at which event?

**Question 2**

Beyonce has as many writing credits on number one single as who?

**Question 3**

Beyonce joined 2 other women on which Billboard magazine chart in 2011?

**Question 4**

When did Beyonce become the first African-American woman to win the Pop Songwriter of the Year award?

**Question 5**

Where does he rank in a tie for songwriting credits?

**Question 6**

Who listed him at number 17 in their list of the Top 20 hot 100 songwriters?

**Question 7**

Where does he rank as the author of the top three songs?

**Question 8**

What did Beyoncé win in 2001 that made her the first black woman?

**Question 9**

Who gave Beyoncé the Pop Songwriter of the Year award in 2001?

**Question 10**

Beyoncé was one of the many women on Billboard magazine's 2011 "Top 20 Hot 100 Songwriters" list.

**Question 11**

What was Beyoncé's number on the Top 20 Hot 100?

**Text number 38**

Beyoncé names Michael Jackson as her biggest musical influence. At the age of five, Beyoncé attended the first concert of her life where Jackson performed, and she claims to have realised his purpose. When Beyoncé presented him with an honorary award at the World Music Awards in 2006, he said: "If it wasn't for Michael Jackson, I would never have performed". She admires Diana Ross as a "versatile entertainer" and Whitney Houston, who she says "inspired me to get up on stage and do what she did". He credits Mariah Carey's singing and her song "Vision of Love" with influencing him to start practising vocal runs as a child. Her other musical influences include Aaliyah, Prince, Lauryn Hill, Sade Adu, Donna Summer, Mary J. Blige, Janet Jackson, Anita Baker and Rachelle Ferrell.

**Question 0**

Who was the biggest influence on Beyonce's music?

**Question 1**

How old was Beyonce when she went to her first Michael Jackson concert as a child?

**Question 2**

Who did Beyonce give a tribute award to in 2006?

**Question 3**

Beyonce mentions Mariah Carey made her want to start doing what?

**Question 4**

Who influenced Beyonce?

**Question 5**

Which Mariah Carey song influenced him?

**Question 6**

Who is Beyoncé's biggest musical influence?

**Question 7**

What was Beyoncé's first concert?

**Question 8**

Who does Beyoncé think is a versatile entertainer?

**Question 9**

Who does he believe inspired him to "get up there and do what he did"?

**Question 10**

What song made Beyoncé practice running as a child?

**Text number 39**

The themes of Beyoncé's second solo album, B'Day, on feminism and women's empowerment, were inspired by her role in Dreamgirls and singer Josephine Baker. Beyoncé paid tribute to Baker by performing "Déjà Vu" at the Fashion Rocks concert in 2006, wearing Baker's trademark mini-skirt decorated with fake bananas. Beyoncé's third solo album I Am... Sasha Fierce was inspired by Jay Z and especially Etta James, whose "boldness" inspired Beyoncé to explore other musical styles and genres. Her fourth solo album 4 was inspired by Fela Kuti, 1990s R&B, Earth, Wind & Fire, DeBarge, Lionel Richie and Teena Marie, with further influences from The Jackson 5, New Edition, Adele, Florence and the Machine and Prince.

**Question 0**

What themes were influenced by her role in Dreamgirls?

**Question 1**

Which singer did Beyonce honour by entertaining with her song "Deja Vu"?

**Question 2**

Who motivated Beyonce to explore other areas of music?

**Question 3**

Which film influenced Beyoncé's empowerment themes?

**Question 4**

How did Etta James influence him?

**Question 5**

Where did he appear wearing Baker's hula skirt?

**Question 6**

Which singer inspired Beyoncé's B'Day album?

**Question 7**

Which song did Beyoncé sing at a concert in honour of Josephine Baker in 2006?

**Text number 40**

Beyoncé has said that US First Lady Michelle Obama inspires her personally: "She proves that you can do anything" and has described Oprah Winfrey as "the definition of inspiration and a strong woman". She has also spoken about how Jay Z is a constant inspiration to her, both for his lyrical genius and the obstacles he has overcome in his life. Beyoncé has expressed her admiration for artist Jean-Michel Basquiat, writing in a letter that "what I find in Jean-Michel Basquiat's work, I look for it every day in music... he is lyrical and raw". In February 2013, Beyoncé said that Madonna inspired her to take control of her own career. She commented: "I think about Madonna and how she took all the great things she achieved, started a record label and developed other artists. But there are not enough of these women".

**Question 0**

Beyonce has been quoted by which first woman as saying "She proves you can do it all"?

**Question 1**

In what month and year did Beyonce thank Madonna for inspiring her to take control of her career?

**Question 2**

Beyonce has said that who embodies the "definition of inspiration and a strong woman"?

**Question 3**

Who personally influences Beyonce?

**Question 4**

How does he describe Oprah Winfrey?

**Question 5**

How does he describe Jean-Michel Basquiat?

**Question 6**

How does Madonna affect him?

**Question 7**

How does he describe Jay Z?

**Question 8**

Who inspires Beyoncé because "she does it all"?

**Question 9**

Who does Beyoncé describe as the definition of inspiration?

**Question 10**

Who does Beyoncé describe as lyrical and brutal?

**Question 11**

Who inspired Beyoncé to take control of her career?

**Text number 41**

In 2006, Beyoncé introduced the all-female touring band Suga Mama (also the name of the song B'Day), which includes bassists, drummers, guitarists, horn players, keyboardists and percussionists. Her backing band, The Mamas, includes Montina Cooper-Donnell, Crystal Collins and Tiffany Moniqué Riddick. They made their debut at the 2006 BET Awards and reappeared in the music videos for "Irreplaceable" and "Green Light". The band has supported Beyoncé in most of her subsequent live performances, including her 2007 concert tour The Beyoncé Experience, 2009-2010 I Am... World Tour and the 2013-2014 The Mrs. Carter Show World Tour.

**Question 0**

Beyonce had a female touring band called what?

**Question 1**

Beyonce was backed by singers known as?

**Question 2**

The Mamas included three musicians?

**Question 3**

When did The Mamas first perform?

**Question 4**

Which band did Beyonce introduce in 2006?

**Question 5**

Which song title do the band Suga Mama and the song on the B'Day album share?

**Question 6**

Where did the Suga Mama band make its debut?

**Question 7**

Which band supports Beyonce on her tours?

**Question 8**

What is the name of Beyoncé's female touring band?

**Question 9**

Suga Mama is also a song from which Beyoncé album?

**Question 10**

What is the name of Beyoncé's backing singers?

**Question 11**

When will The Mamas debut?

**Text number 42**

Beyoncé has been praised for her stage presence and her voice in live performances. Jarett Wieselman of the New York Post ranked her number one in his top five singer/dancers list. According to Barbara Ellen of The Guardian, Beyoncé is the most responsible female artist she has seen on stage, while Alice Jones of The Independent wrote that Beyoncé "takes her role as entertainer so seriously that she is almost too good". Def Jam's ex-president L.A. Reid has described Beyoncé as the best entertainer in the world. Jim Farber of the Daily News and Stephanie Classen of the Star Phoenix both praised her strong voice and stage presence.

**Question 0**

What features has Beyonce been praised for?

**Question 1**

Which former Def Jam manager called Beyonce the greatest living entertainer?

**Question 2**

What does Beyonce get praised for?

**Question 3**

Who chose him as number one on their list of the best singers/dancers?

**Question 4**

How has L.A. Reid described him?

**Question 5**

How does Alice Jones describe him?

**Question 6**

Who has Beyoncé at the top of the top five singer/dancers list?

**Question 7**

Who said Beyoncé is the best living entertainer?

**Text number 43**

Beyoncé has described herself as "sexy, seductive and provocative" when performing on stage, and has said that she originally created the alter ego "Sasha Fierce" to keep her stage persona separate from who she really is. She described Sasha as "too aggressive, too strong, too brash [and] too sexy" and said, "I'm nothing like her in real life". Sasha was born during the making of 'Crazy in Love' and was introduced by Beyoncé at the release of her 2008 album 'Am...'. Sasha Fierce. In February 2010, she announced in an interview with Allure magazine that she was comfortable enough with herself to no longer need Sasha Fierce. However, Beyoncé announced in May 2012 that she would bring him back in her Revel Presents: Beyoncé Live performances later that month.

**Question 0**

Beyonce's self-proclaimed alter ego is called what?

**Question 1**

His alter ego was born when, according to Beyonce?

**Question 2**

What year did Beyonce give up Sasha Fierce?

**Question 3**

Beyonce brought back Sasha Fierce during which event?

**Question 4**

How does he describe Sasha?

**Question 5**

What did he later say about Sasha?

**Question 6**

What is the name of Beyoncé's alter ego?

**Question 7**

When did Beyoncé introduce Sasha Fierce?

**Question 8**

Sasha Fierce was born while making what song?

**Question 9**

Who did Beyoncé tell in February 2010 that Sasha Fierce was no longer needed?

**Text number 44**

Beyoncé has been described as a wide-ranging sex lover, and music journalist Touré wrote that since the release of Dangerously in Love, she has "become a crossover sex symbol". Off stage, Beyoncé says that while she likes to dress sexy, dressing for the stage "is definitely for the stage". Because of Beyoncé's curves and the catchiness of the term, in the 2000s the media often used the term "Bootylicious" (a portmanteau of booty and delicious) to describe Beyoncé, popularised by Destiny's Child's single of the same name. In 2006 , it was added to the Oxford English Dictionary.

**Question 0**

Beyonce's sexiness is characterised as: what?

**Question 1**

Which music journalist described Beyonce as a "crossover sex symbol"?

**Question 2**

Which word originated from a term used for Beyonce in 2006?

**Question 3**

Bootylicious was a song by which band that Beyonce performed with?

**Question 4**

Oxford Dictionary added which 21st century word dedicated to Beyonce?

**Question 5**

What word is often used to describe Beyonce/

**Question 6**

When was the term added to the dictionary?

**Question 7**

Which journalist wrote that Beyoncé was a "sex symbol"?

**Question 8**

What slang word has been used to describe Beyoncé's physical shape?

**Question 9**

In what year was the slang term from the title of the Destiny's Child song, also used to describe Beyoncé, added to the dictionary?

**Question 10**

How does Beyoncé say she likes to dress off stage?

**Text number 45**

In September 2010, Beyoncé made her model debut at Tom Ford's Spring/Summer 2011 fashion show. People named her "the most beautiful woman in the world" and Complex "the hottest female singer of all time" in 2012. In January 2013, GQ took her to task and featured her at the top of its "100 Sexiest Women of the 21st Century" list. Beyoncé has several waxworks at Madame Tussauds in major cities around the world, including New York, Washington DC, Amsterdam, Bangkok, Hollywood and Sydney.

**Question 0**

In September 2010, what career field did Beyonce start exploring?

**Question 1**

Beyonce's first modeling event was where?

**Question 2**

"The most beautiful woman in the world" Beyoncé was declared by which national magazine?

**Question 3**

In which month and year did GQ publish Beyonce's cover?

**Question 4**

Which TV channel ranked Beyonce at number one on its list of the 100 sexiest artists?

**Question 5**

Who called Beyonce the most beautiful woman in the world?

**Question 6**

Who called her the hottest female singer of all time?

**Question 7**

When did she appear on the cover of GQ?

**Question 8**

VH1 ranked him where on their list of the 100 sexiest artists?

**Question 9**

What year did Beyoncé first model for Tom Ford?

**Question 10**

Which magazine said Beyoncé was "the most beautiful woman in the world"?

**Question 11**

What title did Complex award Beyoncé?

**Question 12**

Which museum has made several wax models of Beyoncé?

**Text number 46**

According to Italian fashion designer Roberto Cavalli, Beyoncé uses different fashion styles when performing with music. Her mother co-authored the 2002 book Destiny's Style, which explains how fashion contributed to the trio's success. The B'Day Anthology video album featured a lot of fashion-focused footage, depicting everything from classic to contemporary dress styles. In 2007, Beyoncé was featured on the cover of the Sports Illustrated Swimsuit Issue, making her the second African-American woman after Tyra Banks, and People magazine recognised Beyoncé as the best dressed celebrity.

**Question 0**

Which of Beyonce's parents will help co-author the book?

**Question 1**

Which African-American woman before Beyonce had posed for an issue of SI Swimsuit magazine?

**Question 2**

What was the title of Beyonce's mother's book?

**Question 3**

When was he on the cover of Sports Illustrated?

**Question 4**

Who was the second African-American on the cover after him?

**Question 5**

Beyoncé was the second African-American woman to be featured on the cover of a swimsuit magazine, who was the first?

**Question 6**

Which magazine said Beyoncé was the "best dressed celebrity"?

**Text number 47**

The Bey Hive is the name given to Beyoncé's fan community. Previously, the fans were called "The Beyontourage", (a portmanteau of Beyoncé and entourage). The name Bey Hive derives from the word beehive, deliberately misspelled to resemble her first name, and was coined by fans on social networking site Twitter after petitions and online announcements during the contest.

**Question 0**

Beyoncé has a fan community called the what?

**Question 1**

Before Bey Hive, Beyonce fans were called what?

**Question 2**

Which social media company declared that Beyonce's fans are known as the Bey Hive?

**Question 3**

What is the name of Beyonce's fan club?

**Question 4**

What did they used to call fans?

**Question 5**

What is the latest term used to describe Beyoncé fans?

**Question 6**

What was the old word for Beyoncé fans?

**Question 7**

Where does the word "Bey Hive" come from?

**Text number 48**

In 2006, the animal rights organisation People for the Ethical Treatment of Animals (PETA) criticised Beyoncé for using and wearing fur in her clothing line House of Deréon. In 2011, she appeared on the cover of the French fashion magazine L'Officiel wearing a blackface and tribal costume, drawing criticism from the media. In a statement released by a spokesperson for the magazine, Beyoncé's look was "a far cry from the glamorous Sasha Fierce" and a "return to her African roots".

**Question 0**

Beyonce has a clothing line known as What?

**Question 1**

Which French magazine cover did Beyonce appear on?

**Question 2**

Beyonce was seen wearing what in a sensational French magazine?

**Question 3**

What year did PETA stir up controversy with Beyonce?

**Question 4**

What did PETA criticise Beyonce for in 2006?

**Question 5**

Which French newspaper cover is criticised by the media?

**Question 6**

How was she dressed on the cover of L'Officiel?

**Question 7**

In which French magazine did Beyoncé appear wearing a black face and tribal make-up?

**Question 8**

Which Beyoncé clothing collection drew criticism from PETA?

**Question 9**

What type of magazine is L'Officiel?

**Text number 49**

Beyoncé's lighter skin colour and costume has attracted criticism from some African-American communities. Northeastern University music professor Emmett Price wrote in 2007 that he believes race plays a role in many of the criticisms, and said white celebrities who dress alike do not attract as much comment. In 2008, L'Oréal was accused of bleaching her skin in its Feria hair dye ad, to which Beyoncé responded that "it's categorically not true", and in 2013 Beyoncé herself criticised H&M for suggesting "retouching" in its advertising images of her, and, according to Vogue, asked that only "natural images" be used.

**Question 0**

Which racial community criticised Beyonce?

**Question 1**

Which Northeastern University professor wrote about how race correlates with these criticisms of Beyonce?

**Question 2**

What company was accused of dyeing Beyonce's hair?

**Question 3**

What did Vogue ask for?

**Question 4**

How did L'Oreal respond to accusations of photo-swapping?

**Question 5**

What else besides her fair skin has led some in the African-American community to criticise Beyoncé?

**Question 6**

Which music professor said in 2007 that he thought this criticism was also about race?

**Question 7**

Who was accused of bleaching Beyoncé's skin for a commercial?

**Question 8**

In which advertisement was Beyoncé's skin supposedly bleached?

**Question 9**

Who did Beyoncé tell in 2013 that only natural photos of her could be used, not retouched ones?

**Text number 50**

In The New Yorker magazine, music critic Jody Rosen described Beyoncé as "the most important and fascinating pop musician of the 21st century..... the result of more than a century of pop, the logical end point". When The Guardian named her artist of the decade, Llewyn-Smith wrote: "Why Beyoncé? [...] Because she made the biggest singles of the decade with Crazy in Love and Single Ladies (Put a Ring on It), not to mention the hits with Destiny's Child; and this was the decade when singles - especially R&B singles - regained their status as pop's favourite medium. [...] [She], and no super-annuated rock star, was arguably the biggest live performer of the last decade." In 2013, Beyoncé made the Time 100 list, and Baz Luhrmann wrote: "No one has that voice, no one moves like her, no one can hold an audience like her...". When Beyoncé makes an album, when Beyoncé sings a song, when Beyoncé does anything, it's an event, and it's widely influential. Right now, she's the legacy diva of the United States - the reigning national voice." In 2014, Beyoncé made the Time 100 again and was also on the cover of the issue.

**Question 0**

Which magazine awarded Beyonce the Artist of the Decade?

**Question 1**

What is the first year Beyonce has been on the Time 100?

**Question 2**

Beyonce reappeared on the Time 100 list this year?

**Question 3**

What name did the Guardian give him?

**Question 4**

When did Beyonce first make the Time 100?

**Question 5**

When was he on the Time 100 list and cover again?

**Question 6**

Who said he is the dominant national voice?

**Question 7**

Who said Beyoncé is the most important musician of the 21st century?

**Question 8**

Which release named Beyoncé artist of the decade?

**Question 9**

Which list did Beyoncé make in 2013?

**Question 10**

Who said Beyoncé is a US heritage princess diva?

**Question 11**

What year was Beyoncé both on the Time 100 list and on the cover of the issue?

**Text number 51**

Beyoncé has influenced numerous artists including Adele, Ariana Grande, Lady Gaga, Bridgit Mendler, Rihanna, Kelly Rowland, Sam Smith, Meghan Trainor, Nicole Scherzinger, Rita Ora, Zendaya, Cheryl Cole, JoJo, Alexis Jordan, Jessica Sanchez and Azealia Banks. She was also cited by US indie rock band White Rabbits as inspiration for their third album Milk Famous (2012), friend Gwyneth Paltrow studied Beyoncé at her live concerts while she was learning to be a musical performer for the 2010 film Country Strong. Nicki Minaj has stated that seeing Beyoncé's Pepsi ad influenced her decision to perform in the company's 2012 global campaign.

**Question 0**

Which rock band quoted Beyonce on their third album?

**Question 1**

Which friend learned from Beyonce while preparing for the movie "Country Strong"?

**Question 2**

Nicky Minaj became a spokesperson for which lemonade brand after being seen with Beyonce?

**Question 3**

What influenced Nicki Minaj to join Pepsi's global campaign?

**Question 4**

Which band did Beyonce cite as inspiration for her latest album?

**Question 5**

What about Beyonce has influenced many entertainers?

**Question 6**

Which film did Paltrow study Beyonce for ?

**Question 7**

Which indie band said Beyoncé was the inspiration for one of their albums?

**Question 8**

What was the name of the White Rabbits album?

**Question 9**

Who studied Beyoncé during live concerts to do research for the music role in the film?

**Question 10**

What was the name of the film in which Gwyneth Paltrow played a musician?

**Question 11**

Beyoncé's Pepsi ad inspired which star to join Pepsi's global campaign in 2012?

**Text number 52**

His debut single "Crazy in Love" was named "Best Song of the 2000s" by VH1, "Best Song of the 00s" and "Pop Song of the Century" by NME, was considered one of the top 500 songs of all time by Rolling Stone, won two Grammy Awards and is one of the best-selling singles of all time, with around 8 million copies sold. The music video for "Single Ladies (Put a Ring on It)", which gained fame for its intricate choreography and use of jazz hands, was described by the Toronto Star as "the first big dance craze of the new millennium and the internet", sparking numerous dance choreography parodies and a legion of amateur impersonators on YouTube. In 2013, Drake released a single called "Girls Love Beyoncé", which featured an interpolation of Destiny Child's song "Say My Name" and dealt with his relationship with women. In January 2012, researcher Bryan Lessard named a species of horseshoe fly found in northern Queensland, Australia, Scaptia beyonceae, after Beyoncé because of the unique golden hairs on the fly's abdomen. In July 2014, the Beyoncé exhibit was inducted into the "Legends of Rock" section of the Rock and Roll Hall of Fame. The black t-shirt from "Single Ladies" and her outfit from the Super Bowl halftime show are among the many items housed at the museum.

**Question 0**

VH1 declared which song "the best song of the 2000s"?

**Question 1**

How many Grammy Awards did "Crazy in Love" win?

**Question 2**

How much did Crazy in Love sell to become one of the biggest selling singles in history?

**Question 3**

What kind of organism was named after Beyonce in 2012?

**Question 4**

When was Beyonce awarded a place in the Rock and Roll Hall of Fame?

**Question 5**

Which of Beyonce's songs was named the best song of the 2000s?

**Question 6**

How many Grammy Awards did Crazy in Love win?

**Question 7**

How many copies did Crazy in Love sell?

**Question 8**

Who released the single Girls Love Beyonce?

**Question 9**

Which release do you consider Crazy in Love to be one of the top 500 songs of all time?

**Question 10**

Who sang "Girls Love Beyoncé" in 2013?

**Question 11**

Which one did Bryan Lessard name after Beyoncé?

**Text number 53**

Beyoncé has won numerous awards. As a solo artist, she has sold over 15 million albums in the US and over 118 million worldwide (plus 60 million with Destiny's Child), making her one of the best-selling music artists of all time. The Recording Industry Association of America (RIAA) listed Beyoncé as the top certified artist of the 2000s, with a total of 64 certifications. Her songs "Crazy in Love", "Single Ladies (Put a Ring on It)", "Halo" and "Irreplaceable" are among the best-selling singles of all time. In 2009, The Observer named her Artist of the Decade and Billboard named her Best Female Artist and Best Radio Songwriter of the Decade. In 2010, Billboard named her #15 on its "Top 50 R&B/Hip-Hop Artists of the Past 25 Years" list. In 2012, VH1 ranked her #3 on its "100 Greatest Women in Music" list. Beyoncé was the first female artist to receive an International Artist Award at the American Music Awards. She has also received the Legend Award at the 2008 World Music Awards and the Billboard Millennium Award at the 2011 Billboard Music Awards.

**Question 0**

How many copies of her albums did Beyonce sell in the US?

**Question 1**

How many albums has Beyonce sold worldwide?

**Question 2**

How many certificates did the RIAA award Beyonce?

**Question 3**

When Beyonce was in Destiny's Child, how many albums did she sell?

**Question 4**

Who was the first woman to win an international artist award at the American Music Awards?

**Question 5**

How many albums has Beyonce sold as a solo artist in the US?

**Question 6**

How many has he sold worldwide?

**Question 7**

How many albums has he sold with Destiny's Child?

**Question 8**

When did he receive the Legends Award?

**Question 9**

How many music certificates has he obtained in the 2000s?

**Question 10**

How many albums has Beyoncé sold in the US?

**Question 11**

How many albums has Beyoncé sold worldwide?

**Question 12**

Who named Beyoncé as the best artist of the 2000s?

**Question 13**

How many certificates did the RIAA give Beyoncé?

**Question 14**

When did Beyoncé win the Legend Award?

**Text number 54**

Beyoncé has won Grammy Awards20 both as a solo artist and as a member of Destiny's Child, making her the second most Grammy-winning female artist after Alison Krauss and the most nominated woman in Grammy history52 . "Single Ladies (Put a Ring on It)" won Song of the Year in 2010, while "Say My Name" and "Crazy in Love" had previously won Best R&B Song. Dangerously in Love, B'Day and I Am... Sasha Fierce have all won Best Contemporary R&B Album. In 2010, Beyoncé set a record for the most Grammys won by a female artist in a single night, winning six awards, breaking the tie with Alicia Keys, Norah Jones, Alison Krauss and Amy Winehouse, which was broken by Adele in 2012. Following her role in Dreamgirls, she was nominated for Best Original Song at the Golden Globes, Best Actress at the Golden Globes and Outstanding Actress in a Motion Picture at the NAACP Image Awards. Beyoncé won two awards at the Broadcast Film Critics Association Awards 2006; Best Song "Listen" and Best Original Soundtrack for Dreamgirls: Music from the Motion Picture.

**Question 0**

How many Grammys has Beyonce won in total with and without Destiny's Child?

**Question 1**

Who is the only woman with more Grammy Awards than Beyonce?

**Question 2**

How many Grammy nominations has Beyonce received?

**Question 3**

Beyonce holds the record for how many wins a woman has won in one night?

**Question 4**

How many awards did Beyonce win at the Broadcast Film Critics Association Awards Gala in 2006?

**Question 5**

How many Grammys has Beyonce won?

**Question 6**

How many Grammy nominations does Beyonce have?

**Question 7**

When did he set the record for the most Grammy Awards won in one night?

**Question 8**

Who set his record for most Grammys in one night in 2012?

**Question 9**

How many Grammys has Beyoncé won?

**Question 10**

How many Grammy nominations has Beyoncé received?

**Question 11**

Which Beyoncé song was song of the year in 2010?

**Question 12**

In which film was Beyoncé nominated for a Golden Globe Award for Best Actress?

**Text number 55**

Beyoncé has worked with Pepsi since 2002, and in 2004 she appeared in a Gladiator-themed advertisement with Britney Spears, Pink and Enrique Iglesias. In 2012, Beyoncé signed a $50 million deal to promote Pepsi. The Center for Science in the Public Interest (CSPINET) wrote an open letter to Beyoncé asking her to reconsider the contract due to the unhealthiness of the product and to donate the proceeds to a medical organisation. However, NetBase found that Beyoncé's campaign was the most talked about ad in April 2013, with the public responding positively to the ad and print ads by 70%.

**Question 0**

Which soda company has Beyonce been working with since 2002?

**Question 1**

How much did Pepsi pay Beyonce in 2012 for advertising?

**Question 2**

Which organisation wrote a letter to Beyonce after her Pepsi ad deal?

**Question 3**

What percentage of people responded positively to Beyonce's Pepsi ad?

**Question 4**

When did Beyonce start doing Pepsi ads?

**Question 5**

Who was in an ad with Beyonce in 2004?

**Question 6**

What did he agree to do for $50 million in 2012?

**Question 7**

Who sent him a letter asking him to reconsider his Pepsi contract?

**Question 8**

Which soft drinks company has Beyoncé worked with since 2002?

**Question 9**

How much did Beyoncé get for her contract with a soft drinks company in 2012?

**Question 10**

Who asked him to change his mind about a soft drink shop because of the nature of the product?

**Question 11**

Which organisation found that Beyoncé's ads for a soft drinks company were 70% positive?

**Text number 56**

Beyoncé has collaborated with Tommy Hilfiger on True Star (she sang a cover version of "Wishing on a Star") and True Star Gold; she also promoted Emporio Armani's Diamonds fragrance in 2007. Beyoncé launched her first official fragrance, Heat, in 2010.The ad, which featured the 1956 song "Fever", aired after a waterfall in the UK, as it begins with a shot of Beyoncé appearing to be lying naked in a room. In February 2011 , Beyoncé launched her second fragrance, Heat Rush. Beyoncé's third fragrance, Pulse, was launched in September 2011. In 2013, Heat was released in The Mrs. Carter Show Limited Edition. The six editions of Heat are the best-selling celebrity fragrance line in the world, with sales of over $400 million.

**Question 0**

Who did Beyonce collaborate with on her True Star and True Star Gold perfumes?

**Question 1**

Who owns the world's best-selling celebrity waxing series?

**Question 2**

What was the name of Beyonce's first fragrance?

**Question 3**

The Mrs. Carter Show Limited Edition was released what year?

**Question 4**

How much money did The Mrs. Carter Show Limited Edition make?

**Question 5**

What was the name of Beyonce's 2010 perfume?

**Question 6**

When was his second perfume Heat Rush released?

**Question 7**

What was the name of Beyonce's third perfume?

**Question 8**

How many Heat publications have been published?

**Question 9**

Which Emporio Armani fragrance did Beyoncé advertise in 2007?

**Question 10**

What year did Beyoncé introduce her first fragrance?

**Question 11**

What was the name of Beyoncé's first fragrance?

**Question 12**

How many editions of Heat exist?

**Text number 57**

Starpower: Beyoncé's video game was cancelled after Beyoncé pulled out of a $100 million contract with GateFive, which claimed the cancellation meant the dismissal of 70 staff and the loss of millions of pounds in development work. Her lawyers settled the case out of court in June 2013, saying the withdrawal was because GateFive had lost its backer. Beyoncé has also had contracts with American Express, Nintendo DS and L'Oréal since 18.

**Question 0**

How young was Beyonce when she got contracts with American Express and L'Oreal?

**Question 1**

What was the name of the video game that was cancelled because of Beyonce?

**Question 2**

When did Beyonce start signing contracts with labels?

**Question 3**

How many people lost their jobs when Beyonce left the video game industry?

**Question 4**

How was the case resolved?

**Question 5**

What was the name of the video game?

**Question 6**

Which video game did Beyoncé withdraw from?

**Question 7**

Which company produced the video game?

**Question 8**

How many people lost their jobs when Beyoncé backed out of a contract?

**Question 9**

When was the dispute settled out of court?

**Text number 58**

In October 2014, it was announced that Beyoncé and her management company Parkwood Entertainment would partner with London-based fashion retailer Topshop to create a new subsidiary called Parkwood Topshop Athletic Ltd, which would be split 50/50. The new division was created to allow Topshop to break into the activewear market and produce a sporty, streetwear brand. "Partnering with Beyoncé, one of the world's hardest working and most talented people who spends many hours of her life dancing, training and working out, is a unique opportunity to develop this category," Sir Philip Green said of the partnership. The company and the collection are due to launch and arrive in stores in autumn 2015.

**Question 0**

Who did Bayonce management partner with in 2014?

**Question 1**

Beyonce and Topshop's new company is called What after their joint deal?

**Question 2**

What kind of clothes does Parkwood Topshop Athletic Ltd manufacture?

**Question 3**

The company and its products were due to be in stores when?

**Question 4**

Who did Beyonce collaborate with in London?

**Question 5**

When will the new line be launched?

**Question 6**

What is the name of Beyoncé's management company?

**Question 7**

Who did Beyoncé and Parkwood Entertainment partner with in October 2014?

**Question 8**

Where is Topshop located?

**Question 9**

What was Topshop's new division for the partnership?

**Text number 59**

On 30 March 2015, it was announced that Beyoncé, along with several other music artists, is a co-owner of the music streaming service Tidal. The service specialises in lossless audio and high-definition music videos. Beyoncé's husband Jay Z bought Tidal's parent company Aspiro in the first quarter of 2015. Including Beyoncé and Jay-Z, sixteen artists (including Kanye West, Rihanna, Madonna, Chris Martin, Nicki Minaj and others) jointly own Tidal, with a majority stake of 3%. The idea of a fully artist-owned streaming service was conceived by the parties involved to adapt to the increased demand for streaming in today's music industry and to compete with other streaming services, such as Spotify, which have been criticised for low royalty payments. "The challenge is to get everyone to respect music again and recognise its value," Jay-Z said at the launch of Tidal.

**Question 0**

When did you find out that Beyonce is part owner of the Tidal music service?

**Question 1**

Who took over Tidal's parent company in 2015?

**Question 2**

When was it announced that Beyonce is a co-owner of Tidal?

**Question 3**

What kind of service is Tidal?

**Question 4**

What are the criticisms of other streaming services?

**Question 5**

Which music streaming platform does Beyoncé co-own?

**Question 6**

What is the parent company of the music service owned by Beyoncé?

**Question 7**

Who bought the parent company of the music service owned by Beyoncé?

**Question 8**

Which music service is accused of offering low royalty rates?

**Text number 60**

Beyoncé and her mother launched House of Deréon, a contemporary women's fashion line, in 2005. The concept was inspired by three generations of women in their family, and the name is a tribute to Beyoncé's grandmother Agnèz Deréon, a respected seamstress. According to Tina, the overall style of the collection best reflects her and Beyoncé's taste and style. Beyoncé and her mother founded Beyond Productions, their family business, which provides licensing and brand management for House of Deréon and its junior fashion line, Deréon. House of Deréon songs were featured on Destiny's Child shows and tours during their Destiny Fulfilled era. The collection includes sportswear, fur jeans, outerwear and accessories such as handbags and footwear, and is available in department and specialty stores throughout the US and Canada.

**Question 0**

House of Dereon was made famous by Beyonce and which relative of Beyonce?

**Question 1**

Beyonce's grandmother's name was?

**Question 2**

What is the name of Beyonce's family business?

**Question 3**

What kind of clothes does Beyonce's clothing line sell?

**Question 4**

Which two countries can you buy Beyonce's clothing collection from?

**Question 5**

Who co-founded the Dereon clothing line with Beyonce?

**Question 6**

When did Beyonce and her mother start Dereon?

**Question 7**

Who is the company named after in Beyonce's family?

**Question 8**

Where were the products of the clothing collection on display?

**Question 9**

Who will attend the House of Deréon fashion line launch with Beyoncé?

**Question 10**

What is the name of the House of Deréon junior model list?

**Text number 61**

In 2005, Beyoncé collaborated with House of Brands to produce the House of Deréon footwear range. In January 2008, Starwave Mobile launched Beyoncé Fashion Diva, a "high style" mobile game with social networking and a House of Deréon collection. In July2009 , Beyoncé and her mother launched a new junior clothing brand, Sasha Fierce for Deréon, for the start of school. The collection included sportswear, outerwear, handbags, footwear, eyewear, lingerie and jewellery. The collection was sold at Macy's and Dillard's department stores, as well as specialty stores Jimmy Jazz and Against All Odds, among others. On 27 May 2010, Beyoncé partnered with clothing retailer C&A to launch the Deréon by Beyoncé collection in their Brazilian stores. The collection included tailored blazers with padded shoulders, little black dresses, embroidered tops and shirts and bandage dresses.

**Question 0**

Which accessories company did Beyonce work with in 2005?

**Question 1**

In 2010, Beyonce released Dereo in which country?

**Question 2**

Back-to-school shopping was introduced in what year for Beyonce's clothing line?

**Question 3**

What was in Beyonce's Fashion Diva?

**Question 4**

What new idea did Beyonce and her mother launch in 2009?

**Question 5**

When did Beyonce partner with C&A to sell fashion in Brazil?

**Question 6**

Which company did Beyoncé work with in 2005 to add shoes to her fashion?

**Question 7**

What was the name of a game published by Starwave Mobile in 2008 that showcased Beyoncé fashion?

**Question 8**

What was the name of the junior fashion line launched by Beyoncé and her mother in 2009?

**Question 9**

Who did Beyoncé team up with in 2010 to bring her fashion to Brazil?

**Question 10**

Sasha Fierce for Deréon was sold at Macy's and where else?

**Text number 62**

In October 2014, Beyoncé signed an agreement with British fashion retailer Topshop to launch an activewear collection.The company50, called Parkwood Topshop Athletic Ltd, is set to launch its first dance, fitness and sports collections in autumn 2015. The collection will be launched in April 2016.

**Question 0**

In October 2014, Beyonce collaborated with whom to produce an outdoor clothing collection?

**Question 1**

When did the first Beyonce and Topshops products hit the shops?

**Question 2**

What is the name of the new company?

**Question 3**

What is Beyonce's stake in the new company?

**Question 4**

When will the full line be available?

**Question 5**

Which company did Beyoncé sign a contract with to sell clothes in England?

**Question 6**

What is the name of the fashion line of the equal partnership between Beyoncé and the British company that will be released in 2016?

**Question 7**

What kind of clothes does the British partner with Beyoncé sell?

**Text number 63**

After Hurricane Katrina in 2005, Beyoncé and Rowland set up the Survivor Foundation to provide transitional housing for 250,000 victims in the Houston area. Since then, the foundation has expanded to work with other charities in the city, and also provided assistance after Hurricane Ike three years later.

**Question 0**

What national disaster prompted Beyonce to set up the Survivor Foundation?

**Question 1**

How much cash did Beyonce put into the company, the Survivor Foundation, at its inception?

**Question 2**

What hurricane years later after Katrina did the organisation support?

**Question 3**

What did Beyonce and Rowland discover in 2005?

**Question 4**

How much did Beyonce originally donate to the Foundation?

**Question 5**

How has this foundation changed in recent years?

**Question 6**

Which foundation did Beyoncé set up after Hurricane Katrina?

**Question 7**

How much money did Beyoncé donate to the Hurricane Katrina Foundation at the beginning?

**Question 8**

What other hurricane did the Beyoncé Foundation help?

**Text number 64**

Beyoncé participated in George Clooney and Wyclef Jean's Hope for Haiti Now: A Global Benefit for Earthquake Relief teleton and was named the official face of CFDA's limited edition "Fashion For Haiti" T-shirt, produced by Theory, which raised a total of $1 million. On March 5, 2010, Beyoncé and her mother Tina opened the Beyoncé Cosmetology Center at Brooklyn's Phoenix House, offering seven months of cosmetology training for men and women. In April 2011, Beyoncé joined forces with US First Lady Michelle Obama and the National Association of Broadcasters Education Foundation to help the latter's campaign against childhood obesity by editing her single "Get Me Bodied". Following the death of Osama bin Laden, Beyoncé released her cover of Lee Greenwood's song "God Bless the USA" as a charity single to help raise funds for the New York City Police and Firefighters Widows and Children's Relief Fund.

**Question 0**

With whom did Beyonce participate in Hope for Haiti Now: A Global Benefit?

**Question 1**

Beyonce opened a beauty centre in what location?

**Question 2**

Which single did Beyonce cover after the death of Osama Bin Laden?

**Question 3**

How much did a t-shirt with Beyonce's picture on it make?

**Question 4**

Which company was founded by Beyonce and her mother on 5 March 2010?

**Question 5**

Which charity benefited from the release of God Bless the USA?

**Question 6**

What did he take part in with George Clooney?

**Question 7**

Which two stars did Beyoncé help in the Haiti earthquake relief effort?

**Question 8**

What did Beyoncé open at the Brooklyn Phoenix House in 2010?

**Question 9**

Which Lee Greenwood song did Beyoncé cover after the killing of Osama bin Laden?

**Text number 65**

In December, Beyoncé and many other celebrities joined forces to make a video campaign for "Demand A Plan", a bipartisan effort by 950 US mayors and others to influence the federal government to reconsider its gun control laws after the Sandy Hook school shooting. Beyoncé became an ambassador for the 2012 World Humanitarian Day campaign, donating her song "I Was Here" and its music video shot at the UN. In 2013, it was announced that Beyoncé would collaborate with Salma Hayek and Frida Giannini on Gucci's "Chime for Change" campaign, which aims to spread women's empowerment. The campaign, which aired on 28 February, was set to her new music. The concert was held on 1 June 2013 in London and featured other artists such as Ellie Goulding, Florence and the Machine and Rita Ora. Prior to the concert, she appeared in a campaign video released on 15 May 2013 in which she, along with Cameron Diaz, John Legend and Kylie Minogue, described the inspiration she received from her mothers, and several other artists celebrated the personal inspiration provided by other women, leading to viewers being invited to send in photographs of the women who inspired the audience, a selection of which were shown at the concert. Beyoncé said of her mother, Tina Knowles, that her gift was to "find the best qualities in every person". Through crowdfunding platform Catapult, concert-goers were able to choose from a range of projects promoting education for women and girls. Beyoncé also participates in the 'Miss a Meal' food donation campaign and supports the charity Goodwill through Charitybuzz charity online auctions to support job creation across Europe and the US.

**Question 0**

What national event prompted Beyoncé to produce the song "Demand a Plan"?

**Question 1**

Which song did Beyonce use for the campaign?

**Question 2**

Beyonce is contributing to which food donation campaign?

**Question 3**

Where was the "a Chime for Change" concert held on 1 June 2013?

**Question 4**

Who was Beyonce talking about when she said that her gift is "finding the best qualities in every person"?

**Question 5**

What tragic event was followed by the Demand a Plan video campaign?

**Question 6**

What was the focus of Gucci's Chime for Change campaign?

**Question 7**

Which crowdfunding platform was used for the concert?

**Question 8**

What is the name of the campaign that Beyoncé and others are involved in about gun control?

**Question 9**

What was the school shootings that Demand A Plan was founded for?

**Question 10**

Which song did Beyoncé donate to the 2012 World Humanitarian Day campaign?

**Question 11**

Who did Beyoncé work with in 2013 for the Chime for Change campaign?

**Document number 1**

**Text number 0**

Frédéric François Chopin (/ˈʃoʊpæn/; French pronunciation: [fʁe.de.ʁik fʁɑ̃.swa ʃɔ.pɛ̃]; 22 February or 1 March 1810- 17. October 1849 ), born Fryderyk Franciszek Chopin,[n 1] was a Polish and French (according to his father's nationality and birth) composer and virtuoso pianist of the Romantic era, writing mainly for solo piano. He achieved and has maintained a worldwide reputation as one of the leading musicians of his era, whose "poetic genius was based on a skilled technique unrivalled in his generation". Chopin was born in the then Duchy of Warsaw and grew up in Warsaw, which after 1815 became part of Congress Poland. As a child prodigy, he completed his musical studies and composed his earliest works in Warsaw before leaving Poland less than 20 months before the outbreak of the November 1830 uprising.

**Question 0**

What was Frédéric's nationality?

**Question 1**

In which era was Frédéric active?

**Question 2**

Which instrument did Frédéric write for in the first place?

**Question 3**

In which region was Frédéric born?

**Question 4**

At what age did Frédéric leave Poland?

**Question 5**

What year was Chopin born?

**Question 6**

In which era was Chopin active?

**Question 7**

Where did Chopin grow up?

**Question 8**

Which instrument did he mostly compose for?

**Question 9**

At what age did Chopin leave Poland?

**Question 10**

When did Chopin die?

**Question 11**

What was Chopin's full name?

**Question 12**

Most of Chopin's compositions were for which instrument?

**Question 13**

In which era was Chopin active?

**Question 14**

What year was Chopin born?

**Question 15**

In which city was Chopin born and raised?

**Question 16**

How old was Chopin when he left Poland?

**Question 17**

What era of music did Chopin compose?

**Question 18**

What year did Chopin die?

**Text number 1**

At the age of 21 he settled in Paris. After this, he only made a few public appearances in the last 18 years of his life30, as he preferred the more intimate atmosphere of the salon. He supported himself by selling his compositions and teaching piano, for which he was in great demand. Chopin became friends with Franz Liszt and was admired by many of his musical contemporaries, including Robert Schumann. In 1835 he was granted French citizenship. After an unsuccessful engagement to Maria Wodzińska, he had an often uneasy relationship with the French writer George Sand from 1837 to 1847. A brief and unhappy stay in Mallorca with Sand in 1838-39 was one of his most productive periods of composition. In his last years he was financially supported by his admirer Jane Stirling, who also arranged for him to visit Scotland in 1848. Chopin suffered from ill health for most of his life. He died in Paris in 1849, probably of tuberculosis.

**Question 0**

At what age did Frédéric move to Paris?

**Question 1**

How many public appearances is Frédéric estimated to have made during the rest of his life?

**Question 2**

In which year did Frédéric obtain French nationality?

**Question 3**

In which region did Frédéric's most productive period of composition take place?

**Question 4**

What was the most likely cause of Frédéric's death?

**Question 5**

Where did he end up living at the age of 21?

**Question 6**

How many public concerts did he perform in his last years of life?

**Question 7**

Which other composer did Chopin befriend?

**Question 8**

In what year did he obtain French nationality?

**Question 9**

What is the name of the woman with whom he had an affair between 1837 and 1847?

**Question 10**

At what age did Chopin move to Paris?

**Question 11**

How many times did Chopin perform in public during the last 18 years of his life?

**Question 12**

In which year did Chopin become a French citizen?

**Question 13**

Who was the person who supported him financially in his last years?

**Question 14**

In which year did Chopin become a French citizen?

**Question 15**

Who gave Chopin money in the last years of his life?

**Question 16**

What was the probable cause of Chopin's death?

**Text number 2**

All of Chopin's compositions feature piano. Most of his works are for solo piano, but he also wrote two piano concertos, some chamber pieces and some songs with Polish lyrics. His keyboard playing style is very individual and often technically demanding; his own performances are known for their subtlety and sensitivity. Chopin invented the concept of the instrumental ballad. His most important piano works also include mazurkas, waltzes, nocturnes, polonaises, etudes, impromptus, scherzos, preludes and sonatas, some of which were not published until after his death. His compositional style was influenced by Polish folk music, the classical tradition of J.S. Bach, Mozart and Schubert, whose music he admired, and the salons of Paris, where he was a frequent guest. His innovations in style, form and harmony, and his fusion of music and nationalism, continued to influence the late Romantic period and beyond.

**Question 0**

Which instrument was part of each of Frédéric's compositions?

**Question 1**

Which concept was Frédéric believed to be responsible for creating?

**Question 2**

Whose music did Frédéric most admire and thus influence his work?

**Question 3**

What features characterised Frédéric's performance style and made them unique?

**Question 4**

Which Parisian institutions did Frédéric frequent that influenced his career?

**Question 5**

Which instrument is included in each of his compositions?

**Question 6**

What concept did Chopin create?

**Question 7**

What two things were Chopin's performances famous for?

**Question 8**

Which three composers influenced Chopin's work?

**Question 9**

Chopin wrote music for the lyrics, what language were the lyrics in?

**Question 10**

Which instrument is used in all of Chopin's works?

**Question 11**

Chopin composed several songs with lyrics in which language?

**Question 12**

How were Chopin's performances known?

**Question 13**

Which three composers inspired Chopin?

**Question 14**

On which instrument are all Chopin's compositions written?

**Question 15**

In which language were some of the songs written for which Chopin wrote music?

**Question 16**

At which events was Chopin often invited?

**Text number 3**

In his native Poland, in France, where he composed most of his works, and elsewhere, Chopin's music, his status as one of music's earliest superstars, his association (albeit indirectly) with political rebellion, his love life and early death have made him a leading symbol of the Romantic era in the public consciousness. His works remain popular, and he has been the subject of numerous films and biographies of varying historical accuracy.

**Question 0**

To what extent did Frédéric join the political rebellion?

**Question 1**

Which aspects of Frédéric's personal life contributed to his legacy as a leading symbol of the age?

**Question 2**

In which era did Frédéric leave his legacy as a leading symbol?

**Question 3**

What media has Frédéric been featured in?

**Question 4**

Where did Chopin create most of his compositions?

**Question 5**

Which country is Chopin from?

**Question 6**

What was his indirect link to?

**Question 7**

What era is Chopin closely associated with?

**Question 8**

Where did Chopin create most of his works?

**Question 9**

What was Chopin indirectly related to?

**Question 10**

Chopin is a prominent symbol of what?

**Text number 4**

Fryderyk Chopin was born in Żelazowa Wola, 46 29km west of Warsaw, in the then Duchy of Warsaw, a Polish state founded by Napoleon. The parish baptismal records list his birth date as 22 February 1810, and his given name is in Latin as Fridericus Franciscus (in Polish he was Fryderyk Franciszek). However, the composer and his family used the date of birth of 1 March,[2] which is now generally accepted as the correct date.

**Question 0**

In which village was Frédéric born?

**Question 1**

On what day was Frédéric born?

**Question 2**

Despite the date of birth given on the parish baptismal certificate, what date is given instead by the composer and his family?

**Question 3**

What was the Latin form of Frédéric's full name?

**Question 4**

How many kilometres west of Warsaw was Frédéric's birthplace?

**Question 5**

Where was Chopin born?

**Question 6**

Who was responsible for the creation of the Duchy of Warsaw?

**Question 7**

When was his birthday recorded?

**Question 8**

Which birthday is now considered his actual birthday?

**Question 9**

What are Chopin's first names in Latin?

**Question 10**

Who created the Duchy of Warsaw?

**Question 11**

When was Chopin born?

**Question 12**

What is the correct date of Chopin's birth today?

**Question 13**

What is the Latin form of Chopin's name?

**Question 14**

Where was Chopin born outside Warsaw?

**Question 15**

Which famous French leader had founded the Polish state at this time?

**Text number 5**

Fryderyk Chopin's father, Nicolas Chopin, was a Frenchman from Lorraine who had emigrated to Poland in 1787 at the age of 16. Nicolas taught the children of the Polish aristocracy, and in 1806 he married Justyna Krzyżanowska, a poor relative of the Skarbeke family, one of the families for whom he worked. Fryderyk was baptised on Easter Sunday 23 April 1810 in Brochów, in the same church where his parents had been married. His eighteen-year-old godfather, after whom he was named, was Fryderyk Skarbek, a pupil of Nicolas Chopin. Fryderyk was the couple's second child and only son; he had an older sister Ludwika (1807-55) and two younger sisters, Izabela (1811-81) and Emilia (1812-27). Nicolas was attached to his adopted country and insisted on the use of Polish in the household.

**Question 0**

Who did Frédéric's father marry in 1806?

**Question 1**

On what day was Frédéric baptised?

**Question 2**

What language did Frédéric's father Nicolas insist on using in the household?

**Question 3**

What was Chopin's father's first name?

**Question 4**

Where was Chopin's father from?

**Question 5**

Who did Chopin's father marry?

**Question 6**

Who is Chopin's godfather?

**Question 7**

What is the name of Chopin's eldest sister?

**Question 8**

What was Chopin's father's first name?

**Question 9**

Where did Chopin's father move from?

**Question 10**

What is the name of Chopin's older sister?

**Text number 6**

In October 1810, six months after Fryderyk's birth, the family moved to Warsaw, where his father took up a post as a French teacher at the Warsaw Lyceum, then located in the Saxon Palace. Fryderyk lived with his family in the palace grounds. His father played the flute and violin, his mother played the piano and gave lessons to the boys in a boarding school run by the Chopin family. Chopin was small in stature, and from an early age he was prone to illness.

**Question 0**

In which month did Frédéric move to Warsaw with his family?

**Question 1**

What language did Frédéric's father teach him after they moved to Warsaw?

**Question 2**

Where did Frédéric live with his family when they were in Warsaw?

**Question 3**

Which two instruments did Frédéric's father play during this period?

**Question 4**

What was Frédéric prone to in his early childhood because of his small stature?

**Question 5**

When did the Chopin family move to Warsaw?

**Question 6**

Where did Chopin's father get his teaching job?

**Question 7**

What instruments did Chopin's father play?

**Question 8**

What instrument did Chopin's mother teach him?

**Question 9**

How old was Chopin when his family moved to Warsaw?

**Question 10**

What language did Chopin's father teach?

**Question 11**

Which two instruments did Chopin's father play?

**Question 12**

What instrument did Chopin's mother teach him to play in boarding school?

**Question 13**

Where did Chopin and his family live in Warsaw?

**Text number 7**

Fryderyk may have received some piano tuition from his mother, but his first professional music teacher between 1816 and 1821 was the Czech pianist Wojciech Żywny. His elder sister Ludwika also took lessons from Żywny and occasionally played duets with her brother. It soon became clear that he was a child prodigy. By the age of seven, Fryderyk had begun to perform in public, and in 1817 he wrote two polonaises, in G minor and B flat major. His next work, the Polonaise in A flat major dedicated to Żywny in 1821, is his earliest surviving musical manuscript.

**Question 0**

Who was Frédéric's first professional music teacher?

**Question 1**

Which sister did Frédéric sometimes play duets with when he was home-schooled at the time?

**Question 2**

At what age did Frédéric start performing in public?

**Question 3**

What did Frédéric compose in 1817?

**Question 4**

What is the earliest surviving musical score composed by Frédéric?

**Question 5**

Who was Chopin's first piano teacher?

**Question 6**

With whose sister did Chopin sometimes duet?

**Question 7**

At what age did Chopin start playing in public?

**Question 8**

In what year did Chopin compose his first work?

**Question 9**

During which years did Chopin receive lessons from Żywny?

**Question 10**

What was the name of Chopin's first music teacher who was not an amateur musician?

**Question 11**

Which of Chopin's sisters played with him?

**Question 12**

At what age did Chopin start performing for the public?

**Question 13**

To whom was Chopin's earliest piece of music dedicated and for which recordings exist?

**Text number 8**

In 1817, the Russian governor of Warsaw confiscated the Palace of Saxony for military use, and the Warsaw Lyceum was re-established in the Kazimierz Palace (now the Rectorate of Warsaw University). Fryderyk and his family moved to the building next to the Kazimierz Palace, which still stands. During this period, Fryderyk was sometimes invited to Belweder Palace as a playmate of the son of the Polish ruler of Russia, Grand Duke Constantine; he played the piano for the Duke and composed a march for him. In his dramatic eclogue 'Nasze Przebiegi' ('Our Speech', 1818), Julian Ursyn Niemcewicz testified to the popularity of 'little Chopin'.

**Question 0**

In what year did the Russian governor take over the Saxon Palace for use by the army?

**Question 1**

Where is what was then known as the Warsaw Lyceum located today?

**Question 2**

Which building was Frédéric's new home next to?

**Question 3**

To which palace was Frédéric once invited to accompany the son of the monarch?

**Question 4**

Which short poem told of Frédéric's popularity as a child?

**Question 5**

In what year was Saxon Palace taken into military use?

**Question 6**

Where was the Warsaw Lyceum moved to?

**Question 7**

As a child, Chopin was invited to play with whose son?

**Question 8**

What did Chopin create for Grand Duke Constantine?

**Question 9**

Who confirmed Chopin's popularity as a child in one of his works?

**Question 10**

Where was Chopin invited as a friend of the ruler's son?

**Question 11**

What is the title and name of the ruler whose son Chopin was friends with?

**Question 12**

What kind of music did Chopin write for his friend's ruling father?

**Question 13**

Who wrote in 1818 about Chopin's popularity?

**Text number 9**

From September 1823 to 1826 Chopin studied at the Warsaw Lyceum, where he received his first year of organ lessons from the Czech musician Wilhelm Würfel. In the autumn of 1826 he began a three-year course of study at the Warsaw Conservatory under the Silesian composer Józef Elsner, where he studied music theory, figured bass and composition.[n 3] Throughout this period he continued to compose and perform at concerts and salons in Warsaw. He was hired by the inventors of the mechanical organ, the "eolomelodico", and in May 1825 he performed his own improvisation and part of the Moscheles Concerto on this instrument. The success of the concert led to his being invited to play a similar concert on the instrument for Tsar Alexander I, who was visiting Warsaw and presented him with a diamond ring. At the next eolomelodicon concert, on 10 June 1825, Chopin played the Rondo op. 1. This was the first of his works to be published commercially and earned him his first mention in the foreign press, with the Leipzig Allgemeine Musikalische Zeitung praising his 'richness of musical ideas'.

**Question 0**

During which years did Frédéric attend lessons at the Warsaw Lyceum?

**Question 1**

Who was a pupil of Frédéric Frédéric, who taught music theory from 1826 onwards?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the mechanical organ played by Frédéric Frédéric in 1825?

**Question 3**

To whom did Frédéric perform, thanks to his success in previous concerts?

**Question 4**

On what day was Frédéric's first performance to receive international acclaim?

**Question 5**

Who taught Chopin to play the organ?

**Question 6**

From whom did Chopin take lessons for three years?

**Question 7**

What instrument did Chopin play before Tsar Alexander I?

**Question 8**

What gift did Tsar Alexander I give Chopin?

**Question 9**

Which was the first of Chopin's works to achieve international fame?

**Question 10**

Who taught Chopin to play the organ?

**Question 11**

What was the name of the teacher of Chopin's three-year course, which began in the autumn of 1826?

**Question 12**

What is the name of the mechanical organ played by Chopin in 1825?

**Question 13**

What did Tsar Alexander I give Chopin?

**Question 14**

What is the title of his first commercially successful work?

**Text number 10**

Between 1824 and 1828 Chopin spent his holidays outside Warsaw, in various places.In 1824 and 1825 he was in Szafarnia as a guest of his school friend's father Dominik Dziewanowski. It was here that he first encountered Polish rural folk music. His letters home from Szafarnia (which he called 'The Courier of Szafarnia'), written in very modern and lively Polish, amused his family by mocking the Warsaw newspapers and demonstrated the young man's literary talent.

**Question 0**

Who was Frédéric's guest when he visited Safarnia in 1824 and 1825?

**Question 1**

In which village was Frédéric first introduced to Polish folk music?

**Question 2**

Who did Frédéric write letters to while he was in Safarnia?

**Question 3**

What did Frédéric parody in his letters?

**Question 4**

With whom did Chopin spend his holidays in 1824 and 1825?

**Question 5**

What kind of music did Chopin first encounter during his stay in Szafarnia?

**Question 6**

What was the name of the person who was Chopin's guest when he discovered Polish rural folk music?

**Question 7**

What name did Chopin give to the mock letters he wrote?

**Question 8**

Where did Chopin spend his holidays in 1824 and 1825?

**Text number 11**

Shortly after the death of Chopin's youngest sister Emilia in 1827, the family moved from the University of Warsaw building next to the Kazimierz Palace to a lodging just opposite the university in the southern annex of the Krasiński Palace on Krakowskie Przedmieście,[5] where Chopin lived until he left Warsaw in 1830.[n 6] Here Chopin's parents continued to run their boarding house for male students; the Chopin family salon (Salonik Chopinów) became a museum in the 20th century. In 1829, the artist Ambroży Mieroszewski executed a series of portraits of Chopin family members, including the first known portrait of the composer[n 7].

**Question 0**

What year did Frédéric's youngest sister Emilia die?

**Question 1**

Which street did Frédéric's family move to after the death of his youngest sister?

**Question 2**

In what year did Frédéric leave Warsaw after moving with his family to the southern annex of Krasiński Palace?

**Question 3**

What became of the Chopin family business in the 20th century?

**Question 4**

Which artist created the first known portrait of Frédéric?

**Question 5**

What year did Chopin's sister Emilia die?

**Question 6**

What year did Chopin leave Warsaw?

**Question 7**

What was the Chopin family business?

**Question 8**

Which artist painted the Chopin family?

**Question 9**

Which member of the Chopin family died just before they moved in 1827?

**Question 10**

What year did Chopin leave Warsaw?

**Question 11**

What was the name of Chopin's boarding house in English?

**Question 12**

Which artist made portraits of the Chopin family in 1829?

**Question 13**

Was the Chopin family boarding school for male or female students?

**Text number 12**

Four of the boarders who lived in his parents' apartment became close friends of Chopin: Tytus Woyciechowski, Jan Nepomucen Białobłocki, Jan Matuszyński and Julian Fontana; the latter two became part of Chopin's Parisian entourage. He became friends with members of the young artistic and intellectual world in Warsaw, such as Fontana, Józef Bohdan Zaleski and Stefan Witwicki. He was also attracted to the vocal student Konstancja Gładkowska. In his letters to Woyciechowski, he indicated which of his works, and even which passages, had influenced his fascination with Gładskja; in a letter of 15 May 1830, he revealed that the slow movement (Larghetto) of his Piano Concerto No 1 (in E minor) was secretly dedicated to Gładskja - 'It should be like a dream in beautiful spring weather - in the moonlight'. His final report of the Conservatory (July 1829) read: "Chopin F., third year student, exceptional talent, musical genius."

**Question 0**

Which two of the people who became close to Frédéric during their stay in the family apartments became part of Frédéric's social environment in Paris?

**Question 1**

Which singer was specifically mentioned in Frédéric's mind?

**Question 2**

Which four boys from his family's boarding school befriended Chopin?

**Question 3**

Which singer fascinated Chopin?

**Question 4**

Which of Chopin's works was unwittingly dedicated to Gladkowska?

**Question 5**

When did Chopin receive his last conservatory certificate?

**Question 6**

Who were two of Chopin's friends in his Parisian circle?

**Question 7**

What was the name of the singing student who fascinated Chopin?

**Question 8**

To whom did Chopin reveal in his letters which parts of his work were about a singing student he had a crush on?

**Question 9**

Which piece of music, Larghetto, was dedicated to a female singing student with whom Chopin had a crush?

**Question 10**

How many of his family's boarding house boarders became close friends of Chopin?

**Text number 13**

In September 1828, Chopin visited Berlin with family friend Feliks Jarock, a zoologist, while still a student, enjoyed operas directed by Gaspare Spontini and attended concerts by Carl Friedrich Zelter, Felix Mendelssohn and other celebrities.On a return trip to Berlin in 1829, he was the guest of Prince Antoni Radziwiłł, Governor of the Grand Duchy of Posen - himself an accomplished composer and budding cellist. For the Prince and his pianist daughter Wanda he composed his Introduction and Polonaise brillante in C major for cello and piano op. 3.

**Question 0**

With whom did Frédéric visit Berlin in September 1828?

**Question 1**

Which opera director's works did Frédéric see while he was in Berlin?

**Question 2**

Who was Frédéric's guest in Berlin in 1829?

**Question 3**

Which work did Frédéric create specifically for the prince and his daughter Wanda?

**Question 4**

When did Chopin visit Berlin?

**Question 5**

Who did Chopin go to Berlin with?

**Question 6**

While in Berlin, he saw an opera by who?

**Question 7**

In 1829, on his way back to Berlin, Chopin was a guest of whom?

**Question 8**

Which song did Chopin write for Prince Antony?

**Question 9**

What year did Chopin visit Berlin while still a student?

**Question 10**

Who did Chopin go to Berlin with?

**Question 11**

What did the person with whom Chopin went to Berlin do for his job?

**Question 12**

Who directed the operas they enjoyed in Berlin?

**Question 13**

In what year did Chopin return to Berlin?

**Text number 14**

In the same year, Chopin heard Niccolò Paganini play the violin in Warsaw and composed variations under the title Souvenir de Paganini. This experience may have been what encouraged him to begin writing his first Etudes (1829-32) and to explore the possibilities of his own instrument. On 11 August, three weeks after finishing his studies at the Warsaw Conservatory, he made his debut in Vienna. He gave two piano concerts and received many positive reviews - and some commented (in Chopin's own words) that he was 'too sensitive for those used to the piano pounding of local artists'. In one of these concerts he premiered his Variations on Là ci darem la mano, Op. 2 (Variations on an aria from Mozart's opera Don Giovanni) for piano and orchestra. He returned to Warsaw in September 1829, where he premiered his Piano Concerto No 2 in F minor, Op 21, on 17 March 1830.

**Question 0**

What did Frédéric Frédéric write when he heard Niccolò Paganini's violin concerto?

**Question 1**

In which month did Frédéric first appear in Vienna?

**Question 2**

How many piano concerts did Frédéric give in Vienna during this period?

**Question 3**

On which day did Frédéric first perform his Piano Concerto No 2 in F minor, op. 21?

**Question 4**

What did Chopin compose when he heard Niccolo Paganini?

**Question 5**

Where did Chopin make his debut after finishing his studies?

**Question 6**

Which work did Chopin debut on his return to Warsaw?

**Question 7**

When did Chopin return to Warsaw?

**Question 8**

Why did some critics say that Chopin was too sensitive?

**Question 9**

Who did Chopin hear playing the violin in 1829 that prompted him to write the composition?

**Question 10**

Where did Chopin make his debut after completing his studies?

**Question 11**

How many public performances did Chopin make, in which he made his debut after completing his studies?

**Question 12**

How many weeks after leaving school did Chopin make his public debut?

**Text number 15**

Chopin's success as a composer and performer opened the door to Western Europe for him, and on 2 November 1830 he set off, in the words of Zdzisław Jachimecki, "into the open world, without a very definite destination, forever". With Woyciechowski he headed for Austria, intending to continue his journey to Italy. Later that month, the November 1830 uprising broke out in Warsaw and Woyciechowski returned to Poland to enlist. Chopin, now alone in Vienna, longed for his homeland and wrote to a friend: "I curse the moment of my departure". In September 1831, on his way from Vienna to Paris, when he heard that the uprising had been defeated, he expressed his anguish in the pages of his private diary: 'Oh God! ... You are there, and yet you do not take revenge!" Jachimecki attributes to these events the composer's maturation as an 'inspired national singer who sensed the past, present and future of his native Poland'.

**Question 0**

On what day did Frédéric start his journey to Western Europe?

**Question 1**

Which country did Frédéric first travel to when he left for Western Europe?

**Question 2**

What year did his comrade Woyciechowski go to Poland to enlist in the Warsaw Uprising?

**Question 3**

Which historian said that the events of Frédéric's friend in Poland contributed to his maturity?

**Question 4**

Who said that Chopin went "into the open world, without a very clearly defined destination, forever"?

**Question 5**

Who did Chopin go to Austria with?

**Question 6**

Where was Chopin going after Austria?

**Question 7**

Where did Woyciechowski leave Chopin to enlist?

**Question 8**

Which geographical area was opened up to Chopin through his compositions and performances?

**Question 9**

When Chopin started taking his music to the world, what was the surname of the person who went with him to Austria?

**Question 10**

In what year did the Warsaw Uprising begin?

**Question 11**

What did Chopin write to his friend when he was alone and homesick?

**Question 12**

In what year did Chopin learn that the Warsaw Uprising had been crushed?

**Text number 16**

Chopin arrived in Paris in late September 1831; he never returned to Poland, becoming one of many exiles in the great Polish emigration. In France, he used the French versions of his first names, and after obtaining French citizenship in 1835, he travelled on a French passport. However, Chopin remained close to his Polish compatriots in exile as friends and confidants, and never felt entirely secure in speaking French. Chopin's biographer Adam Zamoyski writes that Chopin never considered himself French, even though his father was of French descent, and always considered himself Polish.

**Question 0**

What event did Frédéric attend when he arrived in Paris in late September 1831?

**Question 1**

What version of Frédéric's birth name did he start using when he arrived in France?

**Question 2**

In which year did Frédéric officially become a French citizen?

**Question 3**

What kind of relations did Frédéric have with his Polish compatriots in exile?

**Question 4**

Which nationality did Frédéric mention as the one with which he most identified?

**Question 5**

When did Chopin arrive in Paris?

**Question 6**

When Chopin did not return to Poland, he became part of what?

**Question 7**

In which year did Chopin become a French citizen?

**Question 8**

What is the name of the author of Chopin's biography?

**Question 9**

Which country did Chopin never return to after 1831?

**Question 10**

Which country's passport did he hold in 1835?

**Question 11**

Which language was never really easy for Chopin to speak?

**Question 12**

Which biographer of Chopin wrote that Chopin never considered himself French?

**Question 13**

What was the name of Poland after the uprising because of the number of expatriate Finns?

**Text number 17**

In Paris, Chopin met artists and other notables, and had many opportunities to use his talents and achieve fame. During his years in Paris, he met Hector Berlioz, Franz Liszt, Ferdinand Hiller, Heinrich Heine, Eugène Delacroix and Alfred de Vigny, among others. Chopin also knew the poet Adam Mickiewicz, director of the Polish Literary Society, from whose verses he composed songs.

**Question 0**

In which city did Frédéric achieve fame?

**Question 1**

Who was the director of the Polish literary society that Frédéric met?

**Question 2**

What did Frédéric create from the verses of the poet Adam Mickiewicz?

**Question 3**

Which poet's verses did Chopin use in his songs?

**Question 4**

What people did Chopin meet while he was in Paris?

**Question 5**

What was the name of the poet Chopin met in Paris?

**Question 6**

What was the position of the poet Chopin knew in Paris?

**Text number 18**

Two Polish friends in Paris also played an important role in Chopin's life there. His fellow student at the Warsaw Conservatoire, Julian Fontana, had initially tried unsuccessfully to establish himself in England; Albert Grzymała, who became a wealthy financier and socialite in Paris, was a frequent adviser to Chopin and 'gradually began to fill the role of big brother in [Chopin's] life'. In the words of Michałowski and Samson, Fontana became Chopin's 'general factotum and copyist'.

**Question 0**

Which of Frédéric's friends did not succeed in England?

**Question 1**

Who was Frédéric's trusted adviser when he was in Paris?

**Question 2**

What was Albert Grzymała's family role compared to that of Frédéric?

**Question 3**

Who will be listed as an all-rounder working for Frédéric?

**Question 4**

What nationality were the two friends who played a key role in Frédéric's life while he was in Paris?

**Question 5**

Where did Julian Fontana try to find his way before moving to Paris?

**Question 6**

Where did Julian Fontana fail to establish himself?

**Question 7**

Who did Chopin know who made his fortune in Paris?

**Question 8**

Which of Chopin's friends became like an older brother to him?

**Question 9**

Which friend helped Chopin with several jobs, including as a copyist?

**Question 10**

Where did Chopin and Fontana study together?

**Text number 19**

At the end of 1831, Chopin received his first major endorsement from a prominent contemporary when Robert Schumann criticised the Op. 2 Variations in the Allgemeine musikalische Zeitung (his first published article on music) and said: 'Hat off, gentlemen! Genius." On 26 February 1832, Chopin gave his Paris debut concert at the Salle Pleyel, to universal admiration. The critic François-Joseph Fétis wrote in the Revue et gazette musicale: "Here is a young man who ... has not taken his cue, has found, if not a complete innovation in piano music, ... a wealth of original ideas not to be found anywhere else ...'. After this concert, Chopin realised that his essentially intimate keyboard technique was not optimal for large concert halls. Later that year, he was introduced to the wealthy Rothschild banking family, whose patronage opened the doors to other private salons (social gatherings of the aristocracy and the artistic and literary elite). By the end of 1832, Chopin had established himself among the Parisian musical elite and earned the respect of colleagues such as Hiller, Liszt and Berlioz. No longer financially dependent on his father, in the winter of 1832 he began to earn a handsome income by publishing his works and teaching piano to wealthy students from all over Europe. This freed him from the burdens of public performance, which he detested.

**Question 0**

Who gave Frédéric the first major public endorsement of his compositions?

**Question 1**

On what day did Frédéric give his first performance at the Salle Pleyel?

**Question 2**

What hinders Frédéric's ability to perform in large concert halls?

**Question 3**

Who did Frédéric rely on financially before he earned a large income from his works?

**Question 4**

Who gave Chopin his first major endorsement?

**Question 5**

When did Chopin make his debut at Salle Pleyel?

**Question 6**

From which wealthy family did Chopin get his patron saint?

**Question 7**

When did Chopin receive his first significant support from Robert Schumann?

**Question 8**

What did Chopin realise after his first successful concert in Paris that it was not ideal in a larger venue?

**Question 9**

When Chopin stopped performing, how did he earn his income?

**Text number 20**

Chopin rarely performed in public in Paris. In his later years, he usually gave a concert once a year at the Salle Pleyel, which seated 300 people. He performed more often in salons, but preferred to play to small groups of friends in his own Paris apartment. Musicologist Arthur Hedley has noted that 'as a pianist, Chopin was unique in that he achieved his highest reputation on the basis of few public appearances - only a handful of over thirty in his lifetime'. A list of musicians who attended some of his concerts gives an indication of the richness of the artistic life in Paris at that time. Examples include the concert of 23 March 1833, at which Chopin, Liszt and Hiller performed (on pianos) J.S. Bach's Concerto for Three Keyboards, and the concert of 3 March 1838, at which Chopin, his pupil Adolphe Gutmann, Charles-Valentin Alkan and Alkan's teacher Joseph Zimmermann performed Alkan's arrangement for eight hands of two movements from Beethoven's Seventh Symphony. Chopin also contributed to the composition of Liszt's Hexameron; he wrote the sixth (and final) variation on Bellini's theme. Chopin's music soon became a success with publishers, and in 1833 he signed a contract with Maurice Schlesinger, who arranged for his music to be published not only in France but also through his family connections in Germany and England.

**Question 0**

What was Frédéric's favourite environment in which he performed?

**Question 1**

Which instrument did Frédéric play at the performance on 23 March 1833?

**Question 2**

Where did Chopin perform every year?

**Question 3**

Which work did Chopin work on with Liszt?

**Question 4**

Who did Chopin work with in 1833 to get his music published?

**Question 5**

What is the name of a student of Chopin's who performed with him?

**Question 6**

Where did Chopin prefer to play for people?

**Question 7**

Who was the main performer at the Chopin concert on 23 March 1833 and performed with Chopin?

**Question 8**

Who did Chopin contract with to publish his music?

**Text number 21**

In the spring of 1834, Chopin and Hiller attended a music festival in the lower reaches of Aix-la-Chapelle, where Chopin met Felix Mendelssohn. After the festival they went together to Düsseldorf, where Mendelssohn had been appointed music director. They spent what Mendelssohn described as a "very pleasant day", playing and discussing music on his piano and meeting Friedrich Wilhelm Schadow, the director of the Academy of Arts, and some of his notable students, including Lessing, Bendemann, Hildebrandt and Sohn. In 1835, Chopin travelled to Carlsbad to spend time with his parents; it was the last time he saw them. On his way back to Paris, he met old friends from Warsaw, the Wodzińskis. He had met their daughter Maria in Poland five years earlier, when she was eleven years old. This meeting prompted him to stay in Dresden for two weeks, although he had previously planned to return to Paris via Leipzig. This portrait of the composer by a sixteen-year-old girl is considered, along with Delacroix's, to be one of Chopin's best portraits. In October, she finally arrived in Leipzig, where she met Schumann, Clara Wieck and Felix Mendelssohn, who arranged for her to perform his oratorio St Paul and considered her 'a perfect musician'. In July 1836 Chopin travelled to Marienbad and Dresden to visit the Wodziński family, and in September he proposed to Maria, whose mother Countess Wodzińska approved in principle. Chopin travelled on to Leipzig, where he presented his Ballade in G minor to Schumann. At the end of 1836, he sent Maria an album on which his sister Ludwika had written seven of his songs, as well as the Nocturne in C sharp minor, Op. 27 No. 1, composed in 1835. The anodyne thank you from Maria turned out to be the last letter he received from her.

**Question 0**

Who did Frédéric meet in the spring of 1834 at the Lower Rhine Music Festival?

**Question 1**

What two activities did Frédéric do when he spent a day in Düsseldorf with Mendelssohn and Hiller?

**Question 2**

Who was the director of the art academy Frédéric met while in Düsseldorf?

**Question 3**

Where were Frédéric's parents when he last saw them in 1835?

**Question 4**

Where did Chopin meet Felix Mendelssohn?

**Question 5**

With whom did Chopin attend the Ala-Rein music festival?

**Question 6**

Where did Chopin and his parents visit in 1835?

**Question 7**

When did Chopin propose to Maria Wodziński?

**Question 8**

Who was Mary's mother?

**Question 9**

Who did Chopin meet at a music festival in early 1834?

**Question 10**

Where did Chopin and Hiller go with the person Chopin met in the spring of 1834?

**Question 11**

What was the position of Friedrich Wilhelm Schadow?

**Question 12**

What was the first name of the girl Chopin proposed to?

**Text number 22**

Although it is not known exactly when Chopin first met Liszt on his arrival in Paris, he mentioned in a letter to his friend Woyciechowski on 12 December 1831 that "I have met Rossini, Cherubin, Baillot, etc. and also Kalkbrenner. You would not believe how curious I was about Herz, Liszt, Hiller, etc.'. Liszt was present at Chopin's Paris premiere on 26 February 1832 at the Salle Pleyel, which prompted his remarks: "Even the strongest applause did not seem sufficient to satisfy our enthusiasm in the presence of this gifted musician, who revealed the poetic feeling of a new phase combined with so happy a renewal in the form of his art."

**Question 0**

Who was the recipient of a letter written by Frédéric on 12 December 1831?

**Question 1**

What are the three names mentioned in Frédéric's letter in which he had shown interest and curiosity?

**Question 2**

Who is reported to have been present at Frédéric's first performance at Salle Pleyel on 26 February 1832?

**Question 3**

When did LIst see Chopin perform for the first time?

**Question 4**

Which friend received a letter in which Chopin referred to Liszt?

**Question 5**

Where was Chopin's first concert held in Paris?

**Text number 23**

They became friends and lived close together for many years in Paris, Chopin at 38 Rue de la Chaussée-d'Antin and Liszt at the Hôtel de France on Rue Lafitte, a few blocks away. They performed together seven times between 1833 and 1841. The first time, on 2 April 1833, they performed at a benefit concert organised by Hector Berlioz for his bankrupt Shakespearean actress wife Harriet Smithson, during which they played George Onslow's Sonata in F minor for piano duet. Subsequent performances together included a charity concert for the Polish Women's Charity in Paris. Their last public appearance together was a charity concert for the Beethoven Memorial in Bonn, held at the Salle Pleyel and the Paris Conservatoire on 25 and 26 April 1841.

**Question 0**

Where did Frédéric live when he was in Paris?

**Question 1**

How far did Frédéric Liszt live from Frédéric during this period?

**Question 2**

How many times did Frédéric and Liszt collaborate between 1833 and 1841?

**Question 3**

For whose benefit was the first of these concerts held on 2 April 1833?

**Question 4**

In which two institutions were the last of these performances held on 25 and 26 April 1841?

**Question 5**

When did Liszt and Chopin first perform together?

**Question 6**

Which charity did Liszt and Chopin last perform for?

**Question 7**

Where was the last time Liszt and Chopin performed together?

**Question 8**

When Liszt lived near Chopin, where did he live?

**Question 9**

How many times did Chopin and Liszy perform together in public?

**Question 10**

Who benefited from Chopin and Liszt's first concert?

**Text number 24**

Although they showed great respect and admiration for each other, their friendship was unpleasant and had elements of a love-hate relationship. Harold C. Schonberg believes that Chopin regarded Liszt's virtuosity in piano playing with "a touch of jealousy and malice", and others have also claimed that he was fascinated by Liszt's theatricality, showmanship and success. Liszt had dedicated Chopin's Op. 10 to Étude, and his performance prompted the composer to write to Hiller: 'I would like to deprive him of the way he plays my opus'. However, Chopin expressed his exasperation in 1843 when Liszt performed one of his nocturnes by adding numerous elaborate ornaments, to which Chopin remarked that he should play the music as written or not play it at all, forcing him to apologise. Most of Chopin's biographers state that after this they had little more to do with each other, although in his letters of 1848 Chopin still referred to him as 'my friend Liszt'. Some commentators point to events in the men's romantic lives that led to the discord between them; some claim that Liszt had shown jealousy over his mistress Marie d'Agoult's obsession with Chopin, while others believe that Chopin was concerned about Liszt's growing relationship with George Sand.

**Question 0**

Which term describes the characteristics of the relationship between Frédéric and Liszt?

**Question 1**

Which three characteristics of Liszt are said to have fascinated Frédéric?

**Question 2**

What did Frédéric get from Liszt when he performed a nocturne with certain ornaments?

**Question 3**

By what name did Frédéric introduce Liszt when he referred to him in his letters up to 1848?

**Question 4**

Which work did Chopin dedicate to Liszt?

**Question 5**

What was the name of Liszt's mistress?

**Question 6**

To whom did Chopin dedicate the Op. 10 Etudes?

**Question 7**

Who apologised to Chopin for adding embellishments to a piece of music composed by Chopin, which he had perforated?

**Question 8**

What was the name of Liszt's mistress?

**Question 9**

To whom did Chopin write to show his desire to deprive a performer of the ability to play his music?

**Question 10**

What was the name of the man with whom Chopin, according to biographies, was concerned about Liszt's growing relationship?

**Text number 25**

In 1836, Chopin met the French writer George Sandin (née [Amantine] Aurore [Lucile] Dupin) at a party organised by Marie d'Agoult. Short (less than five feet, or 152 cm), dark, wide-eyed and cigar-smoking, Chopin was at first repulsed by the woman, who said: 'What an unpleasant person la Sand is. Is she really a woman?" However, Maria 1837Wodzińska's mother had already made it clear to Chopin in correspondence early in the year that marriage to her daughter was unlikely to go ahead. It is thought that the mother was influenced by Chopin's poor health and possibly also by rumours of his courtship with women like d'Agoult and Sand. In the end, Chopin put the letters from Maria and her mother in a package, on which he wrote 'Tragediani' in Polish. In a letter to Grzymała in June 1838, Sand acknowledged his strong feelings for the composer and wondered whether he should give up his ongoing relationship to begin a relationship with Chopin; he asked Grzymała to assess Chopin's relationship with Maria Wodzińska, not realising that it was over, at least on Maria's part.

**Question 0**

Who was the host of the event where Frédéric met George Sand?

**Question 1**

What name did Frédéric give to the place where he placed the letters from Maria and her mother about their unlikely marriage?

**Question 2**

Who was George Sand writing to when he admitted he had a strong affection for Frédéric?

**Question 3**

What is the name of the writer Chopin met at an event organised by Marie d'Agoult?

**Question 4**

What was the possible reason for the failure of Chopin's engagement to Maria Wodzińska?

**Question 5**

What did Chopin write in the box of letters from Maria and her mother?

**Question 6**

Who hosted the party where Chopin met George Sand?

**Question 7**

In what year did Maria Wodzińska's mother tell Chopin that he was unlikely to marry her daughter?

**Question 8**

What did Chopin write on the package containing letters from Maria and her mother?

**Question 9**

To whom did Sand tell in a letter about his feelings for Chopin in June 1838?

**Text number 26**

In June 1837, Chopin visited London incognito with the piano maker Camille Pleyel, where he performed at a music festival at the house of the English piano maker James Broadwood. On his return to Paris, Chopin's relationship with Sand began in earnest, and by the end of June 1838 they had become lovers. Sand, who was six years older than the composer and had had several lovers, wrote at the time: 'I must say that I was puzzled and astonished at the effect this little creature had on me ...'. I have still not recovered from my astonishment, and if I were a proud person I would feel humiliated at being taken away ...'. The duo spent a miserable winter in Majorca (8 November 1838-13 February 1839), where they had travelled with Sand's two children in the hope of improving the health of Chopin and Sand's 15-year-old son Maurice and to escape the threats of Sand's former lover Félicien Mallefille. When it was discovered that the couple were not married, the deeply traditional Catholic inhabitants of Mallorca became unfriendly and finding accommodation became difficult. As a result, the group had to take shelter in a former Carthusian monastery in Valldemossa, which offered little shelter from the cold winter weather.

**Question 0**

Which city did Frédéric visit in June 1837?

**Question 1**

What happened when Frédéric returned to Paris?

**Question 2**

How many years older was George Sand compared to Frédéric?

**Question 3**

Which adjective is used to describe the time Frédéric and Sand spent together in the winter of 1838?

**Question 4**

Where did Frédéric and Sand go after Mallorca became unlivable when it was discovered they were not married?

**Question 5**

With whom did Chopin go to London in 1837?

**Question 6**

What was James Broadwood's occupation?

**Question 7**

How much older was George Sands than Chopin?

**Question 8**

Who were Sands and Chopin running away from when they visited Mallorca?

**Question 9**

After it emerged that Sands and Chopin were unmarried, where did they end up sheltering?

**Question 10**

When did Chopin and Sand become lovers?

**Question 11**

Where did Chopin and Sand visit between November 1838 and February 1839?

**Question 12**

Who joined Chopin and Sand on their trip to Mallorca?

**Question 13**

One of the reasons Chopin and Sand went to Mallorca was to escape the threats of who?

**Question 14**

Where did Chopin and Sand live in Valldemossa?

**Text number 27**

In December3 Chopin complained about his poor health and the incompetence of the doctors in Mallorca: "Three doctors have been to see me ...". The first said I was dead, the second said I was dying, and the third said I was dying." He also had problems sending his Pleyel piano to her. It finally arrived from Paris in December. Chopin wrote to Pleyel in January 1839: "I am sending you the Preludes [(Op. 28)]. I finished them on your little piano, which arrived in the best possible condition despite the sea, bad weather and the Palma customs." Chopin also had time to start work on Ballad No. 2, Op. 38, two Polonaises, Op. 40, and Scherzo No. 3, op. 39. He was also finished.

**Question 0**

How many doctors saw Frédéric by 3 December?

**Question 1**

What did Frédéric have difficulty playing because of his growing illness?

**Question 2**

What condition did Frédéric describe the piano, which arrived at his doorstep through many dangerous obstacles?

**Question 3**

How many doctors visited Chopin?

**Question 4**

In which month did Chopin's piano arrive?

**Question 5**

What does Chopin compose?

**Question 6**

What did Chopin find difficult to deliver to Mallorca?

**Question 7**

In which month did Chopin's Pleyel piano arrive in Mallorca?

**Question 8**

Who did Chopin send the Preludes to?

**Text number 28**

Although this period had been fruitful, the bad weather had such an adverse effect on Chopin's health that Sand decided to leave the island. To avoid paying customs duties, Sand sold the piano to a local French couple, the Canuts.[8] The party travelled first to Barcelona and then to Marseille, where they stayed for a few months during Chopin's convalescence. In May 1839, they headed for the summer to the Nohant estate in Sand, where they spent most summers until 1846. In the autumn they returned to Paris, where Chopin's apartment at 5 rue Tronchet was close to Sand's rented house on rue Pigalle. Chopin often visited Sand in the evenings, but both maintained a degree of independence. In 1842, he and Sand moved to the Place de Orléans and lived in adjoining buildings.

**Question 0**

What is said to be negatively affecting Frédéric's health during this productive period?

**Question 1**

To which French culture did Sand sell the piano?

**Question 2**

To which city did the team travel to help Frédéric recover?

**Question 3**

Where was the Sandin Manor, where they spent their summers until 1846?

**Question 4**

Where did Frédéric and Sand move to in 1842, into adjoining buildings?

**Question 5**

Who did Sand sell Chopin's piano to?

**Question 6**

Where did the group go after Barcelona?

**Question 7**

Where was Sand's home?

**Question 8**

Where was Chopin's apartment when he returned to Paris?

**Question 9**

Where did Chopin and Sand move to in 1842?

**Question 10**

What had a negative impact on Chopin's health?

**Question 11**

Who did Sand sell the piano to?

**Question 12**

Where did they go after they left Barcelona?

**Question 13**

Where did Chopin and Sand move to in 1842?

**Question 14**

Where did they spend most summers until 1846?

**Text number 29**

At the funeral of tenor Adolphe Nourrit in Paris in 1839, Chopin made a rare appearance at the organ, playing a transcription of Franz Schubert's Die Gestirne. On 26 July 1840, Chopin and Sand were present at the dress rehearsal of Berlioz's Grande symphonie funèbre et triomphale, composed for the tenth anniversary of the July Revolution. Chopin was reportedly not impressed by the composition.

**Question 0**

What event were Chopin and Sand at on 26 July 1840?

**Question 1**

What was the anniversary of the July Revolution that Sand and Chopin attended the dress rehearsals for?

**Question 2**

Whose funeral did Chopin play at in 1839?

**Question 3**

What instrument did Chopin play at Adolphe Nourrit's funeral?

**Question 4**

Which song did Chopin play at Adolphe Nourrit's funeral?

**Question 5**

Whose funeral did Chopin attend in 1839?

**Question 6**

What did Chopin play at the funeral?

**Question 7**

What were the dress rehearsals for?

**Question 8**

To mark what tenth anniversary?

**Text number 30**

During the summers at Nohant, especially in 1839-43, Chopin spent peaceful and productive days, during which he composed many works, including the Polonaise in A-flat major op. 53. Visitors to Nohant included Delacroix and mezzo-soprano Pauline Viardot, whom Chopin had advised on piano technique and composition. In a letter dated 7 June 1842, Delacroix describes his stay at Nohant:

**Question 0**

What is an example of a work that Frédéric made during the peaceful summers in Nohant?

**Question 1**

Which of the two people who visited Chopin received piano lessons from him?

**Question 2**

On what day did Delacroix write a letter based on his visit to Nohant?

**Question 3**

Where did Chopin help Pauline Viardot?

**Question 4**

Who were the two guests of Chopin who visited Nohant?

**Question 5**

What two things did Chopin advise Viardot to do?

**Question 6**

Who wrote a letter on 7 June 1842 about a stay in Nohant?

**Text number 31**

From 1842 onwards Chopin showed signs of serious illness. After a solo concert in Paris on 21 February 1842, he wrote to Grzymała: "I have to lie in bed all day, my mouth and tonsils are so sore. "Illness forced him to decline Alkan's written invitation to participate in a re-enactment of the arrangement of Beethoven's Seventh Symphony at the Erard on 1 March 1843. In late 1844, Charles Hallé visited Chopin and found him 'barely able to move, bent like a half-opened pencil knife and apparently in great pain', although his spirits returned when he began to play the piano for his visitor. Chopin's health continued to deteriorate, especially from this point on. Current research suggests that he may have suffered from temporal lobe epilepsy, among other ailments.

**Question 0**

In what year did Chopin's health begin to seriously deteriorate?

**Question 1**

To whom did Chopin write a letter on 21 February 1842 about his agonising pain?

**Question 2**

Which performance did Chopin have to miss because of his deteriorating health?

**Question 3**

What instrument did Chopin play for Charles Halle when he visited him?

**Question 4**

What, according to today's research, did Chopin suffer from among his other ailments?

**Question 5**

From what year did Chopin start to show signs of very poor health?

**Question 6**

Which other performance did Chopin have to refuse to play?

**Question 7**

Which modern evidence of disease suggests that Chopin had a particular illness?

**Question 8**

When did Chopin show signs of serious illness?

**Question 9**

Chopin wrote in 1842 that he had to lie in bed all day because what hurt so much?

**Question 10**

At whose invitation in 1843 did Chopin have to refuse to attend a performance by Erard?

**Question 11**

Who visited Chopin in 1844 and wrote about his inability to move?

**Question 12**

According to modern medicine, Chopin may have suffered from what disease?

**Text number 32**

Chopin and Sand's relationship came to a head in 1846 with problems involving his daughter Solange and Solange's fiancé, the young happy-go-lucky sculptor Auguste Clésinger. The composer often took Solange's side in disputes with her mother, and Sand's son Maurice was jealous of her. Chopin was completely indifferent to Sand's radical political aspirations, while Sand treated his social friends with contempt. As the composer's illness progressed, Sand had become less a lover than a carer for Chopin, whom he called his 'third child'. In her letters to third parties, she expressed her impatience and spoke of Chopin as a 'child', a 'little angel', 'suffering' and 'loving his little body'. In 1847, Sand published his novel Lucrezia Floriani, whose protagonists - a rich actress and an ailing prince - could be interpreted as Sand and Chopin; the story was unpopular with Chopin, who could not help but notice the allusions when he helped Sand repair the galleys in the printing press. In 1847 he did not visit Nohant, and he quietly ended their ten-year relationship after an angry exchange of letters which, in Sand's words, was 'a strange conclusion to nine years of exclusive friendship'. They never met again.

**Question 0**

What was the name of Sandi's daughter's fiancé, which contributed to the deterioration of Sandi and Chopin's relationship?

**Question 1**

What was the object of Sand's interest that Chopin showed apathy towards?

**Question 2**

What did Sand start calling Chopin as his illness worsened?

**Question 3**

What was the title of the novel Sand published in reference to his situation with Chopin?

**Question 4**

What year did Chopin and Sand finally end their relationship?

**Question 5**

When did Chopin's relationship with Sand begin to deteriorate?

**Question 6**

Who did Sand's daughter Solange get engaged to?

**Question 7**

Which novel did Sand write in 1847?

**Question 8**

Who was the fortune hunter engaged to Sand's daughter?

**Question 9**

What role did Sand play as his relationship with Chopin progressed?

**Question 10**

What was the title of Sand's book, whose main characters can be interpreted as Sand and Chopin?

**Question 11**

When did Chopin end his relationship with Sand?

**Text number 33**

Chopin's output of compositions declined year by year during this period. While in 1841 he had written a dozen works, in 1842 he wrote only six, and in 1843 six shorter works. In 1844 he wrote only a sonata op. 58. In 1845 he completed three mazurkas (op. 59). Although these works were more sophisticated than many of his earlier compositions, Zamoysky judged that 'his powers of concentration were impaired and his inspiration was plagued by both emotional and intellectual anxieties'.

**Question 0**

What was the title of the work he wrote in 1844?

**Question 1**

What can be said about these works compared to his other years, even though they were fewer in number?

**Question 2**

How many pieces did Chopin write in 1841?

**Question 3**

How many pieces did Chopin compose in 1842?

**Question 4**

Which song did Chopin compose in 1844?

**Question 5**

How many works did Chopin write in 1842?

**Question 6**

How many works did Chopin write in 1843?

**Question 7**

How many works did Chopin write in 1845?

**Text number 34**

Chopin's general popularity as a virtuoso began to wane, as did the number of his students, and this, together with the political strife and instability of the time, caused him financial difficulties. In February 1848, he gave his last Paris concert with cellist Auguste Franchomme, which included three movements of the Cello Sonata Op. 65.

**Question 0**

In which month and year did Chopin give his last performance?

**Question 1**

With whom did Chopin play his last concert?

**Question 2**

When was the last time Chopin performed?

**Question 3**

Who was the last person Chopin performed with?

**Question 4**

For Chopin, the controversies of the orchestra, the decline in popularity, the instability of the era and the decline in pupils caused what?

**Question 5**

Who was at Chopin's last concert in Paris in 1848?

**Question 6**

What instrument did Auguste Franchomme play?

**Text number 35**

Chopin's life was the subject of the BBC television documentary Chopin - The Women Behind The Music (2010) and a 2010 documentary for Italian television by Angelo Bozzolini and Roberto Prosseda.

**Question 0**

Which TV channel made a documentary about Chopin?

**Question 1**

Which two people made a documentary on Chopin for Italian television?

**Question 2**

What was the title of the documentary published by the BBC?

**Question 3**

Which TV channel published a documentary on Chopin?

**Question 4**

What was the title of the documentary published by the BBC?

**Question 5**

What are the names of the two people who made a documentary for Italian television?

**Question 6**

Who made a piece for Italian television about Chopin's life?

**Text number 36**

Chopin's life and the relationship between him and George Sand have been portrayed in numerous films. The 1945 biopic A Song to Remember earned Cornel Wilde an Oscar nomination for Best Actor for his portrayal of the composer. Other film adaptations include Chopin as Pierre Blanchar; Impromptu (1991), with Hugh Grant as Chopin; La note bleue (1991) and Chopin: Desire for Love (2002).

**Question 0**

What was the title of the 1945 film about Chopin?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the actor who received an Oscar nomination for his role as Chopin?

**Question 2**

In what year was La valse de l'adieu published?

**Question 3**

Who played Chopin in the film Impromptu?

**Question 4**

Who are Chopin's relationships with whom fictionalised in films?

**Question 5**

Which 1945 film was a fictional portrayal of the relationship between Chopin and Sand?

**Question 6**

Who played Chopin in A Song to Remember?

**Question 7**

Who played Chopin in the 1928 film La valse de l'adieu?

**Question 8**

Who played Chopin in the 1991 film Impromptu?

**Text number 37**

Possibly the first attempt at a fictional treatment of Chopin's life was an imaginative operatic version of some of the events in Chopin's life. Chopin was written by Giacomo Orefice and produced in Milan in 1901. All the music is taken from Chopin's music.

**Question 0**

When was the first fictional account of Chopin's life published?

**Question 1**

Where was the first fictional account of Chopin's life created?

**Question 2**

Who is responsible for the first fictional account of Chopin's life?

**Question 3**

What is considered the first work of fiction about Chopin?

**Question 4**

What is the style of the fictional "Chopin"?

**Question 5**

Who wrote the fictional "Chopin"?

**Question 6**

When was the fictional "Chopin" produced?

**Question 7**

Where was the fictional "Chopin" produced?

**Text number 38**

Chopin has featured widely in Polish literature, both in serious critical studies of Chopin's life and music and in fictional treatments. The earliest manifestation was probably Leon Ulrich's sonnet on Chopin in 1830. French writers on Chopin (apart from Sand) include Marcel Proust and André Gide, and Chopin has also appeared in the works of Gottfried Benn and Boris Pasternak. There are numerous biographies of Chopin in English (see bibliography).

**Question 0**

Which man wrote a sonnet about Chopin in 1830?

**Question 1**

Besides George Sands, which two French authors have written about Chopin?

**Question 2**

In what form did Leon Ulrich write about Chopin?

**Question 3**

What is the earliest mention of Chopin in Polish literature?

**Question 4**

When did Ulrich write his sonnet about Chopin?

**Question 5**

In which language are there numerous biographies of Chopin, in addition to Polish and French?

**Text number 39**

Numerous recordings of Chopin's works are available. On the occasion of the composer's 200th birthday, The New York Times critics recommended performances by contemporary pianists Martha Argerich, Vladimir Ashkenazy, Emanuel Ax, Evgeni Kissin, Murray Perahia, Maurizio Pollini and Krystian Zimerman (among many others). Every five years, the Warsaw Chopin Society organises the Grand prix du disque de F. Chopin competition for outstanding Chopin recordings.

**Question 0**

How often does the Warsaw Chopin Society organise the Grand prix du disque de F. Chopin?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the event organised by the Warsaw Chopin Society?

**Question 2**

On the 200th anniversary of Chopin's birth, which publication's critics recommended recordings of Chopin's works?

**Question 3**

Who organises the Grand prix du disque de F. Chopin competition for major Chopin recordings?

**Question 4**

How often is there a Grand prix du disque de F. Chopin competition for important Chopin recordings?

**Question 5**

On the 200th anniversary of Chopin's birth, who recommended a list of who should play Chopin?

**Text number 40**

The British Library states that "Chopin's works have been recorded by all the great pianists of the period". The earliest recording was Paul Pabst's 1895 performance of Nocturne in E major, Op. 62 No. 2. The British Library website has a number of historical recordings available, including those by Alfred Cortot, Ignaz Friedman, Vladimir Horowitz, Benno Moiseiwitsch, Paderewski, Arthur Rubinstein, Xaver Scharwenka and many others. Methuen-Campbell presents a selected discography of recordings of Chopin's works by pianists from different pedagogical traditions, tracing the origins and nature of these traditions.

**Question 0**

In what year was the earliest Chopin recording made?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the earliest known recording of Chopin's work?

**Question 2**

Who played the earliest known recording of Chopin's work?

**Question 3**

What is it that every pianist of the recording era has used Chopin's music?

**Question 4**

When did Pabst record his Chopin performance?

**Question 5**

Who has compiled a discography of pianists' performances of Chopin's pedagogical style?

**Text number 41**

Chopin's music is still very popular and is regularly performed, recorded and broadcast worldwide. The oldest monographic music competition in the world, the International Chopin Piano Competition, founded in 1927, is held every five years in Warsaw. The Polish Fryderyk Chopin Institute lists on its website more than eighty associations dedicated to the composer and his music from around the world. The Institute's website also lists nearly 1,500 performances of Chopin's works on YouTube since January 2014.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the oldest music essay competition?

**Question 1**

In what year was the International Chopin Piano Competition founded?

**Question 2**

Where is the International Chopin Piano Competition?

**Question 3**

How often is the International Chopin Piano Competition held?

**Question 4**

Poland's Fryderyk Chopin Institute has about how many recordings of Chopin's works on YouTube?

**Question 5**

What is the oldest monographic music competition in the world?

**Question 6**

When was the International Chopin Piano Competition founded?

**Question 7**

According to whom, more than 80 associations have been founded around the world thanks to Chopin and his music?

**Question 8**

How many known works of Chopin's music were on YouTube by the beginning of 2014?

**Text number 42**

Chopin's music was used in the ballet1909 Chopiniana, choreographed by Michel Fokine and orchestrated by Alexander Glazunov. Sergei Diaghilev commissioned further orchestrations from Stravinsky, Anatoly Lyadov, Sergei Taneyev and Nikolai Cherepnin for later productions called Les Sylphides.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the ballet that featured Chopin's work?

**Question 1**

Who choreographed the ballet, which included works by Chopin?

**Question 2**

Chopiniana was later given another name, what is it?

**Question 3**

Who will orchestrate the Chopiniana?

**Question 4**

What year was Chopiniana published?

**Question 5**

Which ballet, completed in 1909, used Chopin's music?

**Question 6**

Who choreographed the Chopiniana?

**Question 7**

Who will orchestrate the Chopiniana?

**Question 8**

Sergei Diaghilev acquired additional orchestras for later productions under what name?

**Text number 43**

In April, during the revolution in Paris in 1848, he went to London, where he performed at several concerts and numerous receptions in the great houses. This trip was suggested to him by his Scottish pupil Jane Stirling and her elder sister. Stirling also made all the logistical arrangements and raised much of the necessary funding.

**Question 0**

Where did Chopin head during the 1848 revolution?

**Question 1**

Who financed most of his London concert tour?

**Question 2**

Where did Chopin go in the spring of 1848?

**Question 3**

Which two people proposed the 1848 tour?

**Question 4**

Who paid for most of Chopin's 1848 musical tour?

**Question 5**

What happened in Paris in April 1848?

**Question 6**

What was Jane Stirling's national legacy?

**Text number 44**

In London, Chopin settled in Dover Street, where the Broadwood Company bought him a grand piano. At his first performance on 15 May at Stafford House, the audience included Queen Victoria and Prince Albert. The Prince, himself a talented musician, moved to the keyboard to see Chopin's technique. Broadwood also arranged concerts for him, which included Thackeray and singer Jenny Lind. Chopin was also asked to give piano lessons, for which he charged a high fee of one guinea (£1.05 in today's British currency) an hour, and private concerts, for which he was paid 20 guineas. At a concert on 7 July, he shared the stage with Viardot, who sang arrangements of some of his masurkas to Spanish texts.

**Question 0**

Where did Chopin live when he was in London?

**Question 1**

Which company gave Chopin a piano while he was in London?

**Question 2**

Where was Chopin's first performance?

**Question 3**

Which two notable guests were present at his debut at Stafford House?

**Question 4**

When did he appear with Viardot?

**Question 5**

Which street did Chopin live on in London?

**Question 6**

What did Broadway offer Chopin?

**Question 7**

Which two dignitaries were at his first appearance in London?

**Question 8**

What else did people in London want from Chopin besides to hear him play?

**Question 9**

Who sang Chopin's arrangements on 7 July in the year Chopin was in London?

**Text number 45**

In late summer, Jane Stirling invited him to visit Scotland, where he stayed at Calder House near Edinburgh and Johnstone Castle in Renfrewshire, both owned by members of the Stirling family. Chopin clearly had the impression that there would be no more than friendship, and Chopin had to make it clear to him that this could not be the case. He wrote to Grzymała at the time: 'My Scottish women are kind, but so dull', and in response to a rumour about his involvement, he replied that he was 'nearer the grave than the marriage bed'. He gave a public concert in Glasgow on 27 September and another in Edinburgh, at the Hopetoun Rooms (now Erskine House) on Queen Street, on 4 October. In late October 1848, while living at 10 Warriston Crescent in Edinburgh with the Polish doctor Adam Łyszczyński, he wrote his last will and testament - "a sort of disposition to be made of my goods in the future, if I should drop dead somewhere", he wrote to Grzymała.

**Question 0**

Where did Jane Stirling invite Chopin?

**Question 1**

Which doctor was with Chopin when he wrote his will?

**Question 2**

Where was Chopin invited in late summer?

**Question 3**

In which city did Chopin perform on 27 September?

**Question 4**

What did Chopin write during his stay with Dr Adam Łyszczyński?

**Text number 46**

Chopin gave his last public performance at the Guildhall in London on 16 November 1848, when he played as a last patriotic gesture in aid of Polish refugees. By then he was very seriously ill, weighing less than 99 pounds (or less than 45 kilos), and his doctors knew that his illness was terminal.

**Question 0**

When was the last time Chopin performed in public?

**Question 1**

Where was Chopin's last public performance?

**Question 2**

Who were the beneficiaries of his last public concert?

**Question 3**

What was the diagnosis of Chopin's health at this time?

**Question 4**

Where was Chopin's last public performance?

**Text number 47**

At the end of November, Chopin returned to Paris. He spent the winter in constant illness, but gave occasional lessons and had friends such as Delacroix and Franchomme as guests. Sometimes he played or accompanied a song by Delfina Potocka for his friends. In the summer of 1849, his friends found him an apartment in Chaillot, outside the city centre, the rent of which was secretly subsidised by his admirer, Princess Obreskoff. In June 1849, he was visited by Jenny Lind.

**Question 0**

Who did Chopin play for when he sang?

**Question 1**

Where was Chopin living in 1849?

**Question 2**

Who paid anonymously for Chopin's apartment?

**Question 3**

When did Chopin return to Paris?

**Question 4**

Which singer was Chopin friends with?

**Question 5**

Where did his friends find Chopin an apartment in 1849?

**Question 6**

Who paid for Chopin's apartment in Chaillot?

**Question 7**

When did Jenny Lind visit Chopin?

**Text number 48**

As Chopin's health deteriorated further, he wanted a family member to join him. In June 1849, her sister Ludwika arrived in Paris with her husband and daughter, and in September, with a loan from Jane Stirling, she took an apartment at 12 Place Vendôme. After 15 October, when her condition took a marked turn for the worse, only a handful of her closest friends stayed with her, although Viardot sardonically remarked that 'all the great ladies of Paris considered it de rigueur to faint in her room'.

**Question 0**

When did his sister come to live with Chopin?

**Question 1**

Where was Chopin living in September 1849?

**Question 2**

Which family member came to Paris in June 1849?

**Question 3**

Who brought Chopin's sister to Paris?

**Question 4**

Who gave Chopin a loan for a flat in September?

**Question 5**

What did Parisian women consider to be the proper etiquette when they were in Chopin's room?

**Text number 49**

Some of his friends provided music at his request; Potocka sang and Franchomme played the cello. Chopin requested that his body be opened after death (for fear of being buried alive) and his heart was returned to Warsaw, where it rests in the Church of the Holy Cross. He also bequeathed his unfinished notes on the teaching method of piano playing to Projet de méthode Alkan for completion. On 17 October, after midnight, a doctor bent over him and asked him if he was suffering badly. "Not any more," he replied. He died a few minutes before 2 o'clock in the morning. Among those who appear to have been present at the deathbed were his sister Ludwika, Princess Marcelina Czartoryska, Sand's daughter Solange and his close friend Thomas Albrecht. Later that morning, Solange's husband Clésinger prepared Chopin's death mask and a plaster cast of his left arm.

**Question 0**

Why did Chopin ask to be cut open after his death?

**Question 1**

What did Chopin say to the doctor when he was asked if he was suffering?

**Question 2**

Who made Chopin's death mask?

**Question 3**

Why did Chopin want his body opened when he died?

**Question 4**

What was Solange's husband doing with Chopin's death mask hours after his death?

**Text number 50**

Chopin's illness and cause of death have since been discussed. His death certificate gave the cause of death as tuberculosis, and his doctor, Jean Cruveilhier, was the leading French expert on the disease at the time. Other possibilities have included cystic fibrosis, cirrhosis and alpha-1-antitrypsin deficiency. However, tuberculosis as the main cause of death has not been refuted. The Polish government has refused to authorise a DNA test that could solve the case, but has not given permission.

**Question 0**

What is the official cause of Chopin's death?

**Question 1**

What was the name of Chopin's doctor?

**Question 2**

What has the Polish government not allowed to clarify the real cause of death?

**Question 3**

What was the cause of death listed on Chopin's death certificate?

**Question 4**

Who was Chopin's doctor?

**Question 5**

Other possible causes of Chopin's death include cirrhosis, alpha-1-antitrypsin deficiency and what?

**Question 6**

Who has denied testing Chopin's DNA to determine the true cause of death?

**Text number 51**

The funeral, which was held at the Madeleine church in Paris, was delayed for almost two weeks, until 30 October. Access was restricted to ticket-holders only, as the funeral was expected to be attended by a large number of people. More than 3 000 people arrived uninvited from as far as London, Berlin and Vienna and were excluded.

**Question 0**

Where was Chopin's funeral held?

**Question 1**

How long was Chopin's funeral delayed?

**Question 2**

How many people came to Chopin's funeral?

**Question 3**

Where was Chopin's funeral held?

**Question 4**

How long was Chopin's funeral delayed?

**Question 5**

How many people arrived uninvited?

**Text number 52**

Mozart's Requiem was sung at the funeral, with soprano Jeanne-Anais Castellan, mezzo-soprano Pauline Viardot, tenor Alexis Dupont and bass Luigi Lablache as soloists, and Chopin's Prelude No 4 in E minor and No 6 in B minor. Louis Lefébure-Wély was the organist for the funeral. The funeral procession to the Père Lachaise cemetery, accompanied by Chopin's sister Ludwika, was led by the elderly Prince Adam Czartorysky. Pallbearers included Delacroix, Franchomme and Camille Pleyel. A funeral march from Chopin's Piano Sonata No. 2 was played at the grave on the Reber instrument.

**Question 0**

Which song was sung at Chopin's funeral?

**Question 1**

Who was the organist at Chopin's funeral?

**Question 2**

Who led Chopin's funeral procession?

**Question 3**

What was played at his grave?

**Question 4**

Which Mozart song was sung at Chopin's funeral?

**Question 5**

Who was the organist at Chopin's funeral?

**Question 6**

In which cemetery was Chopin buried?

**Question 7**

Who led the funeral procession?

**Question 8**

What was played at Chopin's grave?

**Text number 53**

Clésinger designed and sculpted Chopin's tombstone, where the musical muse Euterpe weeps over a broken lyric. The funeral and memorial expenses of 5 000 francs were paid by Jane Stirling, who also paid for the return of the composer's sister Ludwika to Warsaw. Ludwika took Chopin's heart in an urn, preserved in alcohol, back to Poland in 1850.[n 9] She also took with her two hundred letters that Sand had sent to Chopin; after 1851 they were returned to Sand, who seems to have destroyed them.

**Question 0**

Who carved Chopin's gravestone?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the muse carved on Chopin's tombstone?

**Question 2**

How much did Chopin's funeral cost?

**Question 3**

Who paid for Chopin's funeral?

**Question 4**

Chopin's sister Ludwika took his heart back to Warsaw, preserved where?

**Question 5**

Who designed Chopin's gravestone?

**Question 6**

How much did Chopin's funeral and monument cost?

**Question 7**

Who paid for Chopin's funeral?

**Question 8**

Who took Chopin's heart to Poland?

**Question 9**

Who ended up with the 200 letters Sandi sent to Chopin?

**Text number 54**

More than 230 works by Chopin have survived; some of his early childhood compositions have been lost. All his known works use the piano, and only a few of his works are more extensive than solo piano music, either as piano concertos, songs or chamber music.

**Question 0**

How many of Chopin's works still exist?

**Question 1**

Which instrument is used in all his works?

**Question 2**

How many Chopin pieces are known to have survived?

**Question 3**

Only a few of Chopin's works contain more than just piano, such as piano concertos, songs and what?

**Text number 55**

Chopin was taught in the tradition of Beethoven, Haydn, Mozart and Clement, and he used Clement's piano method with his own pupils. He was also influenced by the virtuosic but Mozartian piano technique developed by Hummel. He cited Bach and Mozart as two of the most important composers who influenced his musical outlook. Chopin's early works follow the style of the 'brilliant' keyboard players of his time, as exemplified by the works of Ignaz Moscheles, Friedrich Kalkbrenner and others. In the earlier period, the influences of Polish folk music and Italian opera are less direct. Much of his characteristic style of ornamentation (e.g. the foritura) derives from singing. His melodic lines increasingly resembled the modes and features of his native music, such as drones.

**Question 0**

Whose piano method did Chopin teach his students?

**Question 1**

Whose piano method did Chopin use with his students?

**Question 2**

Who did Chopin say were the two most important composers for his own musical influences?

**Question 3**

Chopin looked at Beethoven, Mozart, Clement and who did he get his musical education from?

**Text number 56**

Chopin took the new salon style, nocturne, invented by the Irish composer John Field, to a more sophisticated level. He was the first to write ballads and scherzos as individual concert pieces. He essentially established the new genre with his own series of free-form preludes (op. 28, published in 1839). He exploited the poetic potential of the concept of the concert etude, which Liszt, Clementi and Moscheles had already developed in the 1820s and 1830s, in his two series of studies (Op. 10 published in 1833, Op. 25 in 1837).

**Question 0**

Who is considered to have created nocturne?

**Question 1**

Chopin was the first person to create what individual concert pieces?

**Question 2**

What new genre did John Field invent?

**Question 3**

What was the first thing Chopin wrote for concerts?

**Question 4**

What musical concept did Chopin use?

**Question 5**

Which three other musicians developed the new genre?

**Text number 57**

Chopin also gave popular dance forms more melodic and expressive possibilities. Chopin's mazurkas, derived from the traditional Polish dance (mazurek), differed from the traditional dance genre in that they were written for the concert hall rather than the ballroom; "it was Chopin who put the mazurka on the musical map of Europe". A series of seven polonaises published during Chopin's lifetime (nine others were published posthumously), beginning with a pair from Op. 26 (published in 1836), set a new standard for the music of this form. His waltzes were also composed specifically for the salon rather than the ballroom, and are often faster in tempo than their dance-floor counterparts.

**Question 0**

How many polonaises were published during Chopin's lifetime?

**Question 1**

How many polonaises were published after Chopin's death?

**Question 2**

Chopin was credited with the international recognition of which work?

**Question 3**

What is different about Chopin's waltzes compared to dance waltzes?

**Question 4**

What did Chopin add to modern dance in his time?

**Question 5**

Chopin's Polish dance music was developed for what kind of hall?

**Question 6**

What did Chopin do to make Europeans popular?

**Question 7**

How many of Chopin's polonaises were published after his death?

**Question 8**

Which of Chopin's dance music was written more for concerts than for ballrooms?

**Text number 58**

Some of Chopin's well-known pieces have been given evocative names, such as the Revolutionary Etude (Op. 10, No. 12) and the Minute Waltz (Op. 64, No. 1). However, with the exception of the Funeral March, the composer never named an instrumental work beyond genre and number, leaving all possible extra-musical associations to the listener; the names by which many of his works are known are invented by others. There is nothing to suggest that Revolutionary Etude was written with the failed Polish anti-Russian uprising in mind; it simply appeared at the time. The Funeral March, the third movement of his Sonata No. 2 (Op. 35), the only instance in which he gives his name, was written before the rest of the sonata, but no particular event or death is known to have inspired it.

**Question 0**

What is the second title given to Op. 10, No. 12?

**Question 1**

What is the only Chopin work to which Chopin gave a real name?

**Question 2**

The funeral march was written as part of what act?

**Question 3**

How many instrumental works did Chopin give a descriptive name to?

**Question 4**

What is the descriptive name of op. 10, no. 12?

**Question 5**

What is the descriptive name of op. 64, no. 1?

**Text number 59**

The last opus number Chopin used himself was 65, which was given to the G minor cello sonata. On his deathbed, he wished to have all his unpublished manuscripts destroyed. However, at the request of the composer's mother and siblings, his musical executor Julian Fontana selected unpublished23 piano pieces and grouped them into eight new opus numbers (Op. 66-73), which were published in 1855. In 1857, Polish17 songs written by Chopin at different stages of his life were collected and published in Op. 74, although their order within the opus did not correspond to the order of composition.

**Question 0**

What was the last number Chopin gave to the opus?

**Question 1**

Who was Chopin's musical executor?

**Question 2**

How many more unfinished works did Julian Fontana produce in eight opus issues?

**Question 3**

Op. 74 consists of how many Polish songs?

**Question 4**

What is Chopin's last opus number?

**Question 5**

Who compiled 23 unpublished pieces and published them in 1855, pp. 66-73?

**Question 6**

When was op. 74 published?

**Text number 60**

Works published since then have been given alternative catalogue names to opus numbers in 1857. The current standard musicological reference for Chopin's works is the Kobylańska catalogue (usually abbreviated KK), named after its author, the Polish musicologist Krystyna Kobylańska.

**Question 0**

Who is the Kobylańska list named after?

**Question 1**

After which year did works cease to receive opus numbers?

**Question 2**

What has been given in place of opus numbers for works published after 1857?

**Question 3**

What is the current musicologist's reference on Chopin's works?

**Question 4**

What is the abbreviated reference of the Kobylańska list?

**Question 5**

Who compiled the Kobylańska catalogue?

**Text number 61**

Chopin's original publishers included Maurice Schlesinger and Camille Pleyel. His works soon began to appear in popular 19th century piano anthologies. The first collected edition was published by Breitkopf & Härtel (1878-1902). Modern scholarly editions of Chopin's works include the 1937-1966 Paderewski edition and the more recent Polish 'National Edition' edited by Jan Ekier, both of which contain detailed explanations and discussions of selections and sources.

**Question 0**

Who published the first collection of Chopin's works?

**Question 1**

Who edited the Polish "national edition" of Chopin's works?

**Question 2**

What were Maurice Schlesinger and Camille Pleyel to Chopin?

**Question 3**

Where did Chopin's works begin to appear?

**Question 4**

What was the name of the scientific publications of Chopin's works between 1937 and 1966?

**Question 5**

Who supplied the Polish national edition?

**Text number 62**

Improvisation is at the heart of Chopin's creative processes. But this does not mean impulsive sprawl: Nicholas Temperley writes that "improvisation is designed for an audience, and is based on the audience's expectations, which include the current conventions of musical form". The works written for piano and orchestra, including the two concertos, are, in Temperley's view, 'merely instruments for brilliant piano playing ... formally long-winded and extremely conservative'. After the Piano Concertos (both of which are early, dating from 1830), Chopin did not attempt large-scale polyphonic forms, with the exception of his late sonatas for piano and cello; "instead, he achieved near perfection in works whose overall structure is simple but whose cellular structure is subtle and complex". Rosen suggests that an important part of Chopin's individuality is his flexible approach to the four-bar phrase as a structural unit.

**Question 0**

What is central to Chopin's process?

**Question 1**

Rosen argues that a key part of Chopin's uniqueness is the way he deals with what?

**Question 2**

What is central to Chopin's creativity?

**Question 3**

Who wrote that "improvisation is designed for an audience"?

**Question 4**

What did Rosen say was important about Chopin's personality?

**Text number 63**

J. Barrie Jones suggests that "of Chopin's concert works, the four ballades and four scherzos are superior", and adds that "Barcarolle op. 60 stands out as an example of Chopin's rich harmonic palette combined with the warm Italianate melody". Temperley argues that these works, which contain 'a huge variety of moods, thematic material and structural details', are based on an extended 'departure and return' format; 'the more the middle movement is prolonged and the further it departs from the opening idea in terms of key, mood and theme, the more important and dramatic the final repeat movement becomes'.

**Question 0**

Which work does J. Barrie Jones cite as a fine example of Chopin's palette?

**Question 1**

Which of Chopin's concertos does J. Barrie Jones consider to be the most outstanding?

**Question 2**

What form does Temperley think Chopin's ballads and scherzos are based on?

**Text number 64**

Chopin's mazurkas and waltzes are all straightforward ternary or episodic, sometimes with a coda. Masurkas often have more folk features than many other works, such as modal scales and harmonies and the use of drone basses. However, some also display unusual subtlety, for example Op. 63 No. 3, which contains a canon spaced one beat apart, a great rarity in music.

**Question 0**

What is there more to Chopin's mazurka than his other compositions?

**Question 1**

What is the form of Chopin's mazurkas and waltzes?

**Question 2**

Which of Chopin's works have more folk music characteristics?

**Question 3**

What kind of bass is in Chopin's mazurka?

**Question 4**

What is rare about Chopin's Op. 63 No. 3?

**Text number 65**

Chopin's polonaises are considerably more advanced than those of his Polish predecessors (including his teachers Zywny and Elsner). Chopin's works are, like traditional polonaises, in three movements, with melodies, accompaniments and cadenzas that are typically warlike in rhythm. Unlike most of their predecessors, they also require impressive playing technique.

**Question 0**

When were Chopin's polonaises written?

**Question 1**

Chopin's ability to create advanced polonaises surpassed even two of his teachers, Zywny and who?

**Question 2**

The melodies of Chopin's polonaises often have what kind of rhythm?

**Question 3**

What kind of playing technique do Chopin's polonaises require?

**Text number 66**

The nocturne21 are more structured and emotionally profound than those of Field (whom Chopin met in 1833). Many of Chopin's nocturnes have middle sections with passionate expression (and often make very difficult demands on the performer), which adds to their drama.

**Question 0**

How many nocturne did Chopin compose?

**Question 1**

What in the middle of Chopin's nocturnes adds to their drama?

**Question 2**

Chopin's nocturne were more structured than whose?

**Question 3**

What year did Chopin meet Field?

**Question 4**

What types of Chopin compositions were difficult for players because of their middle parts?

**Text number 67**

Chopin's etudes are largely in straightforward ternary form. He used them to teach his own piano playing techniques - for example, playing double thirds (Op. 25, No. 6), playing in octaves (Op. 25, No. 10) and playing repeated notes (Op. 10, No. 7).

**Question 0**

What works did Chopin use to teach his technique?

**Question 1**

What is the form of most of Chopin's etudes?

**Question 2**

Chopin often taught his piano technique using what music he composed?

**Text number 68**

Schumann described preludes, many of which are very short (some consisting of simple statements and elaborations of a single theme or pattern), as "the beginning of studies". Inspired by J.S. Bach's Well-Tempered Clavier, Chopin's preludes proceed on the perimeter of the fifth scale (instead of Bach's chromatic scale) to create a prelude in each major and minor key. The preludes may not have been intended to be played as a group, and he and later pianists may even have used them as general preludes to other works of his, or even to music by other composers, as Kenneth Hamilton suggests: he has pointed to a 1922 recording by Ferruccio Busoni of a prelude op. Prelude op. 28 no. 7 followed by etude op. 10 no. 5. Prelude op. 28 no. 7 followed by etude op. 10 no. 5.

**Question 0**

From which Bach work did Chopin draw inspiration for his preludes?

**Question 1**

Who suggested that Chopin's preludes were not meant to be played as a group?

**Question 2**

What did Schumann describe as the "beginning of studies"?

**Question 3**

What inspired Chopin to write his preludes?

**Question 4**

Kenneth Hamilton suggests that preludes may not be intended as a group but rather as what?

**Question 5**

Who made the recording in which Étude Op. 10 No. 5. is followed by the relude Op. 28 No. 7?

**Text number 69**

The two mature piano sonatas (No 2, op. 35, composed in 1839 and No 3, op. 58, composed in 1844) are in four movements. In Op. 35, Chopin was able to combine many elements of his virtuoso piano technique into a formally large musical structure - 'a kind of dialogue between brilliant public pianism and the German sonata principle'. The last movement, the short (75 bars) perpetuum mobile, in which the hands play in unison in an unmodulated octave throughout, was considered by contemporaries, including Schumann, to be shocking and unmusical. The Sonata op. 58 is closer to the German tradition, with many passages of complex counterpoint that music historians Kornel Michałowski and Jim Samson say are "worthy of Brahms".

**Question 0**

How many parts are there in No 2 op. 35 and in No 3 op. 58?

**Question 1**

Which two people claimed that Op 58 was "worthy of Brahms"?

**Question 2**

How many parts are there in No 2 op. 35 and in No 3 op. 58?

**Question 3**

What movement did Schumann consider to be a lack of musicality?

**Question 4**

Which sonata do music historians consider to be in the German tradition and worthy of Brahms?

**Text number 70**

Chopin's harmonic innovations may have originated in part from his keyboard improvisation technique. Temperley says that in his works, "novel harmonic effects often arise from the combination of ordinary appoggiaturas or transient notes with melodic patterns in the accompaniment", and cadences are delayed by using chords outside the home key (neapolitan sixths and diminished sevenths) or by abruptly shifting to more distant keys. The progression of chord progressions sometimes anticipates the changing tonality of later composers such as Claude Debussy, as does Chopin's use of modal harmony.

**Question 0**

Chopin's chord progressions are similar to those of which other composer?

**Question 1**

Which was probably due to Chopin's keyboard technique?

**Question 2**

Who wrote about Chopin's "new harmonic effects"?

**Text number 71**

In 1841, Léon Escudier wrote of a concert given by Chopin that year: 'It may be said that Chopin is the creator of the piano school and the school of composition. In fact, nothing compares with the lightness and sweetness with which the composer preludes on the piano; moreover, nothing compares with his works, which are full of originality, refinement and grace." Chopin refused to conform to a standardised way of playing and believed that there was no one technique that could be used to play well. His style was largely based on a very independent finger technique. In his Projet de méthode he wrote: "Everything is a matter of knowing how to use good finger feeling ... equally, you need the rest of the hand, the wrist, the forearm and the upper arm." He also stated that "one only needs to study a certain position of the hand in relation to the keys to easily achieve the most beautiful tone quality, to know how to play short and long notes, and [to achieve] unlimited dexterity." Consequences of this technical approach in Chopin's music include the general use of the full range of the keyboard, double chords and other chord groups, rapidly repeated notes, the use of grace notes, and contrasting rhythms between the hands (for example, four against three).

**Question 0**

What was Chopin's style based on?

**Question 1**

Who wrote about Chopin's 1841 concerto?

**Question 2**

Where in Chopin's writing does it say that everything in piano playing has to do with correct fingering?

**Text number 72**

The next generation of Polish composers included virtuoso musicians such as Moritz Moszkowski, but J. Barrie Jones considered Karol Szymanowski (1882-1937) to be 'the only worthy successor' among his compatriots. Critics of Edvard Grieg, Antonín Dvořák, Isaac Albéniz, Pyotr Ilyich Tchaikovsky and Sergei Rachmaninov, among others, consider Chopin to have drawn inspiration from national modes and idioms. Aleksandr Scriabin was devoted to Chopin's music, and his early published works include nineteen mazurkas and numerous etudes and preludes; his teacher Nikolai Zverev taught him Chopin's works to improve his virtuosity as a performer. Composers who paid tribute to (or in some cases parodied) Chopin's music in the 20th century included George Crumb, Bohuslav Martinů, Darius Milhaud, Igor Stravinsky and Heitor Villa-Lobos.

**Question 0**

Who, according to J. Barrie Jones, was Chopin's only true successor?

**Question 1**

What was Chopin thought to have influenced many people?

**Question 2**

Who was Alexander Scriabin's teacher?

**Question 3**

Who was Chopin's worthy successor, according to Jones?

**Question 4**

Who devoted himself to Chopin's music?

**Question 5**

Who was Alexander Scriabin's teacher?

**Text number 73**

Jonathan Bellman writes that the modern concert performance style, based on the 'conservatory' tradition of late 19th and 20th century music schools and suitable for large halls or recordings, contradicts what is known about Chopin's more intimate performance technique. The composer himself told one of his students that 'concerts are never real music, and you have to give up the idea that you hear all the most beautiful things in art in them'. Contemporary accounts show that Chopin avoided the rigid procedures in his performances that are sometimes wrongly attributed to him, such as 'always crescendoing to a high note', but that he was concerned with expressive phrasing, rhythmic consistency and delicate colouring. Berlioz wrote in 1853 that Chopin 'has created a kind of chromatic embroidery ... whose effect is so strange and piquant that it is impossible to describe ... practically no one but Chopin himself can play this music and give it this unusual turn'. Hiller wrote that 'what in the hands of others was elegant decoration became in his hands a colourful wreath of flowers'.

**Question 0**

Who wrote that the current grand concert style is incompatible with Chopin's preference for intimate performances?

**Question 1**

What was Chopin trying to avoid?

**Question 2**

What has been wrongly attributed to Chopin?

**Question 3**

What did Chopin tell a student that is abandoned in concerts?

**Question 4**

Who wrote Chopin's "chromatic embroidery"?

**Question 5**

Who wrote that Chopin's music became a "colourful wreath of flowers" when he played it?

**Text number 74**

Chopin's music is often played in rubato, "the practice of not following a strict tempo and 'robbing' some note values for expressive effect". Opinions differ as to how much and what kind of rubato is appropriate for his works. Charles Rosen comments that 'most of Chopin's rubato is found in his mazurkas ...'. It is likely that Chopin used the older form of rubato so important to Mozart ... [in which] the right hand melody note is delayed until after the bass note ...'. The form associated with this rubato is arpeggiation of the chords, where the melody note is delayed; according to Chopin's pupil Karol Mikulin, Chopin was 'strongly opposed to this practice'.

**Question 0**

Chopin's compositions are often played on what?

**Question 1**

What does rubato mean?

**Question 2**

What is it about Chopin's music that does not follow a strict timing?

**Question 3**

What kind of Chopin's music, according to Charles Rosen, most lacks strict timing?

**Text number 75**

Chopin's student Friederike Müller wrote: "[His] playing was always noble and beautiful; his tones sang, whether in full forte or in the softest piano. He took endless pains to teach his students this style of legato and cantabile playing. His harshest criticism was: 'He - or she - can't connect two notes'. He also insisted on the strictest adherence to rhythm. He hated all lingering and loitering, misplaced rubatos and exaggerated ritardandos ... and it is in this respect that people make such terrible mistakes when playing his works."

**Question 0**

According to whom did Chopin insist on strict adherence to rhythm?

**Question 1**

Which student said that Chopin made sure his students knew his legato, cantabile playing style?

**Question 2**

According to Friederike Müller, Chopin insisted that his students strictly adhere to what?

**Text number 76**

Chopin is credited with bringing a new sense of nationalism to music with his mazurkas and polonaises. In his 1836 review of the piano concertos, Schumann emphasised the composer's strong feelings towards his native Poland, writing that "now that the Poles are in deep mourning [after the failure of the November 1830 uprising], their attraction for us artists is all the stronger...". If the mighty autocrat of the North [i.e. Russia's Nicholas I] knew that a dangerous enemy lurked in Chopin's works, in the simple tunes of his mazurkas, he would ban his music. Chopin's works are cannons buried in flowers!" A biography of Chopin published in 1863 under the name of Franz Liszt (but probably written by Carolyne zu Sayn-Wittgenstein) claims that Chopin 'must be placed among the first musicians ... who identified in themselves the poetic sense of a whole nation'.

**Question 0**

Chopin is said to have presented music for what?

**Question 1**

What year did Schumann review Chopin's piano concertos?

**Question 2**

Where did Schumann note Chopin's feelings in his review?

**Question 3**

Why did Schumann say that the Poles were in mourning?

**Question 4**

The biography of Chopin published under the name Franz Liszt was probably written by who?

**Question 5**

Chopin was able to create a new sense of nationalism with his music, because his mazurka and what?

**Question 6**

Who wrote a laudatory review of Chopin's love for his country through his music in 1836?

**Question 7**

Schumann described Chopin's music as cannons buried where?

**Question 8**

Although Franz Liszt wrote a biography of Chopin in 1863, who do you think actually wrote it?

**Text number 77**

Some modern commentators have objected to the exaggeration of Chopin's primacy as a "nationalist" or "patriotic" composer. George Golos refers to earlier 'nationalist' composers in Central Europe, such as the Polish composers Michał Kleofas Ogiński and Franciszek Lessel, who used polonaises and mazurkas. Barbara Milewski argues that Chopin's experience of Polish music came from 'urbanised' versions of Warsaw rather than folk music, and that attempts (by Jachimecki and others) to attribute genuine folk music to Chopin's works are unwarranted. Richard Taruskin criticises Schumann's patronising approach to Chopin's works, pointing out that Chopin 'felt his Polish patriotism deeply and sincerely' but consciously shaped his works in the tradition of Bach, Beethoven, Schubert and Field.

**Question 0**

Who said that Chopin's knowledge of Polish music was more "urban" than real folk music?

**Question 1**

Which two musicians does George Golos refer to when he claims that Chopin's nationalism was overrated?

**Question 2**

Who said that Chopin's works were models for Bach, Beethoven, Schubert and Field?

**Text number 78**

William Atwood suggests a reconciliation of these views: 'Undoubtedly [Chopin's] use of traditional musical forms such as the polonees and the mazurka aroused nationalist sentiments and a sense of belonging among Poles scattered throughout Europe and the New World...'. Some sought solace in them, others found them a source of strength in their ongoing struggle for freedom. Although Chopin's music undoubtedly came to him intuitively rather than from a conscious patriotic plan, it nevertheless symbolised the will of the Polish people ...'.

**Question 0**

William Atwood suggested that Chopin's music was deliberately not patriotic, but what?

**Question 1**

According to the modern commentator William Atwood, the Poles not only sought solace in Chopin's music, but also found in it a source of strength as they continued to fight for what?

**Question 2**

Where were the Poles scattered?

**Text number 79**

Jones points out that "Chopin's unique status as a composer has rarely been questioned, even though almost all his compositions are for piano". He also notes that Chopin was fortunate to arrive in Paris in 1831 - 'an artistic environment, publishers willing to print his music, wealthy and aristocratic people who paid what Chopin asked for lessons' - and these factors, together with Chopin's musical genius, fuelled his contemporary and later fame. Although his illness and love affairs conform to some Romantic stereotypes, the rarity of his public concerts (as opposed to appearances at fashionable Parisian soirees) led Arthur Hutchings to suggest that 'his lack of Byronic flamboyance [and] aristocratic reclusiveness make him exceptional' among his Romantic contemporaries such as Liszt and Henri Herz.

**Question 0**

Arthur Hutchings said that it was the lack of Chopin that made him special?

**Question 1**

Who were Chopin's contemporaries?

**Question 2**

Where was Chopin considered lucky to get to, given how much he charged for piano lessons?

**Question 3**

Who said Chopin was different from his romantic contemporaries Liszt and Henri Herz?

**Text number 80**

Chopin's qualities as a pianist and composer were recognised by many of his fellow musicians. Schumann named a piece for him in his suite Carnaval, and Chopin later dedicated Ballade No. 2 in F major to Schumann. Elements of Chopin's music can be found in many of Liszt's later works. Liszt later wrote six of Chopin's Polish songs for piano. Liszt had a less tense friendship with Alkan, with whom he discussed elements of folk music and who was deeply affected by Chopin's death.

**Question 0**

In which suite did Schumann name a work after Chopin?

**Question 1**

Which of Chopin's works was dedicated to Schumann?

**Question 2**

How many of Chopin's Polish songs did Liszt transliterate for piano?

**Question 3**

With whom did Chopin feel comfortable talking about folk music?

**Question 4**

What was Chopin recognised by his musical peers?

**Question 5**

Which of Schumann's suites contained a piece that Schumann named after Chopin?

**Question 6**

Which piece did Chopin dedicate to Schumann?

**Question 7**

Which other musician's work seems to have elements of Chopin?

**Text number 81**

Two of Chopin's long-time pupils, Karol Mikuli (1821-1897) and Georges Mathias, were themselves piano teachers and passed on details of Chopin's playing to their own students, some of whom (like Raoul Koczalski) recorded Chopin's music. Other pianists and composers influenced by Chopin's style were Louis Moreau Gottschalk, Édouard Wolff (1816-1880) and Pierre Zimmermann. Debussy dedicated his own 1915 piano works to Chopin's memory; he often played Chopin's music while studying at the Paris Conservatoire and supplied Chopin's piano music to the publisher Jacques Durand.

**Question 0**

Who dedicated his piano works composed in 1915 to Chopin?

**Question 1**

For which publisher did Debussy adapt Chopin's music?

**Question 2**

Who was a student of Chopin's former students and actually recorded Chopin's music?

**Question 3**

What music did Debussy play a lot at the Paris Conservatoire?

**Document number 2**

**Text number 0**

The exact nature of the relationship between Tibet and China's Ming Dynasty (1368-1644) is unclear. The analysis of the relationship is further complicated by modern political conflicts and the application of Westphalian sovereignty at a time when the concept did not exist. Some mainland Chinese scholars, such as Wang Jiawei and Nyima Gyaincain, argue that the Ming dynasty had undisputed sovereignty over Tibet, suggesting that the Ming court granted various titles to Tibetan leaders, that Tibetans fully accepted these titles, and that the process of renewing the successors to these titles required travel to the Ming capital. Scholars working in China also argue that Tibet has been an integral part of China since the 13th century and was therefore part of the Ming Empire. However, most non-Chinese scholars, such as Turrell V. Wylie, Melvin C. Goldstein and Helmut Hoffman, argue that the relationship was one of dominance, that Ming titles were only nominal, that Tibet remained an independent territory outside Ming control and that it simply paid tribute until the Jiajing Emperor (1521-1566), who ended relations with Tibet.

**Question 0**

Who were Wang Jiawei and Nyima Gyaincain?

**Text number 1**

Some scholars point out that Tibetan leaders during the Ming period were often involved in civil wars and engaged in their own foreign diplomacy with neighbouring countries such as Nepal. Some scholars emphasise the commercial aspect of Ming-Tibet relations, noting that the Ming dynasty had a shortage of horses for warfare and that horse trade with Tibet was therefore important. Others argue that the important religious nature of the relations between the Ming court and the Tibetan lamas has been neglected in modern research. The Yongle Emperor (r. 1402-1424) hoped to revive the unique relationship between the former Mongol leader Kublai Khan (r. 1260-1294) and his spiritual superior Drogön Chögyal Phagpa (1235-1280), a representative of the Sakya school of Tibetan Buddhism, and sought to jointly build a secular and religious alliance with Deshin Shekpa (1384-1415), Karmapa of the Karma Kagyu school. However, the Yongle Emperor's attempts were unsuccessful.

**Question 0**

What important trade did the Ming dynasty do with Tibet?

**Question 1**

How many years did Mongol leader Kublai Khan rule?

**Question 2**

With whom did the Emperor of Yongle try to build a religious alliance?

**Question 3**

Deshin Shekpa was the head of which school?

**Question 4**

With which neighbouring country did Tibetan leaders have diplomacy?

**Text number 2**

The Ming launched occasional armed interventions in Tibet in the 13th century, but did not establish permanent troops there. Occasionally, the Tibetans also used armed resistance against Ming invasions. The Wanli emperor (r. 1572-1620) attempted to restore Sino-Tibetan relations after the Mongol-Tibetan alliance was initiated in 1578 , which influenced the foreign policy of the later Qing dynasty (1644-1912), when they supported the Dalai Lama of the Gelug dynasty. In the late 1500s, the Mongols were successful armed patrons of the Gelug Dalai Lama, having increased their presence in the Amdo region. This culminated in the conquest of Tibet by Güshi Khan (1582-1655) in 1637-1642 and the establishment of the Ganden Phodrang regime, which the 5th Dalai Lama established with his help.

**Question 0**

What did the Tibetans use against the Ming attacks?

**Question 1**

Who were the armed protectors of the Gelug Dalai Lama?

**Question 2**

Which administration was Güshi Khan involved in setting up?

**Question 3**

When did the Mongol-Tibetan alliance begin?

**Text number 3**

Tibet was once a strong state, along with Tang China (618-907). Until the collapse of the Tibetan Empire in the 900s, it was the main rival of the Tang as ruler of Inner Asia. Tibet's Yarlung rulers also signed several peace treaties with the Tang, culminating in a treaty in 821 that fixed the borders between Tibet and China.

**Question 0**

In which century did the Tibetan Empire fall?

**Question 1**

Who signed several peace treaties with the Tang?

**Question 2**

What did one of the agreements between the Tang and Tibet help to fix?

**Question 3**

Who was Tangie's biggest rival?

**Question 4**

In what year did the Tang and Tibet sign a treaty to establish borders?

**Text number 4**

During the period of China's Five Dynasties and Ten Kingdoms (907-960), China's fragmented political empire saw no threat from Tibet, which was equally politically confused, but there were few relations between China and Tibet. Few documents on Sino-Tibetan contacts have survived from the Song Dynasty (960-1279). The Song dynasty was much more concerned with countering the enemy states to the north, the Khitan-ruled Liao dynasty (907-1125) and the Jurchen-ruled Jin dynasty (1115-1234).

**Question 0**

When was the period of five dynasties and ten empires in China?

**Question 1**

When did the Song Dynasty take place?

**Question 2**

Which dynasty was concerned about fighting the enemy states of the North?

**Question 3**

Who ruled the Liao dynasty?

**Question 4**

Who ruled the Jin Dynasty?

**Text number 5**

In 1207, the Mongol ruler Genghis Khan (r. 1206-1227) conquered and subjugated the ethnic Tangut state of western Sia (1038-1227). In the same year, he established diplomatic relations with Tibet by sending envoys. The conquest of West Sia worried the Tibetan rulers, who decided to pay a tax to the Mongols. However, when they stopped paying taxes after the death of Genghis Khan, his successor, Ögedei Khan (r. 1229-1241), launched an invasion of Tibet.

**Question 0**

Which ruler took control of Western Hesia?

**Question 1**

Who was Genghis Khan's successor?

**Question 2**

What years did Ögedei Khan rule?

**Question 3**

Who invaded Tibet?

**Text number 6**

The Mongol prince Godan, grandson of Genghis Khan, made raids as far as Lhasa. During his raids in 1240, Prince Godan invited Sakya Pandita (1182-1251), leader of the Sakya school of Tibetan Buddhism, to his court in what is now Gansu in western China. When Sakya Pandita submitted to Godan in 1247, Tibet was formally incorporated into the Mongol Empire under the reign of Töregene Khatun (1241-1246). Michael C. van Walt van Praag writes that Godan granted Sakya Pandita temporal power in a still politically fragmented Tibet, noting that "this investiture had little real effect" but was significant in that it created a unique "priest-patron" relationship between the Mongols and the Sakya Lamas.

**Question 0**

Who was the Mongol prince?

**Question 1**

Who was the leader of the Sakya School of Tibetan Buddhism?

**Question 2**

Who was the regent of the Mongol Empire?

**Question 3**

In what years was Töregene Khatun the regent of the Mongol Empire?

**Text number 7**

From 1236, the Mongol prince Kublai, who later ruled as khagan from 1260 to 1294, received from his superior Ögedei Khan a large landholding in northern China. Karma Pakshi, 2nd Karmapa Lama (1203-1283) - the head lama of the Karma Kagyu lineage of Tibetan Buddhism - declined Kublai's invitation, so Kublai instead invited Sakya Pandita's successor and nephew Drogön Chögyal Phagpa (1235-1280), who arrived at his court in 1253. Kublai entered into a unique relationship with Phagpa Lama, whereby Kublai was recognised as the supreme ruler in political matters and Phagpa Lama as Kublai's supreme teacher in religious matters. Kublai also made Drogön Chögyal Phagpa the head of the state agency known as the Office of Buddhist and Tibetan Affairs and the ruling priest-king of Tibet, which comprised thirteen different states ruled by myriarchies.

**Question 0**

How many countries were ruled by the Myriarchy?

**Question 1**

What was the title of Prince Kublai's reign from 1260 to 1294?

**Question 2**

Who was Prince Kublai's superior?

**Question 3**

Who became the second Karmapa llama?

**Question 4**

With whom did Kublai Khan have a unique relationship?

**Text number 8**

Kublai Khan did not conquer the Song dynasty in southern China until 1279, so Tibet was part of the early Mongol empire before it was united as one of its successor kingdoms with all of China during the Yuan dynasty (1271-1368). Van Praag writes that this conquest "marked the end of independent China", and China was then incorporated into the Yuan Dynasty, which ruled China, Tibet, Mongolia, Korea, parts of Siberia and Upper Burma. Morris Rossabi, Professor of Asian History at Queens College, City University of New York, writes that "Khubilai wanted to be seen as both the rightful Khan of the Mongol Khanate and Emperor of China. Although by the early 1260s he had become closely identified with China, he still claimed universal rule for some time", and yet "despite his success in China and Korea, Khubilai was unable to gain acceptance as a great king". Consequently, Kublai Khan's status as a Great Khan was only accepted to a limited extent, and he increasingly identified with China and sought support as Emperor of China.

**Question 0**

When did Kublai Khan conquer the Song Dynasty?

**Question 1**

When did the Yuan Dynasty rule?

**Question 2**

Which dynasty ruled the whole of China?

**Question 3**

What did Khubilai claim for a while?

**Question 4**

Where did Khubilai seek support as emperor?

**Text number 9**

In 1358, the Sakya viceroyalty imposed by the Mongols in Tibet was overthrown in a revolt by the Phagmodru tyrant Tai Situ Changchub Gyaltsen (1302-1364). The Mongol Yuan court was forced to accept him as the new viceroy, and Changchub Gyaltsen and his successors, the Phagmodrupa dynasty, gained de facto power in Tibet.

**Question 0**

In what year was the Sakya Viceroy's administration abolished?

**Question 1**

Who put the Sakya viceroy in a position of authority?

**Question 2**

Who destroyed the Sakya viceroy's regime?

**Question 3**

Which dynasty came to rule Tibet?

**Text number 10**

In 1368, the Han Chinese rebellion, known as the Red Turban Rebellion, overthrew the Mongol Yuan Dynasty in China. Zhu Yuanzhang then founded the Ming Dynasty, which ruled as the Hongwu Emperor (r. 1368-1398). It is not clear how much the Ming court understood the civil war in Tibet between rival religious sects, but the first emperor wanted to avoid the same problems that Tibet had caused the Tang dynasty. Instead of recognising the Phagmodru ruler, the Hongwu emperor sided with the Karmapa of the closer Kham region and south-eastern Tibet, and in the winter of 1372-1373 sent envoys to ask Yuan officials to renew their titles for the new Ming court.

**Question 0**

Who created the Ming Dynasty?

**Question 1**

Who caused the fall of the Yuan Dynasty?

**Question 2**

Who ruled as Hongwu emperor?

**Question 3**

How many years did Zhu Yuanzhang rule as Hongwu emperor?

**Question 4**

To whom did the Hongwu emperor send the convoys?

**Text number 11**

As his imperial decrees show, the Hongwu Emperor was well aware of the Buddhist connection between Tibet and China and wanted to promote it. Rolpe Dorje, the 4th Karmapa Lama (1340-1383) rejected Hongwu's invitation, although he sent some disciples as envoys to the Nanjing court. The Hongwu Emperor also commissioned his guru Zongluo, one of the many Buddhist monks of the court, to lead a religious mission to Tibet in 1378-1382 to obtain Buddhist texts.

**Question 0**

Who was the fourth Karmapa Lama?

**Question 1**

Who turned down Hongwu's invitation?

**Question 2**

What did the Hongwu emperor want to promote further?

**Question 3**

Who did Rolpe Dorje send as ambassadors to the Nanjing court?

**Text number 12**

However, for a time the government passed a law, later repealed, which forbade Han Chinese from learning the teachings of Tibetan Buddhism. There is little detailed evidence of Chinese - especially Chinese lay people - studying Tibetan Buddhism before the Republican period (1912-1949). Despite these missions on behalf of the Hongwu emperor, Morris Rossabi writes that the Yongle emperor (r. 1402-1424) 'was the first Ming ruler to actively seek to expand relations with Tibet'.

**Question 0**

Who created the law that did not allow Han Chinese to learn the beliefs of Tibetan Buddhism?

**Question 1**

What years did the Yongle emperor rule?

**Question 2**

Who worked to expand relations with Tibet?

**Text number 13**

According to the official Twenty-Four Histories, the History of Ming, written by the next Qing dynasty (1644-19121739), the Ming dynasty established the "É-Lì-Sī Army-Civilian Marshal Office" (in Chinese 俄力思軍民元帥府) in Western Tibet and set up the "Ü-Tsang Itinerant High Commandery" and the "Amdo-Kham Itinerant High Commandery" to administer the Kham. The Mingsh states that administrative offices were established under these high commanderies, including one itinerant commandery, three peace commissioner offices, six expedition commissioner offices, four Wanhu offices (myriarchies, each managing 10,000 households) and seventeen Qianhu offices (chiliarchies, each managing 1,000 households).

**Question 0**

What years did the Qing dynasty rule?

**Question 1**

in what year was Ming's history produced?

**Question 2**

What did the Ming Dynasty create?

**Question 3**

How many Qianhu offices were there?

**Question 4**

Where was the É-Lì-Sī Army and Civil Marshal's Office established?

**Text number 14**

The Ming court appointed three Dharma Princes (法王) and five Princes (王), and conferred many other titles, such as Grand State Tutor (大國師) and State Tutor (國師), on important schools of Tibetan Buddhism, including Karma Kagyu, Sakya and Gelug. According to Wang Jiawei and Nyima Gyaincain, the senior officials of these bodies were all appointed by the central government and subject to the rule of law. Yet Van Praag describes the separate and lengthy Tibetan legal code drafted by the Phagmodru ruler Tai Situ Changchub Gyaltsen as one of many reforms aimed at reviving the old imperial Tibetan traditions.

**Question 0**

How many princes of Dharma did the Ming court appoint?

**Question 1**

Who drafted the Tibetan legal code?

**Question 2**

Who was the ruler of Phagmodrun?

**Text number 15**

The late Turrell V. Wylie, a former professor at the University of Washington, and Li Tieh-tseng argue that the reliability of the heavily censored Ming history as a credible source on Sino-Tibetan relations is questionable in the light of modern scholarship. Other historians also argue that these Ming titles were nominal and did not in fact confer the same power as the earlier Yuan titles. Van Praag writes that "numerous economically motivated Tibetan missions to the Ming court are referred to in the Ming Shih as 'tributary missions'". Van Praag writes that these 'tributary missions' were simply because China needed horses from Tibet, as the viable horse market in Mongolian lands was being closed down by the ongoing conflicts. Morris Rossabi also writes that "Tibet, which had extensive contacts with China during the Yuan period, had little diplomatic relations with the Ming".

**Question 0**

who was a professor at the University of Washington?

**Question 1**

Who had many contacts with China during the Yuan?

**Question 2**

Who believed that Tibet barely had any diplomatic relations with the Ming?

**Text number 16**

Historians disagree about the relationship between the Ming court and Tibet and whether or not Ming China had sovereignty over Tibet. Van Praag writes that the historians of the Chinese court regarded Tibet as an independent foreign tributary and that they had little interest in Tibet other than the Lama-Patron relationship. The historian Tsepon W. D. Shakabpa supports van Praag's position. However, Wang Jiawei and Nyima Gyaincain state that these claims by van Praag and Shakabpa are 'incorrect'.

**Question 0**

Who supported van Praag's beliefs?

**Question 1**

Who didn't agree with van Praag and Shakabpa?

**Text number 17**

Wang and Nyima claim that the Ming emperor sent orders to Tibet twice in the second year of the Ming dynasty, indicating that he considered Tibet a significant area to be pacified by calling on various Tibetan tribes to submit to the authority of the Ming court. They point out that at the same time, the Mongol prince Punala, who had inherited his position as ruler of the Tibetan territories, travelled to Nanjing in 1371 to pay taxes and show his loyalty to the Ming court, bringing with him a stamp of authority issued by the Yuan court. They also state that since the successors of the lamas who had received the title of 'prince' had to travel to the Ming court to renew this title, and since the lamas called themselves princes, the Ming court therefore had 'full sovereignty over Tibet'. They state that the Ming dynasty subjugated the former Yuan religious and administrative leaders of the Tibetan regions by issuing imperial orders in the early years of its establishment to invite former Yuan officials to hold court positions, thus bringing the Tibetan regions under the control of the Ming court. They conclude that this gave the Ming court the power to control Tibetan territories that had previously been under the control of the Yuan dynasty.

**Question 0**

Who believed that the Ming court had full sovereignty over Tibet?

**Question 1**

In what year did Wang and Nyima believe that the Mongol prince Punala went to Nanjing?

**Question 2**

What did the llamas call themselves?

**Question 3**

What regulations did the Ming issue?

**Text number 18**

Journalist and author Thomas Laird in his book The Story of Tibet: Conversations with the Dalai Lama, writes that Wang and Nyima, in Historical Status of China's Tibet, present the perspective of the government of the People's Republic of China and fail to understand that China "merged into a larger, non-Chinese political entity" during the Mongol Yuan Dynasty, which Wang and Nyima paint as a typical Chinese dynasty followed by the Ming Dynasty. Laird argues that the ruling Mongol Khans never ruled Tibet as part of China, but ruled it as a separate territory, and compares the Mongols to the British who colonised India and New Zealand, but notes that this does not make India part of New Zealand as a result. Of later Mongol and Tibetan accounts interpreting the Mongol conquest of Tibet, Laird notes that "they, like all non-Chinese historical accounts, never describe the subjugation of the Tibetan Mongols to the Chinese".

**Question 0**

Who wrote the book The Tibetan Story?

**Question 1**

who colonised India and New Zealand?

**Question 2**

Whose perspective does Thomas Laird believe Wang and Nyima represent?

**Text number 19**

The Columbia Encyclopedia distinguishes between the Yuan Dynasty and the other khanates of the Mongol Empire, the Ilkhanate, the Chagatai Khanate and the Golden Horde. It describes the Yuan Dynasty as "The Mongol dynasty of China, which ruled from 1271 to 1368 and was part of the great empire conquered by the Mongols. The founder was Kublai Khan, who took the Chinese dynastic name of Yuan in 1271'. The Encyclopedia Americana describes the Yuan dynasty as 'a line of Mongol rulers in China' and adds that the Mongols 'proclaimed the Yüan dynasty in Chinese terms at Khanbaliq (Beijing)'. The Metropolitan Museum of Art writes that the Mongol rulers of the Yuan Dynasty "adopted Chinese political and cultural models; they ruled from their capital Dadu and assumed the role of Chinese emperors", although Tibetologist Thomas Laird dismisses the Yuan Dynasty as a non-Chinese form of government and downplays its Chinese features. The Metropolitan Museum of Art also noted that despite the gradual assimilation of the Yuan monarchs, the Mongol rulers largely ignored the literate and imposed harsh policies that discriminated against southern Chinese. In Kublai Khan: His Life and Times, Rossabi explains that Kublai "created governing bodies that either resembled traditional Chinese or were similar to traditional Chinese" and he "wanted to signal to the Chinese that he intended to adopt the characteristics and style of a Chinese ruler".

**Question 0**

How did the Columbia Encyclopedia describe the Yuan Dynasty?

**Question 1**

How did the Encyclopedia Americana describe the Yuan Dynasty?

**Question 2**

How did Thomas Laird reject the Yuan Dynasty?

**Question 3**

Who wrote the book Khubilai Khan?

**Question 4**

When did the Yuan Dynasty begin and end?

**Text number 20**

However, the ethno-geographic caste hierarchy favoured the Mongols, and other ethnic groups were given higher status than the majority Han Chinese. Although Han Chinese hired as advisers were often in fact more influential than senior officials, their status was not as clearly defined. Kublai also abolished the imperial examinations inherited from the Chinese civil service, which were not reintroduced until the reign of Ayurbarwada Buyantu Khan (1311-1320). Rossabi writes that Kublai recognised that in order to govern China 'he had to employ Chinese advisers and officials, but he could not rely entirely on Chinese advisers because he had to maintain a delicate balance between ruling the sedentary civilisation of China and preserving Mongol cultural identity and values'. And 'in governing China, he was concerned not only with the interests of his Chinese subjects, but also with the exploitation of the empire's resources for his own benefit'. His motives and objectives varied throughout his reign," Rossabi concludes. Van Praag writes in his book The Status of Tibet that the Tibetans and Mongols, on the one hand, maintained a dual system of governance and an interdependent relationship that justified the succession of Mongol khans as universal Buddhist rulers or chakravartins. Van Praag writes that "Tibet remained a unique part of the empire and was never fully integrated into it", citing examples such as the licensed border market between China and Tibet under the Yuan.

**Question 0**

When did Ayurbarwada Buyantu Khan rule?

**Question 1**

What was the relationship between China and Tibet during the Yuan?

**Question 2**

Who was granted a higher status than the majority of Han Chinese?

**Text number 21**

The official position of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the People's Republic of China is that the Ming implemented Tibetan administrative policies in accordance with conventions and customs, conferred titles and established Tibetan administrative bodies. The Information Office of the State Council of the People's Republic of China states that the Ü-Tsang Command Centre of the Ming Dynasty ruled most of the Tibetan regions. It also notes that although the Ming Dynasty abolished the Mongol-Jewish Political Council for Local Affairs in Tibet and the system of Mongol Imperial Tutors for religious affairs, the Ming Dynasty adopted a policy of conferring titles on religious leaders subordinate to the Ming Dynasty. For example, an order issued by the Hongwu Emperor in 1373 appointed the Tibetan leader Choskunskyabs Ngar as general of the Wanhu Office of Military and Civil Affairs, stating:

**Question 0**

Who abolished the political council?

**Question 1**

What was the name of the Tibetan leader Choskunskyabs?

**Question 2**

Who controlled most of Tibet?

**Text number 22**

Chen Qingying, professor of history and director of the Institute of Historical Research under the Chinese Tibetology Research Center in Beijing, writes that the Ming court granted Phachu Kargyu's former Yuan Tibetan leaders new official positions and gave them lower positions. Of the leaders of the Neiwo Zong and Renbam Zong (zong or dzong) counties, Chen states that "when the emperor learned of Phachu Kargyu's true situation, Ming court then appointed the main zong leaders of Dbus and Gtsang as senior officers of the High Command". The posts established by the Ming court in Tibet, such as senior and junior commanders, Qianhu posts (responsible for 1,000 households) and Wanhu posts (responsible for 10,000 households), were all hereditary posts, according to Chen, but he argues that "the succession of some important posts was still subject to imperial approval", while old imperial mandates had to be returned to the Ming court for renewal.

**Question 0**

Where is the China Tibetology Research Centre located?

**Question 1**

Who was the director of the Institute of Historical Research?

**Question 2**

How many households did the Qianhu office respond from?

**Question 3**

How many households did the Wanhu offices respond to?

**Text number 23**

According to Tibetologist John Powers, Tibetan sources respond to this account of the titles given to Tibetans by the Chinese with various titles given by Tibetans to Chinese emperors and their officials. Tribute shipments from Tibetan monasteries to the Chinese court brought not only titles but also large, commercially valuable gifts that could later be sold. The Ming emperors sent invitations to the ruling lamas, but the lamas sent their subjects rather than coming themselves, and no Tibetan ruler ever explicitly accepted his status as a vassal of the Ming.

**Question 0**

What was the name of the Tibetologist?

**Question 1**

Who did the Ming emperors send invitations to?

**Question 2**

When the lamas received an invitation from the emperors, who did they send instead?

**Text number 24**

Hans Bielenstein writes that already during the Han dynasty (202 BC - 220 AD), the Han Chinese government "maintained the illusion" that foreign officials administering the various "dependent states" of the western regions (Tarim Basin and Turpan Oasis) and the oasis city-states were real Han representatives, because the Han government had issued them with Chinese seals and sealing bands.

**Question 0**

What did the western regions consist of?

**Question 1**

Who believed that they were the real representatives of the Han West?

**Text number 25**

Wang and Nyima note that after the Yuan court granted Tai Situ Changchub Gyaltsen (1302-1364) the official title of "Minister of Education", this title appeared frequently with his name in various Tibetan texts, while his Tibetan title "Degsi" (sic right sde-srid or desi) is rarely mentioned. Wang and Nyima take this to mean that 'even in the later period of the Yuan dynasty, the Yuan imperial court and the Phagmodrupa dynasty maintained a relationship between the central and local governments'. Or Situpa is even supposed to have written in his will: 'In the past, I received loving care from the emperor of the East. If the emperor still cares for us, follow his orders, and the imperial envoy should be well received."

**Question 0**

What title was given by the Yuan court to Tai Situ Changchub Gyaltsen ?

**Question 1**

What Tibetan title was hardly ever mentioned when talking about Tai Situ Changchub Gyaltsen?

**Question 2**

Which dynasty maintained the relationship between central and local government and the Yuan imperial court?

**Question 3**

Which two people claim that the title of Minister of Education was often seen next to Tai Situ Changchub Gyaltsen's name in Tibetan texts?

**Question 4**

Who wrote in his will that they received loving care from the emperor of the East?

**Text number 26**

However, University of Washington history professor Lok-Ham Chan writes that Changchub Gyaltsen's aim was to recreate the old Tibetan kingdom that existed during China's Tang dynasty, to build "nationalism" among Tibetans and "to remove all traces of Mongol sovereignty". Georges Dreyfus, professor of religion at Williams College, writes that it was Changchub Gyaltsen who introduced the old system of governance of Songtsen Gampo (c. 605-649) - the first leader of the Tibetan Empire who established Tibet as a strong power - by restoring its legal code of punishments and administrative units. For example, instead of the 13 governorates established by the Mongol viceroy Sakya, Changchub Gyaltsen divided Central Tibet into districts (dzong) and district chiefs (dzong dpon), who had to observe the old rituals of old imperial Tibet and dress in the old Tibetan style. Van Praag argues that Changchub Gyaltsen's aim was to "restore Tibet to its imperial glory" by restoring secular rule, promoting "national culture and traditions" and introducing a body of laws that survived into the 20th century.

**Question 0**

Who divided Central Tibet into regions?

**Question 1**

Who firmly believed that Changchub Gyaltsen wanted to restore Tibet to its imperial glory?

**Question 2**

Which university did Lok-Ham Chan work as a professor at?

**Question 3**

What did Lok-Ham Chan claim Changchub Gyaltsen wanted to remove?

**Text number 27**

According to Chen, a Ming-era officer in Hezhou (present-day Linxia) informed the Hongwu emperor that the general situation in Dbus and Gtsang was "under control", and so he suggested to the emperor that he offer the other Phagmodru ruler, Jamyang Shakya Gyaltsen, an official title. According to the protocols of the founding emperor, the Hongwu emperor issued an edict granting Sagya Gyaincain the title of 'Master of the Initiation State', and he sent envoys to the Ming court to present a seal of his authority made of jade and a tribute of coloured silk and satin, statues of Buddha, Buddhist scriptures and a sari.

**Question 0**

To whom did the Emperor of Hongwu award the title "Champion of the Initiation State"?

**Question 1**

Who suggested to the emperor that the second ruler of Phagmodru be given an official title?

**Question 2**

Who was the second ruler of Phagmodru?

**Question 3**

Who told the emperor that the situation in Dbus and Gtsang was under control?

**Question 4**

Where were the ambassadors sent?

**Text number 28**

Dreyfus writes that after Phagmodrupa lost centralized power in Tibet in 1434, several attempts by other families to establish hegemony failed over the next two centuries, until the fifth Dalai in 1642Lama gained de facto hegemony in Tibet.

**Question 0**

Who lost power in Tibet?

**Question 1**

In what year did Phagmodrupa lose power in Tibet?

**Question 2**

In what year did the fifth Dalai Lama begin to rule Tibet?

**Question 3**

What did other families fail to establish?

**Text number 29**

The Ming dynasty granted titles to lamas of schools such as Karmapa Kargyu, but they had previously refused invitations from Mongols to receive titles. When the Ming emperor Yongle invited Je Tsongkhapa (1357-1419), the founder of the Gelug school, to come to the Ming court and pay tribute, he refused. Wang and Nyima write that this was due to old age and physical weakness, and also because of his efforts to build three great monasteries. Chen Qingying states that Tsongkhapa wrote a letter to refuse the emperor's invitation, and in this reply Tsongkhapa wrote:

**Question 0**

What titles did the Ming Dynasty confer on school lamas?

**Question 1**

Who did the Ming Dynasty refuse the title after receiving invitations?

**Question 2**

Who was the founder of the Gelug school?

**Question 3**

Who invited Je Tsongkhapa to honour him?

**Question 4**

Who wrote the letter refusing the Emperor's invitation?

**Text number 30**

A. Tom Grunfeld says that Tsongkhapa cited health as a reason for refusing to appear before the Ming court, while Rossabi adds that Tsongkhapa cited the "length and inconvenience" of the journey to China as another reason for not appearing. This first request by the Ming court was made in 1407 , but the Ming court sent a second envoy in 1413, led by the eunuch Hou Xian (候顯; d. 1403-1427), and Tsongkhapa again refused. Rossabi writes that Tsongkhapa did not want to be completely alienated from the Ming court, so he sent his disciple Chosrje Shākya Yeshes to Nanjing in 1414, and upon his arrival in 1415, the Yongle emperor granted him the title of 'state teacher' - the same title previously awarded to the Tibetan ruler Phagmodrupa. The Xuande Emperor (r. 1425-1435) even granted this disciple of Chosrje Shākya Yeshes the title of 'king' (王). This title does not seem to have had any practical significance, nor did it confer any power on its holder in Tsongkhapa Ganden Monastery. Wylie points out that this - like the title of Karma Kargyu - cannot be regarded as a reappointment of Mongol Yuan posts, since the Gelug school was established after the fall of the Yuan dynasty.

**Question 0**

When did the Ming ask Tsongkhapa to come to court?

**Question 1**

When did the Ming court send a second request to Tsongkhapa?

**Question 2**

Who did Tsongkhapa send to Nanjing to replace him?

**Question 3**

When was Chosrje Shākya Yeshes sent to Nanjing?

**Text number 31**

Dawa Norbu argues that modern Chinese communist historians tend to believe that the Ming simply reappointed the old Yuan dynasty officials in Tibet and thus continued to rule Tibet. Norbu writes that while this would have been true of the 'tribute and trade relations' of the Amdo and Kham regions of eastern Tibet with the Ming, it is not true if applied to the Ü-Tsang and Ngari regions of western Tibet. After Phagmodrupa Changchub Gyaltsen, these areas were ruled by "three successive nationalist regimes", which Norbu writes "communist historians prefer to ignore".

**Question 0**

Who believed that the Ming reappointed the old Yuan Dynasty officials in Tibet?

**Text number 32**

Laird writes that the Ming appointed titles to the princes of eastern Tibet and that "these alliances with the principalities of eastern Tibet are evidence of the claim now made by China that the Ming ruled Tibet", although the Ming did not send an army to replace the Mongols after they left Tibet. Yiu Yung-chin states that the westernmost region of the Ming dynasty was Gansu, Sichuan and Yunnan, while 'the Ming did not rule Tibet'.

**Question 0**

Who did Ming appoint to the titles?

**Question 1**

What did the Ming not send to replace the Mongols when they left Tibet?

**Question 2**

What does Yiu Yung-chin claim that Ming didn't have?

**Text number 33**

Shih-Shan Henry Tsai writes that the Yongle emperor sent his eunuch Yang Sanbao to Tibet in 1413 to secure the loyalty of various Tibetan princes, while the Yongle emperor paid a small fortune in return for tributes to maintain the loyalty of neighbouring states such as Nepal and Tibet. Van Praag notes, however, that the Tibetan rulers maintained their own separate relations with the Nepalese and Kashmiri kingdoms and at times "engaged in armed confrontation with them".

**Question 0**

What was your eunuch's name?

**Question 1**

Where did the Emperor of Yongle send Yang Sanbao?

**Question 2**

When was Yang Sanbao sent to Tibet by the Yongle Emperor?

**Question 3**

Why did the Yongle Emperor send Yang Sanbao to Tibet?

**Question 4**

Why did the emperor pay a small fortune in gifts?

**Text number 34**

Although Gelug exchanged gifts with the Ming court and sent envoys to the Ming court until the 1430s, Gelug is not mentioned in the Mingshi or Mingshi Lu. For this, historian Li Tieh-tseng says that Tsongkhapa refused Ming's invitations to visit the court of the Yongle Emperor:

**Question 0**

With whom did the Gelug exchange gifts?

**Question 1**

Until what year did the Gelug exchange gifts with the Ming?

**Question 2**

Where was Gelug not mentioned?

**Text number 35**

Wylie argues that such censorship of Ming history distorts the true picture of the history of Sino-Tibetan relations, with the Ming court granting titles to various lamas regardless of their sectarian affiliation in the ongoing civil war in Tibet between rival Buddhist groups. Wylie argues that the Ming court's indiscriminate granting of 'king' titles to various Tibetan lamas, or even to their disciples, should not be seen as a renaming of earlier Yuan dynasty positions, since the Sakya viceroyalty established by the Mongols in Tibet was overthrown by the Phagmodru tyrarchy even before the Ming court existed.

**Question 0**

To whom did the Ming award titles, regardless of their sectarianism?

**Question 1**

Who overthrew the viceroyal Sakya regime?

**Text number 36**

Helmut Hoffman notes that the Ming maintained a façade of Tibetan rule by occasionally sending "ambassadors of honour" to the Ming court and granting nominal titles to the ruling lamas, but did not actually interfere in Tibetan governance. Melvyn C. Goldstein writes that the Ming rulers had no real administrative power in Tibet, as the various titles conferred on Tibetan rulers did not confer power as the earlier Mongol Yuan titles had done. He argues that 'by granting titles to Tibetans already in power, the Ming emperors were merely acknowledging a political reality'. Hugh Edward Richardson writes that the Ming dynasty did not exercise power over the successive ruling families of Tibet, Phagmodru (1354-1435), Rinpungpa (1435-1565) and Tsangpa (1565-1642).

**Question 0**

Who believed that the Ming had no real power in Tibet?

**Question 1**

In what years did the Rinpungpa regime begin and end?

**Question 2**

Who believed that the titles given to Tibetan leaders do not confer authority?

**Question 3**

In what years did Tsangpa begin and end?

**Text number 37**

When the Yongle Emperor seized the throne from the Jianwen Emperor (r. 1398-1402), he was assisted by the Buddhist monk Yao Guangxiao, and like his father, the Hongwu Emperor, the Yongle Emperor was, according to Rossabi, 'sympathetic to Buddhism'. On 10 March 1403, the Yongle Emperor invited Deshin Shekpa, the Fifth Karmapa Lama (1384-1415), to his court, even though the Fourth Karmapa had refused the Hongwu Emperor's invitation. A Tibetan translation from the 16th century preserves a letter from the Yongle emperor, which the Association for Asian Studies notes as polite and courteous to the Karmapa. The invitation letter reads,

**Question 0**

In what year did the reign of the Jianwen Emperor begin and end?

**Question 1**

Who helped the Yongle Emperor?

**Question 2**

Who was Yongle's father?

**Question 3**

When did the Emperor of Yongle invite Deshin Shekpa to his court?

**Text number 38**

The Yongle emperor sent his eunuch Hou Xian and the Buddhist monk Zhi Guang (d. 1435) to Tibet to find Karmapa. Hou Xian and Zhi Guang travelled to Lhasa either via Qinghai or along the Silk Road to Khotan, returning to Nanjing only1407 .

**Question 0**

Who did the Yongle Emperor send to Tibet?

**Question 1**

Why did the Yongle Emperor send Hou Xian and Zhi Guang to Tibet?

**Question 2**

When did Hou Xian and Zhi Guang return to Nanjing?

**Question 3**

Where did Hou Xian and Zhi Guang pass on their way to Karmapa?

**Text number 39**

During his travels, which began in 1403 1407, the Ming court's new exhortations prompted Deshin Shekpa to visit Nanjing by 10 April 1407. Norbu writes that the Yongle emperor showed his respect for the tradition of the Mongol emperors and their respect for the Sakya lamas to Deshin Shekpa. The Yongle Emperor came out of Nanjing Palace to greet Karmapa and did not require him to bow as a vassal of a subject. According to Karma Thinley, the emperor gave Karmapa a seat of honour to his left and on a throne higher than his own throne. Rossabi and others describe a similar arrangement between Kublai Khan and Sakya Phagpa Lama, writing that Kublai "sat on a lower dais than a Tibetan priest" when receiving religious instructions from him.

**Question 0**

When did Deshin Shekpa's trips start?

**Question 1**

Where did the Yongle Emperor greet Karmapa?

**Question 2**

To whom did the emperor give the place of honour on his left?

**Question 3**

Who sat on a lower podium than the Tibetan priest?

**Question 4**

Who paid tribute to Deshin Shekpa?

**Text number 40**

For the next month, Emperor Yongle and his court lavished Karmapa with gifts. At the Linggu Temple in Nanjing, he conducted religious ceremonies in memory of the Yongle Emperor's deceased parents, and his stay of twenty-two days was filled with religious miracles recorded in five languages on a giant scroll bearing the Emperor's seal. During his stay in Nanjing, the Yongle Emperor granted Deshin Shekpa the title of 'Great Treasure Prince of Dharma'. Elliot Sperling claims that when the Yongle Emperor gave Deshin Shekpa the title of 'King' and praised his mystical powers and wonders, he tried to build an alliance with Karmapa, as the Mongols had done with the Sakya Lamas, but Deshin Shekpa rejected the Yongle Emperor's offer. In fact, this was the same title that Kublai Khan had offered to Sakya Phagpa Lama, but Deshin Shekpa persuaded the Yongle Emperor to persuade him to grant the title to religious leaders of other Tibetan Buddhist sects.

**Question 0**

In which temple were ceremonies held for the dead parents of the Yongle Emperor?

**Question 1**

Where was the Linggu temple located?

**Question 2**

What title was given to Deshin Shekpa in Nanjing?

**Question 3**

Who did Deshin Shekpa persuade the Emperor of Yongle to give the title to?

**Text number 41**

According to Tibetan sources, Deshin Shekpa also convinced the Yongle Emperor not to use his military power in Tibet, as the Mongols had done in the past. Thinley writes that before Karmapa returned to Tibet, the Yongle Emperor began to plan to send military troops into Tibet to forcibly give Karmapa power over all Tibetan Buddhist schools, but Deshin Shekpa stopped him. However, Hok-Lam Chan states that "there is little evidence that this was ever the emperor's intention" and that the evidence shows that Deshin Shekpa was summoned for purely religious reasons.

**Question 0**

Who used military force in Tibet in the past?

**Question 1**

Hok-Lam Chan states that Deshin Skekpa was only invited for what purpose?

**Question 2**

What was said about the plans of the Yongle Emperor?

**Question 3**

Why was the Yongle Emperor said to be planning to send troops to Tibet?

**Question 4**

Who convinced the Yongle Emperor not to send troops to Tibet?

**Text number 42**

Marsha Weidner notes that Deshin Shekpa's miracles "testified to the power of both the emperor and his guru and served as a legitimizing tool for the emperor's problematic succession", referring to the conflict between the Yongle emperor and the previous Jianwen emperor. Tsai writes that Deshin Shekpa aided the legitimacy of the Yongle Emperor's rule by giving him omens and omens that indicated heaven favoured the Yongle Emperor on the Ming throne.

**Question 0**

With whom did the Emperor of Yongle have a conflict?

**Question 1**

Who helped the Yongle Emperor's regime to be legitimate?

**Question 2**

What served as a means of legitimising the succession to the imperial throne?

**Text number 43**

As an example of the Ming court's relationship with the Fifth Karmapa and other Tibetan leaders, Norbu notes that Chinese communist historians have failed to understand the importance of the religious dimension of the Ming-Tibetan relationship. He writes that the lamas' meetings with the Chinese emperor were an exchange of tribute between "patron and priest", not simply instances of a political subordinate paying tribute to his superior. He also notes that the tributes were Buddhist objects that symbolised 'the religious nature of the relationship'. Josef Kolmash writes that the Ming dynasty did not exercise direct political control in Tibet, but confined itself to its tribute relationships, which were "almost entirely religious". Patricia Ann Berger writes that the Yongle Emperor's courtship and conferral of titles on the lamas was his attempt to 'revive the Sino-Tibetan relationship established earlier by the Yuan Dynasty's founder Khubilai Khan and his guru Phagpa'. He also writes that the later Qing emperors and their Mongol counterparts saw the Yongle emperor's relationship with Tibet as 'part of a chain of reincarnation in which this Han Chinese emperor was again seen as an emanation of Manjusri'.

**Question 0**

According to Norbu, who did not understand the importance of the religious aspect of Ming-Tibet relations?

**Question 1**

What were the tributes?

**Question 2**

Who believes that the Ming dynasty did not exercise direct political control over Tibet?

**Text number 44**

The Information Office of the State Council of the People's Republic of China has preserved a 1445 order addressed to the Karmapa by Emperor Zhengtong (r. 1435-1449), written after his representative had brought sacred relics to the Ming court. Zhengtong gave the following message to the great treasure prince of Dharma, Karmapa:

**Question 0**

What years did the Zhengtong emperor rule?

**Question 1**

Who will uphold the Zhengtong Emperor's order?

**Question 2**

To whom was the order addressed?

**Question 3**

To whom did Zhengtong deliver the message?

**Question 4**

When was the edict written?

**Text number 45**

Despite this glowing message from the emperor, Chan writes that a year later, in 1446, the Ming court severed all ties with the Karmapa hierarchy. Until then, the court did not know that Deshin Shekpa had died in1415 . The Ming court had believed that the Karma Kagyu representatives who continued to visit the Ming capital were sent by Karmapa.

**Question 0**

With whom did the Ming cut all ties?

**Question 1**

What year did the Mingis break the Karmapa hierarchy?

**Question 2**

When did Deshin Shekpa die?

**Question 3**

Who did the Ming court think sent the representatives?

**Text number 46**

Tsai writes that soon after Deshin Shekpa's visit, the Yongle Emperor ordered the construction of a road and trading posts on the upper reaches of the Yangzi and Mekong rivers to facilitate trade in tea, horses and salt with Tibet. The trade route passed through Sichuan and crossed Shangri-La County in Yunnan. Wang and Nyima argue that this 'tribute trade', in which the Ming exchanged Chinese tea for Tibetan horses while giving Tibetan envoys and Tibetan merchants explicit permission to trade with Han Chinese merchants, 'promoted the Ming dynasty's court rule in Tibet'. Rossabi and Sperling point out that Tibetan horses and Chinese tea were traded long before the Ming. Peter C. Perdue reports that Wang Anshi (1021-1086), realising that China could not produce enough militarily capable horses, had also sought to acquire horses from Inner Asia in exchange for Chinese tea. The Chinese needed horses not only for cavalry but also as draught animals for army supply wagons. The Tibetans needed Chinese tea not only as an ordinary drink but also for religious ceremonies. The Ming government imposed a monopoly on tea production and attempted to regulate trade in state-controlled markets, but these collapsed in 1449 due to military failures and internal ecological and commercial pressures on tea-producing areas.

**Question 0**

Why did Yongle order the construction?

**Question 1**

What did Yongle want to exchange with Tibet?

**Question 2**

where was the trade route?

**Text number 47**

Van Praag notes that the Ming court set up diplomatic delegations with Tibet only to obtain urgently needed horses. Wang and Nyima argue that these were not diplomatic delegations at all, that the Ming ruled Tibetan territories because Tibetan leaders were given Ming official status, that horses were collected from Tibet as a compulsory "corvée" tax, and that the Tibetans thus "handled internal affairs, not foreign diplomacy". Sperling writes that the Ming were simultaneously buying horses from the Kham area while fighting Tibetan tribes in Amdo and hosting Tibetan embassies in Nanjing. He also argues that the Tibetan lamas' missions to the Ming court were largely efforts to promote commercial transactions between the lamas' large and wealthy entourage and Ming Chinese merchants and officials. Kolmach writes that although the Ming pursued a laissez-faire policy towards Tibet and limited the number of Tibetan entourages, the Tibetans sought to maintain a tributary relationship with the Ming because imperial patronage provided them with wealth and power. Laird writes that Tibetans eagerly sought invitations from the Ming court because the gifts Tibetans received for bringing tribute were worth much more. As for the Yongle emperor's gifts to his Tibetan and Nepalese vassals, such as silverware, relics of the Buddha, instruments for Buddhist temples and religious ceremonies, and monks' robes and robes, Tsai writes that "the Yongle emperor was quite willing to pay a small price in an attempt to lure neighbouring states into the Ming orbit to bask in his glory". The State Council Information Office of the People's Republic of China lists the Tibetan tribute goods as oxen, horses, camels, sheep, fur products, medicinal herbs, Tibetan incense, thangkas (painted scrolls) and handicrafts, while the Ming gave Tibetan tribute recipients gold, silver, satin and brocade, cloth, grains and tea leaves of equal value. Ming-period silk workshops also provided silk clothing and furnishings especially for the Tibetan market, featuring Tibetan Buddhist images.

**Question 0**

Why does Van Praag believe that the Ming court established a diplomatic mission with Tibet?

**Question 1**

What shops were available in the Tibetan market?

**Question 2**

What were the visual images and symbols on the silksmiths' furniture?

**Question 3**

Who ruled the Tibetan regions?

**Question 4**

Wang and Nyima believed that the horses were collected from Tibet as a tax of what kind?

**Text number 48**

Although the Ming dynasty engaged in horse-trading with Tibet, it maintained a policy of banning border markets in the north, which Laird sees as an attempt to punish the Mongols for their raids and "drive them from China's borders". However, when Altan Khan (1507-1582), leader of the Tümed Mongols who had overthrown the Aryan domination of the Oirat-Mongol alliance, made peace with the Ming dynasty in 1571, he persuaded the Ming to reopen the border market in 1573. This brought the Chinese a new supply of horses, which the Mongols had too much of; it was also a relief for the Ming, who were unable to prevent the Mongols from making regular raids. Laird says that despite the fact that later Mongols believed that Altan forced the Ming to consider him an equal, Chinese historians argue that he was simply a loyal Chinese citizen. By 1578, Altan Khan formed a powerful Mongol-Tibetan alliance with Gelug, which the Ming watched from afar without interfering.

**Question 0**

With whom did the Ming horse-trade?

**Question 1**

Who was the leader of the Tümed Mongols?

**Question 2**

Who did Altan Khan oust?

**Question 3**

With whom did Altan Khan make peace?

**Question 4**

Who persuaded the Ming to reopen the frontier market in 1573?

**Text number 49**

Patricia Ebrey writes that Tibet, like Joseon Korea and other neighbouring Ming states, was content with its tributary status when there were no Ming Chinese troops or governors on its territory. Laird writes that "after the Mongol troops left Tibet, they were not replaced by Ming troops". Wang and Nyima note that despite the fact that the Ming refrained from sending troops to subdue Tibet and refrained from garrisoning Ming troops there, these measures were unnecessary as long as the Ming court maintained close relations with the Tibetan vassals and their forces. However, there were instances in the 13th century when the Hongwu emperor used military force to quell unrest in Tibet. John D. Langlois writes that there was unrest in Tibet and western Sichuan, which the Marquis Mu Ying (沐英) was tasked with suppressing in November 1378 after he had established the Taozhou garrison in Gansu. Langlois notes that by October 1379, Mu Ying had reportedly taken Tibetans as prisoners30,000 and domesticated200,000 animals. Ming general Qu Neng, under Lan Yu's command, was ordered to repel the Tibetan invasion of Sichuan in 1390.

**Question 0**

When did the Hongwu emperor use military force in Tibet?

**Question 1**

When did the Marquis Mu Ying receive the mandate to repress?

**Question 2**

How many Tibetan prisoners did Mu Ying imprison?

**Question 3**

How many animals did Mu Ying capture?

**Question 4**

Who gave the order to force the Tibetans to attack Sichuan?

**Text number 50**

In the mid-Ming dynasty, strategic discussions focused primarily on the restoration of the Ordos region, which the Mongols used as a base for their attacks on Ming China. Norbu notes that the Ming dynasty, concerned about the Mongol threat in the north, could not deploy additional military forces to enforce or support its claims to Tibetan sovereignty; instead, it resorted to the "Confucian instrument of tribute relations", whereby Tibetan lamas were given unlimited titles and gifts through diplomacy. Sperling notes that the delicate relationship between the Ming and Tibet was 'the last time a unified China had to deal with an independent Tibet', that armed conflict could arise on the Ming's borders and that the ultimate goal of the Ming's foreign policy towards Tibet was not subjugation but 'avoiding any threat to Tibet'. P. Christiaan Klieger argues that the protection of the high Tibetan lamas of the Ming court "was designed to help stabilise the border areas and protect the trade routes".

**Question 0**

What was the main focus of the debate in the mid-Ming Dynasty?

**Question 1**

Who used the Ordos area as a raiding ground?

**Question 2**

Where did the Mongols try to raise?

**Question 3**

Why did Fr. Christiaan Klieger believe that the Ming court supported the high lamas of Tibet?

**Text number 51**

Historians Luciano Petech and Sato Hisashi argue that the Ming followed a "divide and rule" policy towards a weak and politically fragmented Tibet after the fall of the Sakya regime. Chan writes that this may have been a calculated strategy by the Yongle emperor, as the exclusive protection of one sect of Tibet would have given it too much territorial power. Sperling can find no textual evidence in Chinese or Tibetan sources to support this thesis of Petechi and Hisashi. Norbu argues that their thesis is largely based on a list of Ming-era titles awarded to Tibetan lamas rather than on a 'comparative analysis of the development of China and Tibet'. Rossabi argues that this theory "gives too much influence to the Chinese" and points out that Tibet was already politically divided at the beginning of the Ming dynasty. Rossabi also rejects the 'divide and rule' theory on the grounds that the Yongle emperor unsuccessfully tried to establish a strong relationship with the fifth Karmapa, which he hoped would be similar to Kublai Khan's earlier relationship with the Sakya Phagpa lama. Instead, Yongle Emperor followed Karmapa's advice and gave protection to many different Tibetan lamas.

**Question 0**

What kind of policy do Luciano Petech and Sato Hisashi claim the Ming have towards Tibet?

**Question 1**

When did the Ming pursue a policy of "divide and rule"?

**Question 2**

With whom did the Yongle Emperor fail to forge a strong relationship?

**Question 3**

To whom did the Emperor of Yongle give protection?

**Text number 52**

According to the Association for Asian Studies, there is no written evidence to suggest that later Gelug leaders Gendün Drup (1391-1474) and Gendün Gyatso (1475-1571) had any links with Ming-era China. The primary concern of these two religious leaders was to deal with the powerful secular Rinpungpa princes who were the patrons and protectors of the Karma Kargyu lamas. The Rinpungpa leaders were relatives of Phagmodrupa, but their authority changed over time from simple governors to rulers of vast regions of Ü-Tsang. The Rinbung prince occupied Lhasa in and1498 excluded the Gelug from participating in New Year ceremonies and prayers, the most important event for the Gelug. When the task of New Year prayers in Lhasa was given to Karmapa and others, Gendün Gyatso travelled in exile looking for allies. However, it was not until the secular 1518Phagmodru ruler captured Lhasa from Rinbung that the Gelug were given the rights to perform the New Year prayers. When the Drikung Kagyu Abbey of Drigung Monastery threatened Lhasa in 1537, Gendün Gyatso was forced to leave Drepung Monastery, although he eventually returned.

**Question 0**

Who were the Rinpungpa leaders related to?

**Question 1**

When did the Prince of Rinbung take over Lhasa?

**Question 2**

What was the most important event for the Geluges?

**Question 3**

When was Gelug given the right to perform the New Year prayer?

**Text number 53**

The Zhengde Emperor (r. 1505-1521), who enjoyed the company of the lamas at court despite the objections of the censors, had heard stories of a "living Buddha" whom he wished to host in the Ming capital; this was none other than the Rinpung-backed Mikyö Dorje, the eighth Karmapa lama, who was then living in Lhasa. Zhengde's top advisers tried their utmost to prevent him from inviting this lama to court, claiming that Tibetan Buddhism was wildly unorthodox and unorthodox. Despite the protests of Grand Secretary Liang Chu, in 1515 the Zhengde Emperor sent Liu Yun, a eunuch in the palace household, to invite the Karmapa to Beijing. Liu commanded a fleet of hundreds of ships recruited along the Yangtze, and spent 2,835 grams of silver a day on food expenses during his year-long posting in Chengdu, Sichuan. Having acquired the necessary gifts for the mission, he set off with a cavalry of about 1 000 soldiers. After the request was delivered, the Karmapa Lama refused to leave Tibet despite the Ming troops that had been brought to force him out. Karmapa launched a surprise attack on Liu Yun's camp, seizing all goods and valuables and killing or wounding half of Liu Yun's entire convoy. After this fiasco, Liu fled for his life, only to return to Chengdu several years later to discover that the Zhengde Emperor was dead.

**Question 0**

When did the Zhengde emperor rule?

**Question 1**

Who did the Emperor Zhengde like to be with?

**Question 2**

Who was the 8th Karmapa Lama?

**Text number 54**

Elliot Sperling, an expert on Indian studies and director of the Tibetan Studies Program at Indiana University's Institute of Central Eurasian Studies, writes that "the idea that Tibet became part of China in the 13th century is a very recent construct". He writes that early 20th century Chinese writers held the view that Tibet was only annexed to China during the invasion of Manchu by the Qing dynasty in the 1700s. He also notes that early 20th century Chinese writers described Tibet as a feudal dependency of China, not an integral part of it. Sperling attributes this to the fact that 'Tibet was ruled as such by the Mongol and Manchu empires' and also to the fact that 'the interfering Ming dynasty of China ... had no control over Tibet'. He writes that the Ming dynasty's relationship with Tibet is problematic because China has maintained its uninterrupted sovereignty over Tibet since the 13th century. As for the Tibetan view that Tibet was never under the rule of the Chinese Yuan or Qing emperors, Sperling also downplays this by stating that Tibet was "subject to rules, laws and decisions made by the Yuan and Qing rulers" and that even Tibetans described themselves as subjects of these emperors.

**Question 0**

Who said that Tibet is not an integral part of China?

**Question 1**

What does Sperling claim, that Tibet had no control?

**Question 2**

In which century has Sperling described the Ming-Tibet relationship as problematic for China?

**Question 3**

When did the Manchu Qing Dynasty invasion take place?

**Text number 55**

Josef Kolmaš, a sinologist, Tibetologist and professor of Oriental Studies at the Czech Academy of Sciences, writes that it was during the Qing dynasty that "a development took place which led to Tibet being considered an organic part of China, both in practice and in theory under the central Chinese administration". However, he notes that this was a radical change from all previous eras of Sino-Tibetan relations.

**Question 0**

During which dynasty was Tibet considered an organic part of China by Joseph Kolmach?

**Question 1**

Josef Kolmach says: "Tibet became under which government?

**Text number 56**

P. Christiaan Klieger, an anthropologist and researcher at the California Academy of Sciences in San Francisco, writes that the viceroyalty of the Sakya regime, established by the Mongols, created a patron-clergy relationship between Tibetans and Mongolian converts to Tibetan Buddhism. According to him, Tibetan lamas and Mongolian khans maintained a 'mutual role of religious prelate and secular protector'. He adds that "although agreements were made between Tibetan leaders and the Mongol Khans and the Ming and Qing emperors, it was only the Republic of China and its Communist successors who incorporated the former imperial tributaries and subjects into the Chinese nation-state".

**Question 0**

Who does Fr. Christiaan Klieger claim to have played the role of a mutual religious prelate?

**Question 1**

Who does P. Christiaan Klieger believe is tied to the former imperial auxiliaries?

**Question 2**

Where does P. Christiaan Klieger work?

**Question 3**

Who was the viceroy who set up the Sakya regime?

**Question 4**

What kind of relationship did the Sakya regime create between Tibetans and Mongolian converts?

**Text number 57**

China Daily, a CCP-controlled news organisation since 1981, states in a 2008 article that although Tibet has undergone dynastic changes since its annexation to Yuan Dynasty China in the 13th century, "Tibet has remained under the jurisdiction of the Chinese central government". It also states that the Ming dynasty 'inherited the right to rule Tibet' from the Yuan dynasty, and repeats Mingshi's claims that the Ming dynasty established two itinerant chieftains in Tibet. China Daily notes that the Ming dynasty ran the civil administration of Tibet, appointed all the senior officials of these administrations and punished Tibetans who broke the law. The party-controlled People's Daily, the state-controlled Xinhua News Agency and the state-controlled national television network China Central Television published the same article as China Daily, with the only difference being their headlines and a few additional texts.

**Question 0**

When was Tibet incorporated into Yuan Dynasty China?

**Question 1**

Who was said to have the right to rule Tibet?

**Question 2**

When was China Daily founded?

**Question 3**

According to the article, who had two Tibetan chiefs?

**Question 4**

According to the article, Tibet has remained under what jurisdiction?

**Text number 58**

Under the Jiajing Emperor (r. 1521-1567), the Ming court fully supported the indigenous Chinese ideology of Daoism, while Tibetan Vajrayana and even Chinese Buddhism were ignored or suppressed. Even the Ming history states that the Tibetan lamas stopped their journey to Ming China and its court at this point. Yang Tinghe, Grand Secretary of Jiajing, was determined to break the eunuch influence in the court, which was typical of the Zhengde era. An example of this is the costly escorting of the eunuch Liu Yun on his unsuccessful trip to Tibet, described above. The court eunuchs were in favour of expanding and building new trade relations with foreign countries, such as Portugal, which Zhengde considered permissible because of his predilection for foreign and exotic people.

**Question 0**

When did the Jiajing emperor rule?

**Question 1**

What ideology was supported in the Ming court?

**Question 2**

Who suspended trips to Ming China?

**Question 3**

Who was the Grand Secretary during the Jiajing period?

**Question 4**

Who broke the eunuch's influence at court?

**Text number 59**

With the death of Zhengde and the rise to power of Jiajing, court policy shifted in favour of the neo-Confucian regime, which not only rejected the Portuguese mission of Fernão Pires de Andrade (d. 1523), but was also prejudiced against Tibetan Buddhism and the lamas. Evelyn S. Rawski, professor in the Department of History at the University of Pittsburgh, writes that the Ming's unique relationship with Tibetan prelates essentially ended during the reign of Jiajing, when the Mongols supplanted Ming influence in the Amdo region.

**Question 0**

Who was Zhengde's successor?

**Question 1**

In favour of which institution did the court's policy change?

**Question 2**

Which embassy was rejected by the neo-Confucian establishment?

**Question 3**

Against whom did the neo-confucius system feel hostility?

**Question 4**

Evelyn S. Rawski argues that Ming's relationship with the Tibetan prelates ended during the reign of whom?

**Text number 60**

At the same time, the Tumed Mongols began to move into the Kokonor region (now Qinghai province), raiding the Ming-China border and even as far as the suburbs of Beijing during the reign of Altai Khan (1507-1582). Klieger writes that Alta Khan's presence in the west effectively reduced Ming influence and links with Tibet. After Altan Khan had made peace with the Ming dynasty in 1571, he invited the third Gelug hierarch Shunam Gyatso (1543-1588) to meet him in Amdo (in present-day Qinghai) in 1578, where he inadvertently conferred on him and his two predecessors the title of Dalai Lama - 'teacher of the ocean'. The full title was 'Dalai Lama Vajradhara', 'Vajradhara' being Sanskrit for 'Holder of the Thunderbolt'. Victoria Huckenpahler points out that Vajradhara is regarded by Buddhists as the primordial Buddha of unlimited and all-encompassing beneficial qualities, a being who 'represents the ultimate aspect of enlightenment'. Goldstein writes that Sönam Gyatso also elevated the status of the Altan Khan by granting him the title 'King of Religion, majestic purity'. Rawski writes that the Dalai Lama formally recognised the Altan Khan as 'the patron of the faith'.

**Question 0**

Which region did the Mongols of Tumed migrate to?

**Question 1**

On which border did the Mongols of Tumed raid?

**Question 2**

The presence of Alta Khan in the West reduced the influence of whom?

**Question 3**

When did Altan Khan make peace with the Ming dynasty?

**Question 4**

Who did Altan Khan invite to meet him in Amdo?

**Text number 61**

Laird writes that Altan Khan abolished the Mongols' original practices of shamanism and blood sacrifice, while Altan forced Mongol princes and subjects to convert to Gelug Buddhism - or face execution if they persisted in their shamanistic practices. The Mongol princes, committed to their religious leader, began to ask the Dalai Lama for titles, demonstrating 'the unique combination of religious and political power wielded by the Dalai Lama', as Laird writes. Kolmash notes that this alliance, built by Alta Khan and Sönam Gyatso, renewed the spiritual and secular Mongol-Tibetan alliance of the 13th century. Van Praag writes that this restored the Tibetan lama to his original role as protector of the Mongols, and "to this day, the Mongols are among the most devout followers of Gelugpa and the Dalai Lama". Angela F. Howard writes that this unique relationship not only gave the Dalai Lama and Panchen Lama religious and political authority in Tibet, but that Altan Khan gained "enormous power among the entire Mongol population".

**Question 0**

What practice did Altan Khan quit?

**Question 1**

Who did Altan Khan persuade to convert to Gelug Buddhism?

**Question 2**

What did Altan Khan threaten the Mongol princes and subjects with if they did not convert?

**Question 3**

Who did the Mongol princes ask for titles from?

**Question 4**

Why did the Mongol princes ask for titles?

**Text number 62**

Rawski writes that Alta Khan's conversion to Gelug "can be interpreted as an attempt to extend his authority in a conflict with his nominal superior, Tümen Khan". To further strengthen the Mongol-Tibetan alliance, the great-grandson of Alta Khan - the fourth Dalai Lama (1589-1616) - was appointed as the fourth Dalai Lama. In 1642, the fifth Dalai Lama (1617-1682) became the first to exercise effective political power in Tibet.

**Question 0**

Who was the nominal supervisor of Alta Khan?

**Question 1**

Who became the fourth Dalai Lama to strengthen the Mongol-Tibetan alliance?

**Question 2**

Who was the first Dalai Lama to have political power in Tibet?

**Question 3**

When did the fifth Dalai Lama gain political power in Tibet?

**Text number 63**

Sonam Gyatso went to Tibet after being awarded a great title by Altha Khan. Before leaving, she sent a letter and gifts to Zhang Juzheng (1525-1582), a Ming Chinese official, which arrived on 12 March 1579. Sometime in August or September of that year, Sonam Gyatso's representative at Altai Khan's residence received a letter of return and a gift from the Wanli Empress (r. 1572-1620), who also conferred the title on Sonam Gyatso; this was the first official contact between the Dalai Lama and the Chinese government. However, Laird notes that when Wanli invited him to Beijing, the Dalai Lama declined the offer because of his previous commitments, even though he was only 400 km from Beijing. Laird adds that "the Ming emperor's power did not extend very far at that time". Although it is not recorded in any official Chinese records, the biography of Sonam Gyatso states that Wanli again conferred titles on Sonam Gyatso in 1588 and invited him to Beijing a second time, but Sonam Gyatso was unable to visit China because he died that year in Mongolia while working with the son of the Khan of Alta to promote the spread of Buddhism.

**Question 0**

Who was awarded the title of the showstopper?

**Question 1**

Who awarded Sonam Gyatso the title of "pompous"?

**Question 2**

Who did Sonam Gyatso send gifts to?

**Question 3**

Who was a Chinese official in the Ming period?

**Question 4**

Where did Sonam Gyatso die?

**Text number 64**

On the third Dalai Lama, the China Daily notes that "the Ming Dynasty showed him special favour by allowing him to pay tribute". China Daily then says that Sonam Gyatso was awarded the title of Dorjichang or Vajradhara Dalai Lama in 1587 [sic!], but China Daily does not mention who awarded the title to him. Without mentioning the role of the Mongols, China Daily states that it was the successive Qing dynasty that established the title of Dalai Lama and his power in Tibet: "In 1653, the Qing emperor conferred the honorary title on the Fifth Dalai Lama and did the same for the Fifth Panchen Lama in 1713, officially establishing the titles of Dalai Lama and Panchen Erden and their political and religious status in Tibet."

**Question 0**

To whom did the Ming Dynasty pay tribute?

**Question 1**

What was the third Dalai Lama allowed to do?

**Question 2**

What title was given to Sonam Gyatso in 1587?

**Question 3**

To whom did the Qing emperor confer the title in 1653?

**Question 4**

To whom did the Qing emperor confer the title in 1713?

**Text number 65**

Chen notes that the Fourth Dalai Lama Yonten Gyatso received the title "Master of Vajradhara" and the official seal from the Wanli Emperor in 1616, according to the biography of the Fourth Dalai Lama, which states that the emperor's seal was delivered to the Dalai Lama by a Soinam Lozui. The Wanli Emperor had invited Yonten Gyatso to Beijing in 1616, but like his predecessor, he died before he could make the journey.

**Question 0**

What title did the fourth Dalai Lama receive?

**Question 1**

Who was the fourth Dalai Lama?

**Question 2**

When did the Wanli Emperor confer the title of Vajradhara Master on Yonten Gyatso?

**Question 3**

Who did the Wanli emperor invite to Beijing in 1616?

**Question 4**

Why didn't Yonten Gyatso make it to Beijing?

**Text number 66**

Kolmash writes that as the Mongol presence in Tibet increased, culminating in the Mongol leader's conquest of Tibet in 1642, the Ming emperors "were seemingly indifferent to this development in Tibet". He adds that the Ming court's indifference to Tibet was one of the reasons why the Mongols seized the opportunity to reconquer the old vassal Tibet and 'once again fill the political vacuum in that country'. Regarding the mass conversion of Mongols to Tibetan Buddhism during the reign of Altan Khan, Laird writes that 'the Chinese watched this development with interest, although few Chinese ever became devout Tibetan Buddhists'.

**Question 0**

Whose presence in Tibet increased?

**Question 1**

What did the Mongols try to take back?

**Question 2**

When did the conquest of Tibet reach its peak?

**Question 3**

Whose indifference helped the Mongols seize the opportunity to recapture the old vassal Tibet?

**Text number 67**

In 1565, the powerful Rinbung princes overthrew one of their own ministers, Karma Tsete, who called himself Tsangpa, "the one of Tsang", and established his power in Shigatse. The second successor to this first Tsang king, Karma Phuntsok Namgyal, took control of all of central Tibet (Ü-Tsang) and ruled from 1611 to 1621. Despite this, the leaders of Lhasa continued to claim allegiance to both Phagmodru and Gelug, while the king of Ü-Tsang allied himself with Karmapa. Tensions arose between the nationalist Ü-Tsang ruler and the Mongols, who protected their Mongol Dalai Lama in Lhasa. The Fourth Dalai Lama refused to grant an audience to the Ü-Tsang king, sparking a conflict when he began to attack Gelug monasteries. Chen writes of the mysterious death of the Fourth Dalai Lama and the Ü-Tsang King's plot to assassinate him because he was "cursed" with illness, although Chen writes that the assassination was probably the result of a feudal power struggle. In 1618, just two years after the death of Yonten Gyatso, the Gelug and the Karma Kargyu went to war, with the Karma Kargyu supported by the secular Ü-Tsang king. The Ü-Tsang ruler killed a large number of Gelugpa lamas, occupied their monasteries in Drepung and Sera and banned all attempts to find a new Dalai Lama. In 1621, the Ü-Tsang king died and was succeeded by his young son Karma Tenkyong, complicating the war effort, who accepted the six-year-old Lozang Gyatso as the new Dalai Lama. Despite the new Dalai Lama's diplomatic efforts to maintain friendly relations with the new ruler of Ü-Tsang, Sonam Rapten (1595-1657), the Dalai Lama's chief of Drepung and treasurer, attempted to depose the Ü-Tsang king, leading to renewed conflict. In 1633, the Gelugpa and several thousand Mongol supporters defeated the Ü-Tsang King's forces near Lhasa before peaceful negotiations could be reached. Goldstein writes that here 'the Mongols again played a major role in Tibetan affairs, this time as the military arm of the Dalai Lama'.

**Question 0**

When were the Princes of Rinbung overthrown?

**Question 1**

Who took over the whole of central Tibet?

**Question 2**

When did Karma Phuntsok Namgyal rule?

**Question 3**

With whom was the Ü-Tsang King allied?

**Question 4**

Who refused an audience with King Ü-Tsang?

**Text number 68**

When an ally of the Ü-Tsang ruler threatened to destroy the Gelugpa again, the fifth Dalai Lama Lozang Gyatso asked for help from the Mongol prince Güshi Khan (1582-1655), who was on pilgrimage to Lhasa at the time and headed the Khoshut (Qoshot) tribe of the Oirat Mongols. Güshi Khan accepted his role as protector, and between 1637 and 1640 he not only defeated the Gelugpa's enemies in the Amdo and Kham regions, but also reestablished his entire tribe in Amdo. Sonam Chöpel urged Güshi Khan to attack the Ü-Tsang king's residence in Shigatse, to which Güshi Khan agreed, enlisting Gelug monks and supporters to help. After a year-long siege of Shigatse, Ü-Tsang's forces surrendered in 1642. Güshi Khan then captured and executed the ruler of Ü-Tsang, Tibetan King Karma Tenkyong.

**Question 0**

Who did the 5th Dalai Lama ask for help?

**Question 1**

Which role did Güshi Khan take?

**Question 2**

Which enemies did Güshi Khan defeat?

**Question 3**

Where did Güshi Khan resettle his tribe?

**Question 4**

When did Ü-Tsang's troops surrender?

**Text number 69**

Soon after Ü-Tsang's victory, Güshi Khan arranged a welcoming ceremony for Lozang Gyatso, who arrived a day's journey from Shigatse, and presented the Tibetan conquest as a gift to the Dalai Lama. In a second ceremony in the main hall of Shigatse Fortress, Güshi Khan installed the Dalai Lama as the ruler of Tibet, but handed over the actual administration to the Regent Sonam Chöpel. Although Güshi Khan had granted the Dalai Lama 'supreme power', as Goldstein writes, the title of King of Tibet was given to Güshi Khan, who spent summers in the pastures north of Lhasa and occupied Lhasa every winter. Van Praag writes that at this point Güshi Khan retained control of the armed forces, but accepted his inferiority to the Dalai Lama. Rawski writes that the Dalai Lama shared power with his regent and Güshi Khan during his early secular and religious reign. However, Rawski notes that he eventually "extended his own power by presenting himself as Avalokiteśvara by performing rituals", building the Potala Palace and other structures on traditional religious sites, and emphasising lineage reincarnation through literary biographies. Goldstein notes that the Güshi Khan and Dalai Lama's government persecuted the Karma Kagyu sect, confiscated its wealth and property and even converted its monasteries into Gelug monasteries. Rawski writes that this Mongol patronage allowed the Gelugpas to dominate rival religious sects in Tibet.

**Question 0**

Who did Güshi Khan organise a welcome ceremony for?

**Question 1**

What did Güshi Khan donate to the Dalai Lama?

**Question 2**

Who did Güshi Khan install as the ruler of Tibet?

**Question 3**

To whom did Güshi Khan grant power of administration?

**Question 4**

Who held the title of King of Tibet?

**Text number 70**

Meanwhile, China's Ming dynasty fell to the rebellion of Li Zicheng (1606-1645) in 1644, but his short-lived Shun dynasty was crushed by a Manchu invasion and the Han Chinese general Wu Sangui (1612-1678). China Daily notes that when the next Qing dynasty replaced the Ming dynasty, it only 'strengthened the Tibetan regime'. However, Kolmash notes that the Dalai Lama was very attentive to events in China and in 1640 accepted an invitation from the Manchus to send envoys to their capital Mukden in 1642, before the collapse of the Ming Empire. Dawa Norbu, William Rockhill and George N. Patterson write that when the later Qing dynasty emperor Shunzhi (reigned 1644-1661) invited the fifth Dalai Lama Lozang Gyatso to Beijing in 1652, Shunzhi treated the Dalai Lama as an independent ruler of Tibet. Patterson writes that this was Shunzhi's attempt to secure an alliance with Tibet, which would eventually lead to the establishment of a Mongol manchukuo. In this meeting with the Qing emperor, Goldstein argues that the Dalai Lama was not to be trifled with because he was allied with the Mongol tribes, some of whom had declared themselves enemies of the Qing. Van Praag states that the power of Tibet and the Dalai Lama was recognised by 'the Emperor Manchu, the Mongol Khans and princes, and the rulers of Ladakh, Nepal, India, Bhutan and Sikkim'.

**Question 0**

Who did China's Ming Dynasty fall to?

**Question 1**

According to Kolmach, who accepted Manchu's invitation to send envoys to Mukden's capital?

**Question 2**

Who is said to have treated the Dalai Lama as an independent ruler of Tibet?

**Text number 71**

When the Jungar Mongols tried to expand their territory from what is now Xinjiang into Tibet, the Kangxi Emperor (r. 1661-1722) responded to Tibetans' calls for help with his own Tibet campaign and occupied Lhasa in 1720 under the Qianlong Emperor (r. 1735-1796)1.751 A protectorate and a permanent Qing dynasty garrison were established in Tibet. From 1751, Albert Kolb writes that 'China's claims to Tibetan sovereignty date from this period'.

**Question 0**

Who tried to expand their territory into Tibet?

**Question 1**

Who helped the Tibetan?

**Question 2**

When did the Kangxi emperor conquer Lhasa?

**Question 3**

When was the Qing Dynasty garrison established in Tibet?

**Question 4**

When did the Qianlong emperor rule?

**Document number 3**

**Text number 0**

iPod is a series of portable media players and multifunctional pocket computers designed and marketed by Apple Inc. The first line was released on October 23, 2001, about 8½ months after the release of iTunes (Macintosh version). The latest iPod redesigns were announced on 15 July 2015. There are three current versions of iPod: the ultra-compact iPod Shuffle, the compact iPod Nano and the touchscreen iPod Touch.

**Question 0**

Which company makes the iPod?

**Question 1**

When was the original iPod released?

**Question 2**

How many different types of iPod are currently available?

**Question 3**

What kind of device is an iPod?

**Question 4**

What is the user interface like on iPod Touch?

**Question 5**

What year was the first iPod released?

**Question 6**

Which company makes the iPod?

**Question 7**

How many versions of the iPod currently exist?

**Question 8**

What is the smallest version of the iPod?

**Question 9**

What year was the iPod last renewed?

**Text number 1**

Like other digital music players, iPods can act as external storage devices. Storage capacity varies from model to model: iPod Shuffle has 2 GB and iPod Touch 128 GB (previously 160 GB for iPod Classic, now discontinued).

**Question 0**

What other functions does my iPod have besides playing music?

**Question 1**

What is the minimum storage capacity of an iPod product?

**Question 2**

What is the maximum storage capacity of an iPod product?

**Question 3**

Which iPod product has the lowest storage capacity?

**Question 4**

Which current iPod product has the highest storage capacity?

**Question 5**

What is the storage capacity of iPod Shuffle?

**Question 6**

What is the storage capacity of my iPod Touch?

**Text number 2**

Apple's iTunes software (and other alternative software) can be used to transfer music, photos, videos, games, contacts, email settings, web bookmarks and calendars to devices that support these features from computers running certain versions of Apple Macintosh and Microsoft Windows operating systems.

**Question 0**

What Apple software is used to communicate between computers and portable devices?

**Question 1**

Which operating systems are compatible with iTunes?

**Question 2**

What is the name of the software used to manage music and other media on Apple devices?

**Text number 3**

Prior to iOS 5, the iPod brand was used for the media player that came with the iPhone and iPad, which was a combination of music and video apps on the iPod Touch. Since iOS 5, separate "Music" and "Videos" apps have become standard on all products running iOS. Although the iPhone and iPad have basically the same media player features as the iPod series, they are generally treated as separate products. In mid-2010, iPhone sales overtook iPod sales.

**Question 0**

Before iOS 5, how many apps were needed to play music and video on iPhone and iPad?

**Question 1**

Which Apple device outsold the iPod in mid-2010?

**Question 2**

With which iOS release will Apple standardise media apps across all its products?

**Question 3**

What year did iPhone sales exceed iPod sales?

**Question 4**

What are the names of the common media apps on today's Apple devices?

**Text number 4**

In mid-2015, a new model of iPod Touch was announced by Apple, and it was officially released in the Apple Store on 15 July 2015. The sixth-generation iPod Touch features a range of specification improvements, including an upgraded A8 processor and a higher-quality display. The core is more than five times faster than in previous models and is built roughly on par with the iPhone 5S. It's available in 5 colours: space grey, pink, gold, silver and Product (red).

**Question 0**

What processor model is used in iPod Touch?

**Question 1**

Which generation of iPod Touch became available in July 2015?

**Question 2**

What is the latest generation of iPod Touch?

**Question 3**

What year was the latest iPod Touch released?

**Question 4**

What processor does your current iPod Touch use?

**Question 5**

How many colours of the current iPod Touch are available?

**Text number 5**

Although the iPod was released in 2001, its price and Mac-only compatibility caused sales to be relatively slow until 2004. The iPod range became Apple's "digital hub" as the company began creating software for the growing market of personal digital devices. Digital cameras, camcorders and organisers had an established mainstream market, but the company found that existing digital music players were "big and clunky or small and useless" and their interfaces were "incredibly awful", so Apple decided to develop its own. At the behest of CEO Steve Jobs, Apple's head of hardware design Jon Rubinstein assembled an engineering team to design the iPod range, including hardware engineers Tony Fadell and Michael Dhuey and design engineer Sir Jonathan Ive. Rubinstein had already discovered Toshiba's disc drive when he met Apple's supplier in Japan and bought the rights to it for Apple. He had also already worked out how the screen, battery and other key components would work. The aesthetic design was inspired by the Braun T3 transistor radio designed by Dieter Rams in 1958, while the wheel-based interface was inspired by Bang & Olufsen's BeoCom 6000 telephone. The product ("Walkman of the 21st century" ) was developed in less than a year and launched on 23 October 2001. Jobs announced it as a Mac-compatible product with a 5 gigabyte hard drive that put "1 000 songs in your pocket".

**Question 0**

What year was the iPod first introduced?

**Question 1**

What year did iPod sales improve?

**Question 2**

Which Apple engineer led the original design team for the iPod?

**Question 3**

Which radio was the primary inspiration for the iPod's design?

**Question 4**

What was the storage capacity of the first iPod?

**Question 5**

what year was the original iPod released?

**Question 6**

How big was the hard disk in the original iPod?

**Question 7**

Which other popular music player did Apple compare its new product to?

**Question 8**

What is the name of the Apple hardware manager who helped design the iPod?

**Question 9**

Who made the first iPod hard drives?

**Text number 6**

Apple did not develop the iPod software entirely in-house, but used the PortalPlayer reference platform, based on two ARM cores. The platform contained rudimentary software that ran on an embedded operating system with a commercial microkernel. PortalPlayer had previously worked on an IBM-branded MP3 player with Bluetooth headphones. Apple commissioned another company, Pixo, to help design and implement the interface under the direct supervision of Steve Jobs. As development progressed, Apple continued to refine the look of the software. Starting with the iPod Mini, the Chicago font was replaced by Espy Sans. In later iPods, fonts were again changed to Podium Sans, similar to Apple's corporate font Myriad. The colour-screened iPods introduced some Mac OS X themes, such as Aqua progress bars and brushed metal to resemble a combination lock. In 2007, Apple changed the iPod interface again with the sixth-generation iPod Classic and third-generation iPod Nano, changing the font to Helvetica and splitting the screen in two in most cases, with menus on the left and album artwork, photos or videos on the right (depending on what was appropriate for the selected item).

**Question 0**

Which company collaborated with Apple to create the iPod interface?

**Question 1**

What was the name of the font used before the iPod Mini was released?

**Question 2**

What year was the 6th generation iPod Classic released?

**Question 3**

Which font was used on the 6th generation iPod Classic and the 3rd generation iPod nano?

**Question 4**

Who oversaw the design and implementation of the iPod user interface?

**Question 5**

What software did Apple use as the basis for its iPod software?

**Question 6**

What font does my current iPod use?

**Text number 7**

In 2006, Apple launched a special edition of the iPod 5G with Irish rock band U2. Like its predecessor, the back of this iPod is engraved with the autographs of the band's four members, but this was the first time the company changed the colour of the metal (from silver to black). This iPod was only available with a storage capacity of 30 gigabytes. The special edition entitled buyers to an exclusive 33-minute video of U2 interviews and performances, available for download from the iTunes Store.

**Question 0**

What year was a special edition of the iPod made?

**Question 1**

For which music group was the iPod first made into a special edition?

**Question 2**

What colour was the metal on the U2 version of the iPod?

**Question 3**

What media was included with the purchase of the U2 version of the iPod?

**Question 4**

Which band did Apple introduce the special edition of the iPod 5G?

**Question 5**

What colour was U2's special edition iPod?

**Question 6**

What year did Apple release the U2 special edition of the iPod?

**Text number 8**

In September 2007, Apple drew attention in a lawsuit with patent company Burst.com to a patent for a similar device developed in 1979. Kane Kramer applied for a UK patent in 1981 for a "plastic music box" he designed, which he called the IXI. Unable to obtain funding to renew the worldwide patent, worth US$120 000, it lapsed and Kramer never reaped the benefits of his idea.

**Question 0**

Which company was Apple suing in 2007?

**Question 1**

Who previously applied for a patent for a device like the iPod?

**Question 2**

In which country did Kane Kramer apply for his patent?

**Question 3**

What year did Kane Kramer apply for his patent?

**Question 4**

What did Kane Kramer call the device he wanted a patent for?

**Question 5**

Which patent company sued Apple in 2007?

**Question 6**

What was the name of a previously patented music player from 1981?

**Question 7**

Who was the holder of the previous patent on the "plastic music box"?

**Text number 9**

The name iPod was suggested by Vinnie Chieco, a freelance journalist who (along with others) was tasked by Apple to think about how the new player would be presented to the public. When Chieco saw the prototype, he thought of the film 2001: A Space Odyssey and the phrase "Open the pod bay door, Hal!", a reference to the white EVA pods on the Discovery One spacecraft. Chieco saw an analogy between the spacecraft and smaller autonomous pods in the relationship between a personal computer and a music player. Apple examined the mark and found that it was already in use. Joseph N. Grasso, a New Jersey resident, had originally registered the trademark "iPod" with the US Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) in July 2000 for Internet kiosks. The first iPod kiosks were introduced to the public in New Jersey in March 1998, and commercial use began in January 2000, but was apparently discontinued by 2001. The USPTO registered the trademark in November 2003 and Grasso assigned it to Apple Computer, Inc. in 2005.

**Question 0**

Who came up with the name for Apple's portable mp3 player?

**Question 1**

What was Vinnie Chieco's occupation?

**Question 2**

What movie inspired the name of the iPod?

**Question 3**

Who was the first to trademark an iPod name?

**Question 4**

What year did Apple get the rights to the iPod name?

**Question 5**

Which film inspired the name of the iPod?

**Question 6**

What was the name of the copywriter who suggested the name "iPod"?

**Question 7**

Who had the original trademark for the iPod name?

**Text number 10**

In mid-2015, the latest version of iTunes, 12.2, was originally discovered by Belgian website Belgium iPhone when it first switched on the iPod, and subsequent leaked images were discovered by Pierre Dandumont.

**Question 0**

When were the pictures of the new iPod colours leaked?

**Question 1**

Who leaked the pictures of the new iPod colours?

**Question 2**

Which version of iTunes contained leaked images of the new iPod colours?

**Question 3**

What was the latest version of iTunes in mid-2015?

**Question 4**

Who was the first to leak pictures of the iPod's new colour scheme?

**Text number 11**

The third-generation iPod's bass response was weak, as the sound tests showed. Undersized DC splitter capacitors and the low impedance typical of most consumer headphones combine to create a high-pass filter that attenuates low-frequency bass response. Similar capacitors were used in fourth-generation iPods. The problem is reduced when high-impedance headphones are used, and completely masked when high-impedance (line-level) loads such as an external headphone amplifier are used. The first-generation iPod Shuffle uses a dual transistor output stage rather than a single capacitor-coupled output, and does not exhibit degraded bass response at any load.

**Question 0**

What shortcomings were found in the 3rd generation iPods?

**Question 1**

What kind of headphones could partially mitigate bass response issues on 3rd gen iPods?

**Question 2**

What is an example of a device that could completely alleviate the bass response problems of 3rd generation iPods?

**Question 3**

What part of the audio output was substandard on third-generation iPods?

**Question 4**

Which component was to blame for the poor bass of the third generation iPod?

**Text number 12**

On all iPods released in 2006 and earlier, some EQ settings distorted the bass sound far too easily, even on modest tracks. This was the case with EQ settings such as R&B, Rock, Acoustic and Bass Booster, because the equalizer amplified the digital sound level beyond the limits of the software, causing clipping in bass instruments.

**Question 0**

Which acoustic element could be distorted by different iPod sound settings before 2007?

**Question 1**

Name four sound profiles that would cause bass distortion in pre-2007 iPods.

**Question 2**

What particular problem caused the problem with the bass distortion?

**Question 3**

The iPods released before what year had problems with distorted bass?

**Question 4**

Which EQ settings were known to have problems with bass distortion?

**Text number 13**

Starting with the fifth-generation iPod, Apple introduced a user-settable volume limit in response to concerns about hearing loss. Users reported that the maximum volume level on the sixth generation iPod is limited to 100 dB in the EU market. Apple was previously forced to remove iPods from shelves in France for exceeding this legal limit. However, users who bought a new sixth-generation iPod at the end of 2013 have reported a new option that allows them to disable the EU volume limit. It is said that these new iPods had updated software that enabled this change. However, older sixth generation iPods are unable to update to this software version.

**Question 0**

What kind of sensory problem was a concern before the release of the 5th generation iPods?

**Question 1**

In which markets did the 6th generation iPods limit the maximum volume of the player?

**Question 2**

What was the EU limit on how loud you could play your iPod?

**Question 3**

In which country did Apple have to recall iPods?

**Question 4**

What is the maximum volume of European 6th generation iPods?

**Question 5**

In which country were iPods originally withdrawn from use because of their higher volume than allowed?

**Text number 14**

Originally, the FireWire connection to the host computer was used to update tracks or charge the battery. The battery could also be charged using the power supply supplied with the first four generations.

**Question 0**

What was the first type of connection used to download and transfer files from an iPod?

**Question 1**

What was the alternative way to charge your iPod?

**Question 2**

What kind of connector was originally needed to download songs or charge your iPod?

**Text number 15**

In the third generation, a 30-pin dock connector was introduced, allowing FireWire or USB connection. This improved compatibility with non-Apple machines, most of which did not have FireWire ports at the time. Eventually, Apple started shipping iPods with USB cables instead of FireWire cables, although the latter were available separately. Starting with the first-generation iPod Nano and the fifth-generation iPod Classic, Apple stopped using FireWire for data transfer (but still allowed FireWire to charge the device) in an effort to reduce cost and form factor. Since the second-generation iPod Touch and the fourth-generation iPod Nano, FireWire charging has been eliminated. The second, third and fourth generation iPod Shuffle use a single 3.5mm minijack phone jack that serves as both a headphone jack and a dock data port.

**Question 0**

In what generation did the iPod start offering USB compatibility?

**Question 1**

What feature of the iPod enabled USB connectivity with your device?

**Question 2**

Which generation of iPod Classic was the first to abandon FireWire for file transfer?

**Question 3**

Since which generation of iPod Nano was FireWire charging no longer available?

**Question 4**

What kind of interface does the iPod Shuffle have for both audio output and file transfer?

**Question 5**

Which generation of iPod was the first to have a 30-pin dock connector?

**Question 6**

Which iPod model combined a headphone jack and a data port?

**Question 7**

Which interface was gradually removed from both charging and data transmission?

**Question 8**

Which interface replaced FireWire in later versions of the iPod?

**Text number 16**

The dock connector also allowed the iPod to connect accessories, which often complemented the iPod's music, video and photo playback. Apple sells a few accessories, such as the now discontinued iPod Hi-Fi, but most accessories are made by third parties such as Belkin and Griffin. Some peripherals use a proprietary interface, while others use the iPod's own display. As the dock connector is a patented interface, its implementation requires the payment of royalties to Apple.

**Question 0**

Which iPod accessory did Apple make but is no longer made?

**Question 1**

Which two companies manufacture iPod accessories?

**Question 2**

What part of the iPod is needed to communicate with peripherals?

**Question 3**

What is the condition for third parties to use the dock connector?

**Question 4**

Which companies make most of the peripherals for the iPod?

**Question 5**

What was the name of the now defunct accessory made by Apple that connected through the dock connector on the iPod?

**Text number 17**

On 12 September 2012, Apple introduced the new8 Lightning connector when it launched the iPhone 5, the fifth-generation iPod Touch and the seventh-generation iPod Nano, all of which feature it. The new connector replaces the older 30-pin dock connector used on older iPods, iPhones and iPads. Apple's Lightning cables have pins on both sides of the connector, so it can be plugged in with either side facing up.

**Question 0**

Which new connector was introduced by Apple on 12 September 2012?

**Question 1**

What other Apple product was launched on 12 September 2012?

**Question 2**

How many pins were used by the pre-flash docking circuit?

**Question 3**

How many pins were in the Lightning connector?

**Question 4**

On how many sides of the Lightning connector are the pins located?

**Question 5**

What is Apple's code name for the newer 8-pin dock connector?

**Question 6**

What was the first generation of iPod Touch to have a Lightning connector?

**Text number 18**

Many accessories have been produced for the iPod range. Many are made by third parties, but many, such as iPod Hi-Fi, are made by Apple. Some accessories have additional features not found in other music players, such as audio recorders, FM radio tuners, wired remote controls and audio/visual cables for TV connections. Other accessories offer unique features such as a Nike+iPod pocket meter and an iPod camera connector. Other notable accessories include external speakers, wireless remote controls, protective cases, screen membranes and wireless headphones. The first accessory manufacturers were Griffin Technology, Belkin, JBL, Bose, Monster Cable and SendStation.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the iPod accessory made by Apple?

**Question 1**

What is an example of an iPod accessory that is made to work?

**Question 2**

Which six companies made the first iPod peripherals?

**Question 3**

Where can A/V cables be used to connect my iPod?

**Question 4**

Who makes the iPod pedometer?

**Question 5**

Which company makes the iPod Hi-Fi accessory?

**Text number 19**

BMW launched the first iPod car interface, which allows drivers of newer BMW vehicles to control their iPod either with built-in controls on the steering wheel or with buttons on the radio head unit. Apple announced in 2005 that similar systems would be available for other car brands, including Mercedes-Benz, Volvo, Nissan, Toyota, Alfa Romeo, Ferrari, Acura, Audi, Honda, Renault, Infiniti and Volkswagen. Scion offers iPod connectivity as standard on all its cars.

**Question 0**

Which company first created a way to connect your iPod to your car?

**Question 1**

What year did Apple reveal that it will offer compatibility with several car manufacturers?

**Question 2**

Which company offers the possibility to connect an iPod as standard equipment in its cars?

**Question 3**

Which car company released the first iPod interface for a car?

**Question 4**

Which car manufacturer was the first to offer iPod connectivity as standard equipment across its range?

**Text number 20**

Some independent stereo manufacturers, such as JVC, Pioneer, Kenwood, Alpine, Sony and Harman Kardon, also have iPod-specific integration solutions. Alternative connection methods include adapter kits (using a cassette deck or CD changer port), audio input connectors and FM transmitters such as iTrip, although personal FM transmitters are illegal in some countries. Many car manufacturers have added audio input jacks as standard equipment.

**Question 0**

Which companies have developed an iPod interface for their stereo systems?

**Question 1**

What type of transmitter is used in iTrip?

**Question 2**

What has become standard equipment on cars from many different car companies?

**Question 3**

What kind of iPod integration into a car is illegal in certain countries?

**Question 4**

Which audio integration feature has become standard in many car models?

**Text number 21**

Four major airlines, United, Continental, Delta and Emirates2007, agree to install iPod seat connectors. The free service will allow passengers to power and charge their iPods, as well as view video and music libraries on seat-back screens. Initially KLM and Air France were reportedly involved in the deal with Apple, but they later released statements explaining that they were only considering the possibility of introducing such systems.

**Question 0**

Which airlines signed agreements in 2007 to include iPod connectivity on their aircraft?

**Question 1**

Where can people using an iPod on a plane view the device's user interface?

**Question 2**

Which two airlines considered introducing iPod connectivity but did not join the 2007 agreement?

**Question 3**

Which airlines were the first to agree to install iPod jacks in seats?

**Question 4**

What year did airlines start introducing iPods?

**Text number 22**

The iPod series can play multiple audio file formats, including MP3, AAC/M4A, Protected AAC, AIFF, WAV, Audible audiobook and Apple Lossless. iPod photo introduced the ability to display JPEG, BMP, GIF, TIFF and PNG image file formats. Fifth- and sixth-generation iPod Classics and third-generation iPod Nanos can also play MPEG-4 (H.264/MPEG-4 AVC) and QuickTime video formats, but with limitations on video size, encoding technology and data transfer speed. Initially, iPod software only worked with Mac OS; iPod software for Microsoft Windows was released with the second-generation model. Unlike most other media players, Apple does not support Microsoft's WMA audio format, but the Windows version of iTunes includes a converter for WMA files without DRM (Digital Rights Management). MIDI files cannot be played either, but they can be converted to audio files in iTunes' "Advanced" menu. Alternative open source audio formats such as Ogg Vorbis and FLAC are not supported without installing iPod custom firmware (e.g. Rockbox).

**Question 0**

What is the name of the audio format developed by Apple?

**Question 1**

Which product allows users to view images on the device?

**Question 2**

Which Microsoft media format is not supported by Apple devices?

**Question 3**

What is DRM?

**Question 4**

Which computer operating system will iPod software work exclusively with at the time of release?

**Question 5**

What are some examples of audio formats supported by iPod?

**Question 6**

What was the first model to support JPEG and other still image formats?

**Text number 23**

During installation, the iPod is connected to one of the host computers. Whenever your iPod connects to its host computer, iTunes can synchronise entire music libraries or playlists, either automatically or manually. Song ratings can be set on the iPod and later synced to the iTunes library, and vice versa. The user can access, play and add music on another computer if the iPod is set to manual sync instead of automatic sync, but any added or edited data will be cancelled when connecting and syncing with the main computer and its library. If the user wishes to automatically synchronise music with another computer, the iPod library will be completely wiped and replaced by the library of the other computer.

**Question 0**

How many hosts will your iPod recognise during the first use?

**Question 1**

What is deleted if the iPod is set to sync with another computer?

**Question 2**

Where do I need to connect my iPod before iTunes can sync?

**Text number 24**

iPods with colour displays use smoothed graphics and text, as well as sliding animations. All iPods (except the third-generation iPod Shuffle, sixth- and seventh-generation iPod Nano and iPod Touch) have five buttons, and later generations integrate the buttons into the click wheel - an innovation that gives a clean, minimalist interface. The buttons work for basic functions such as menu, play, pause, next track and previous track. Other functions, such as scrolling through menu items and adjusting the volume, are performed by rotating the click wheel. The third-generation iPod Shuffle does not have any controls on the player itself; instead, it has a small controller on the headphone cable with volume up and down buttons and one button for play, pause, next track, etc. The iPod Touch does not have a click wheel; instead, it has a 3.5-inch touchscreen plus a home button, a sleep/resume button, and (in the second and third generations of iPod Touch) volume up and down buttons. The iPod Touch interface is identical to the iPhone interface. One difference is the absence of a phone app. Both devices run iOS.

**Question 0**

How many buttons are on most iPods?

**Question 1**

Where are the buttons in the newer iPods?

**Question 2**

Where are the controls for the 3rd generation iPod Shuffle located?

**Question 3**

What kind of interface does iPod touch use instead of a click wheel?

**Question 4**

What other device uses the same interface as the iPod Touch?

**Question 5**

How many buttons are on most iPods?

**Question 6**

Which third-generation controls on which iPod model were only on the headphone cable?

**Question 7**

With which other Apple product does iPod Touch share a common interface and operating system?

**Text number 25**

The iTunes Store (launched on 29 April 2003) is an online media store operated by Apple and accessed through iTunes. The store became a market leader shortly after its launch, and Apple announced the sale of videos through the store on 12 October 2005. Full-length movies became available on 12 September 2006.

**Question 0**

When was the Apple iTunes Store launched?

**Question 1**

What software do I need to use the iTunes Store?

**Question 2**

When did the videos become available on the iTunes Store?

**Question 3**

When did Apple start selling full movies on the iTunes Store?

**Question 4**

In what year was the iTunes store founded?

**Question 5**

What year did the videos first become available on iTunes?

**Question 6**

When were full-length albums added to the iTunes Store?

**Text number 26**

When the deal went live, the audio files purchased used the AAC format with encryption added based on FairPlay DRM. The files could be played on up to five authorised computers and an unlimited number of iPods. Burning the files to an audio CD using iTunes and then re-importing them created music files without DRM. DRM could also be removed with third-party software. However, under an agreement with Apple, EMI began selling DRM-free, higher quality songs in iTunes stores under a category called "iTunes Plus". Individual tracks were priced at US$1.29, 30 cents more than a standard DRM track, but complete albums were available for the same price of US$9.99 as DRM-encoded albums. On 17 October 2007, Apple reduced the price of individual iTunes Plus songs to USD 0.99 per song, the same price as DRM-encoded songs. On 6 January 2009, Apple announced that DRM had been removed from 80% of the music catalogue and that it would be removed from all music by April 2009.

**Question 0**

What file format was used when the iTunes Store was launched?

**Question 1**

How many computers were allowed to play files using FairPlay DRM?

**Question 2**

Which category in the iTunes Store could include files without digital rights management?

**Question 3**

When did Apple reveal that the majority of iTunes is DRM-free?

**Question 4**

When did Apple predict that its entire catalogue would be free of DRM?

**Question 5**

What was the original format of the audio files purchased on iTunes?

**Question 6**

What was the name of the DRM system originally used by Apple and iTunes?

**Question 7**

What was the name of the premium service that offered higher quality and DRM-free songs?

**Question 8**

What year was DRM completely removed from iTunes?

**Text number 27**

iPods cannot play music files from competing music stores that use competing DRM technologies, such as Microsoft's protected WMA or RealNetworks' Helix DRM. Examples include Napster and MSN Music. RealNetworks claims that Apple creates problems for itself by using FairPlay to lock users into the iTunes Store. Steve Jobs stated that Apple makes little profit from selling songs, even though Apple uses the store to promote iPod sales. However, iPods can also play music files from online stores that do not use DRM, such as eMusic or Amie Street.

**Question 0**

Which two shops sell files with DRM that is not compatible with iPods?

**Question 1**

Which device does Apple use to sell in the iTunes store?

**Question 2**

iPod can play music from other online stores, as long as they don't include what feature?

**Text number 28**

Universal Music Group decided not to renew its contract with the iTunes Store on 3 July 2007. Universal will now supply iTunes products "at its discretion".

**Question 0**

Which company ended its contract with Apple's music store in July 2007?

**Question 1**

With whom did Universal have a contract before July 2007?

**Question 2**

What year did Universal Music Group let its contract with iTunes lapse?

**Text number 29**

Apple launched the iTunes Wi-Fi Music Store on 5 September 2007, at its media event "The Beat Goes On.... "This service allows users to access the Music Store on either an iPhone or iPod Touch and download songs directly to the device, which can be synced to the user's iTunes library via Wi-Fi or, in the case of the iPhone, the phone network.

**Question 0**

What was the name of the event where the iTunes Wi-Fi store was launched?

**Question 1**

On what day was the iTunes Wi-Fi Music Store launched?

**Question 2**

What year was the iTunes Wi-Fi Music Store launched?

**Question 3**

Which Apple device has the ability to sync with iTunes over the phone network?

**Text number 30**

Video games can be played on different versions of your iPod. The original iPod had the game Brick (originally invented by Apple co-founder Steve Wozniak) as a hidden feature; later firmware versions added it as a menu option. In later iPod versions, three other games were added: Parachute, Solitaire and Music Quiz.

**Question 0**

Which devices can be used to play video games?

**Question 1**

What was in the first iPod?

**Question 2**

Who created Brick?

**Question 3**

Which three games, apart from Brick, have been included with the iPod?

**Question 4**

What is another expression for a hidden feature?

**Question 5**

What was the first hidden game that came with the original iPod?

**Question 6**

What other games were later added to the original iPod?

**Text number 31**

In September 2006, the iTunes Store began offering more games for purchase with the release of iTunes 7, which is compatible with fifth-generation iPods with iPod software 1.2 or later. These games were: These games included Bejeweled, Cubis 2, Mahjong, Mini Golf, Pac-Man, Tetris, Texas Hold 'Em, Vortex, Asphalt 4: Elite Racing, and Zuma. Since then, more games have been added. These games work on the sixth and fifth generation iPod Classic and the fifth and fourth generation iPod Nano.

**Question 0**

What year did the iTunes store start allowing users to buy video games?

**Question 1**

In which version of iTunes was the option to buy games introduced?

**Question 2**

What was the first generation of iPod Classic to play games like Mahjong and Tetris?

**Question 3**

Which generation of iPod Nano can I play games on?

**Question 4**

What year was iTunes 7 and numerous other games released?

**Question 5**

What generation of iPod was needed to make the new iTunes 7 games available?

**Text number 32**

With third parties such as Namco, Square Enix, Electronic Arts, Sega and Hudson Soft producing games for the iPod, Apple's MP3 player has taken steps towards the handheld market for video games. Even video game magazines such as GamePro and EGM have reviewed and rated most iPod games recently.

**Question 0**

What are the names of the companies that produce video games for Apple's MP3 player?

**Question 1**

What market can Apple enter now that it has a range of games for the iPod?

**Question 2**

Which two publications have dealt with iPod games?

**Text number 33**

The games are .ipg files, which are actually .zip archives in disguise[referenced ]. When unzipped, they reveal executable files as well as plain audio and image files, leading to the possibility of third-party games. Apple has not publicly released a software development kit (SDK) for iPod-specific development. Applications developed with the iPhone SDK are only compatible with the iPod Touch and iPhone iOS, and cannot run clickwheel-based games.

**Question 0**

What format are iPod game files in?

**Question 1**

What file format hides the use of ipg files?

**Question 2**

What is SDK?

**Question 3**

What is the only operating system that games made with the iPhone SDK can be played on?

**Question 4**

In which file format are iPod games distributed?

**Question 5**

On which devices will the app produced with the iPhone SDK work?

**Question 6**

Is Apple's SDK available to third-party game publishers?

**Text number 34**

Unlike many other MP3 players, the iPod cannot access audio or video files on the drive by copying them with a standard file manager application. The user must use software specifically designed to transfer media files to the iPod so that the files are playable and viewable. iTunes is the most commonly used application for transferring media files to the iPod, although several alternative third-party applications are available for a variety of platforms.

**Question 0**

What program is commonly used to transfer files between iTunes and iPod?

**Question 1**

What other applications allow communication between iTunes and iPod?

**Question 2**

What software should be used instead of copying the media files directly into it to make them available?

**Text number 35**

iTunes 7 and later versions can transfer media purchased from the iTunes Store from your iPod to your computer if the computer containing the DRM-protected media is allowed to play it.

**Question 0**

What kind of security determines whether files transferred to your computer can be played back?

**Question 1**

What is the minimum version of iTunes required to transfer purchased media from an iPod to an authorised computer?

**Text number 36**

Media files are stored in a hidden folder on your iPod along with a protected database file. The hidden content can be accessed on the host operating system by allowing the hidden files to be displayed. Media files can then be manually restored by copying files or folders off the iPod. Many third-party applications also allow easy copying of media files from the iPod.

**Question 0**

In which folder are the files located on my iPod?

**Question 1**

Which operating system can I use hidden files on my iPod?

**Question 2**

What file recovery method is used to recover data from an iPod?

**Text number 37**

In 2005, Apple faced two lawsuits alleging that the iPod series and related technologies infringed patents: Advanced Audio Devices claimed that the iPod series infringed its "music jukebox" patent, while a Hong Kong-based IP portfolio company called Pat-rights filed a lawsuit claiming that Apple's FairPlay technology infringed a patent granted to inventor Ho Keung Tse. In the latter case, the defendants include online music stores Sony, RealNetworks, Napster and Musicmatch.

**Question 0**

In what year were several intellectual property lawsuits filed against Apple?

**Question 1**

What was Apple accused of in the 2005 lawsuits?

**Question 2**

What other companies are named in the Pat-rights lawsuit?

**Question 3**

On whose behalf did Pat-rights sue Apple?

**Question 4**

Which company sued Apple for infringing a music jukebox patent in 2005?

**Question 5**

Which Apple technology did Pat-rights complain infringed their patent in a lawsuit?

**Text number 38**

Apple's application to the US Patent and Trademark Office for a patent covering "rotary user input" for the iPod interface was rejected for the third time in August 2005 (non-final rejection, NFR). In August 2005, Creative Technology, one of Apple's main competitors in the MP3 player market, announced that it had a patent covering part of the iPod series' music selection interface, which Creative Technology called the "Zen patent" and which was granted on 9 August 2005. On 15 May 2006, Creative filed a second lawsuit against Apple in the United States District Court for the Northern District of California. Creative also asked the US International Trade Commission to investigate whether Apple violated US trade law by importing iPods into the US.

**Question 0**

Which user interface component did Apple try to patent in 2005?

**Question 1**

When did Apple decide to patent its attempt to patent rotating user inputs?

**Question 2**

Which competitor is suing Apple for rights to part of the software interface?

**Question 3**

What was the name of the patent that Creative claimed ownership of?

**Question 4**

Who did Creative ask to investigate Apple's imports of its equipment into the US?

**Question 5**

What user interface feature did Apple try to successfully patent?

**Question 6**

Which competitor sued Apple in 2005 and 2006?

**Text number 39**

On 24 August 2006, Apple and Creative announced a comprehensive settlement agreement to end their legal dispute. Apple will pay Creative USD 100 million for a royalty-bearing licence to use the patent granted by Creative on all Apple products. As part of the agreement, Apple will get part of its payment back if Creative succeeds in licensing the patent. Creative then announced its intention to manufacture iPod accessories by joining the Made for iPod programme.

**Question 0**

When did Creative and Apple reach an agreement on intellectual property issues?

**Question 1**

How much money did Apple have to pay Creative as a result of the contract?

**Question 2**

What programme did Creative join to make iPod peripherals?

**Question 3**

How much did Apple pay Creative Technologies to settle the 2006 lawsuit?

**Question 4**

What is the name of the program that allows third parties to sell iPod accessories?

**Text number 40**

Since October 2004, the iPod range has dominated sales of digital music players in the US, with a market share of over 90% in the hard disk-based player market and over 70% in the all types of player market. Between January 2004 and January 2005, the iPod's strong sales momentum drove its market share in the US from 31% to 65%, reaching 74% in July 2005. In January 2007, the iPod had a market share of 72.7%, according to Bloomberg Online.

**Question 0**

What is the iPod's share of the US digital music player market?

**Question 1**

When did the iPod become the leading seller of digital music devices?

**Question 2**

How much market share did the iPod have in January 2007?

**Question 3**

Who reported Apple's market share in 2007?

**Question 4**

What has been the iPod's share of hard disk-based music player sales since 2004?

**Question 5**

What is the approximate share of the total iPod player market?

**Question 6**

What was the iPod's US market share at its peak in 2005?

**Text number 41**

On 8 January 2004, Hewlett-Packard (HP) announced that it would sell HP-branded iPods under a licensing agreement with Apple. Several new retail channels were used, including Wal-Mart, and these iPods eventually accounted for 5 % of total iPod sales. In July 2005, HP stopped selling iPods due to unfavourable conditions imposed by Apple.

**Question 0**

When did HP introduce its own iPod edition?

**Question 1**

What is HP?

**Question 2**

Which major retailer sold HP-branded iPods?

**Question 3**

What percentage of iPod purchases were HP branded iPods?

**Question 4**

What conditions led HP to leave the iPod market?

**Question 5**

Which computer company sold iPods in 2004-2005 as part of a licensing agreement with Apple?

**Text number 42**

On 9 April 2007, it was announced that Apple had sold one hundred million iPods, making it the best-selling digital music player of all time. In April 2007, Apple reported second quarter revenues of $5.2 billion, 32% of which came from iPod sales. According to Apple and several industry analysts, iPod users are also likely to buy other Apple products, such as Mac computers.

**Question 0**

How many iPods did Apple reveal it sold in April 2007?

**Question 1**

How much of Apple's revenue came from iPod purchases in the second quarter of 2007?

**Question 2**

Which product can iPod owners also buy?

**Question 3**

How much turnover did Apple report in the second quarter of 2007?

**Question 4**

What year did Apple surpass the 100 000 000 iPod sales mark?

**Question 5**

What percentage of Apple's 2007 revenue came from iPod sales?

**Text number 43**

On October 22, 2007, Apple reported quarterly revenues of $6.22 billion, of which 30.69 percent came from Apple's laptop sales, 19.22 percent from desktop sales and 26 percent from iPod sales. Apple's 2007 revenue rose to USD 24.01 billion and profit was USD 3.5 billion. Apple ended the 2007 financial year with USD 15.4 billion in cash and no debt.

**Question 0**

What was Apple's turnover in the third quarter of 2007?

**Question 1**

How much of Apple's turnover was desktop computers in the third quarter of 2007?

**Question 2**

How much money did Apple make in 2007?

**Question 3**

What was the value of Apple's cash at the end of 2007?

**Question 4**

How much profit did they make from strong iPod sales in 2007?

**Text number 44**

On 22 January 2008, Apple reported the best quarterly revenue and earnings in Apple's history. Apple reported record revenue of USD 9.6 billion and record quarterly net income of USD 1.58 billion. iPod sales accounted for 42 percent of Apple's first quarter 2008 revenue, while laptop sales accounted for 21 percent and desktop sales for 16 percent.

**Question 0**

When did Apple reveal its highest quarterly earnings to date?

**Question 1**

What was Apple's biggest quarterly profit in the first quarter of 2008?

**Question 2**

How much of Apple's revenue came from laptop purchases in the first quarter of 2008?

**Question 3**

What percentage of Apple's 1Q08 revenue came from iPods, more than double the share of laptop sales?

**Text number 45**

On 21 October 2008, Apple announced that only 14.21% of total revenue for the fourth quarter of 2008 came from iPods. At the Apple Event 2009 keynote presentation on 9 September, Phil Schiller announced that cumulative total iPod sales had exceeded 220 million units. The continued decline in iPod sales since 2009 has not been a surprising trend for Apple, as Apple CFO Peter Oppenheimer explained in June 2009: "We expect sales of our traditional MP3 players to decline over time as we cannibalize ourselves with the iPod Touch and iPhone." Since 2009, the company's iPod sales have steadily declined in each fiscal quarter, with no new model launched in 2013.

**Question 0**

Who was Apple's CFO in July 2009?

**Question 1**

Since when did iPod purchases start to steadily decline?

**Question 2**

What was the turnover of iPod sales in the fourth quarter of 2008?

**Question 3**

How many iPods had been sold by the end of 2009?

**Question 4**

What was the first year after the introduction of the iPod when no new models were released?

**Text number 46**

iPods have won numerous awards, ranging from technical excellence to the most innovative audio product and the fourth best computer product of 2006. iPods often receive positive reviews, praising their looks, clean design and ease of use. According to PC World, the iPod series has "changed the landscape of portable audio players". Several industries are modifying their products to work better with both the iPod series and the AAC audio format. Examples include CD copy protection systems and mobile phones, such as those from Sony Ericsson and Nokia, which play AAC files instead of WMA.

**Question 0**

What rank did the iPod achieve among various computer products in 2006?

**Question 1**

What kind of reviews do iPods usually get?

**Question 2**

Which two companies use the AAC format for music files?

**Question 3**

What file format is not supported by Sony Ericsson and Nokia?

**Question 4**

Which publication praised iPods for revolutionising the industry?

**Question 5**

Which phone manufacturers introduced the AAC file format to become more iPod compatible?

**Question 6**

Which PC magazine praised the iPod for "changing the landscape of portable audio players"?

**Text number 47**

As well as gaining a reputation as a prestigious entertainment device, the iPod has also been adopted as a business device. Government agencies, large institutions and international organisations have used the iPod as a vehicle for business communication and training, such as the Royal and Western Infirmaries in Glasgow, Scotland, where iPods are used to train new staff.

**Question 0**

In what other areas have iPods been used besides leisure?

**Question 1**

What are the two purposes for which iPods are used in businesses?

**Question 2**

What is the name of the company that uses iPods as part of their training?

**Question 3**

Where is the Royal and Western Infirmaries located?

**Text number 48**

iPods have also become increasingly popular for educational use. On its website, Apple offers more information on the educational use of iPods, including lesson plans. There has also been academic research in this area in nursing education and more generally in K-16 education. Duke University provided iPods to all new students in the fall of 2004, and the iPod program continues today with modifications. Entertainment Weekly picked it up for its "best of" list at the end of the decade, noting, "Yes, kids, there was indeed a time when we roamed the earth without our thousands of favorite iPods comfortably in our hip pockets. Strange."

**Question 0**

Which university gave iPods to first-year students in 2004?

**Question 1**

Which publication praised the iPod for allowing people to listen to thousands of songs on a portable player?

**Question 2**

Which major university started distributing iPods to all new freshmen starting in 2004?

**Question 3**

Which magazine placed the iPod in its best of the decade list in the 00s?

**Text number 49**

The iPod has also been credited with accelerating changes in the music industry. The proliferation of iPod digital music storage allowed users to forgo listening to entire albums and instead choose individual singles, accelerating the end of the album era in popular music.

**Question 0**

Which music season did iPod help end?

**Question 1**

In which sector did the iPod have a big impact?

**Question 2**

What did the iPod contribute that made a big difference to the music industry?

**Question 3**

What "era" of pop music is to thank for the end of the iPod and iTunes, which made it easy to collect singles?

**Text number 50**

The battery life advertised on most models is different from the actual life that can be achieved. For example, the fifth-generation 30 gigabyte iPod is advertised to last up to 14 hours of music playback. The MP3.com report found that this was virtually impossible under real-world conditions, with the MP3.com writer getting an average of less than 8 hours from the iPod. In 2003, class action lawsuits were filed against Apple, complaining that the battery took less time to charge than advertised and that the battery deteriorated over time. The lawsuits were settled by offering individuals either a US$50 store credit or a free battery replacement.

**Question 0**

How long were 5th generation iPods marketed to work before they needed to be recharged?

**Question 1**

Which website criticises Apple's battery life claims?

**Question 2**

What year was Apple sued over its battery life problems?

**Question 3**

Which spec inconsistency led to a class action lawsuit against Apple in 2003?

**Question 4**

How many hours of real-time battery life did the test of the 5th generation iPod give compared to the 14 hours advertised?

**Text number 51**

iPod batteries are not designed to be removed or replaced by the user, although some users have been able to open the case themselves, usually by following the instructions of third-party iPod spare battery sellers. The problem is compounded by the fact that Apple initially refused to replace worn-out batteries. The official policy was that the customer would have to buy a refurbished replacement iPod at a price close to that of a new iPod. All lithium-ion batteries lose capacity during their lifetime, even if they are not used (guidelines are available to extend their life), and this situation led to a growing market for third-party battery replacement kits.

**Question 0**

Whose advice can I follow when dealing with iPod batteries?

**Question 1**

What did Apple originally tell consumers to buy when their iPod battery stopped working?

**Question 2**

What kind of battery does my iPod use?

**Question 3**

Which iPod component did Apple make a little difficult to replace?

**Question 4**

What kind of rechargeable battery does Apple use in its iPods?

**Text number 52**

Apple announced the battery replacement program on November 14, 2003, a week before the big publicity stunt and website Neistat Brothers. The original price was US$99, and was reduced to US$59 in 2005. A week later, Apple offered an iPod extended warranty for US$59. The iPod Nano requires soldering tools because the battery is soldered to the main circuit board. The battery in fifth-generation iPods is attached to the back plate with adhesive.

**Question 0**

What did Apple release on 14 November 2003?

**Question 1**

How much did iPod owners originally have to pay for replacement batteries?

**Question 2**

What did it take to replace the iPod Nano battery?

**Question 3**

In which generation were iPod batteries attached with glue?

**Question 4**

What year did Apple start the official battery replacement programme?

**Question 5**

What was the original price of the Apple replacement battery?

**Question 6**

Which iPod model has the battery soldered to the device?

**Text number 53**

The first generation iPod Nano may overheat and pose a health and safety risk. These iPod Nano's were sold between September 2005 and December 2006. This is due to a faulty battery used by Apple from a single battery manufacturer. Apple recommended that owners of these iPod Nanos should stop using them. Under Apple's product exchange programme, the iPod Nanos in question were replaced free of charge with the current generation iPod Nanos.

**Question 0**

Which part of the iPod Nano caused the overheating problem?

**Question 1**

What program allowed users to replace iPod Nano's that were suffering from overheating problems with new, safe models?

**Text number 54**

iPods have been criticised for their alleged short lifespan and fragile hard disks. A 2005 survey on MacInTouch found that the average failure rate for the iPod range was 13.7% (although they note that comments from respondents suggest that "the actual iPod failure rate may be lower than it appears"). The study found that some models were more durable than others. In particular, iPods with hard disk drives tended to have a failure rate of more than 20%, while iPods with flash memory had a failure rate of less than 10%. In late 2005, many users complained that the surface of the first generation iPod Nano scratched easily, rendering the screen unusable. A class action lawsuit was also filed. Apple initially considered the problem to be a minor defect, but later began shipping these iPods with protective covers.

**Question 0**

What are the two criticisms of the iPod?

**Question 1**

Which website conducted a survey to find out how often iPods no longer work?

**Question 2**

How often did MacInTouch find that iPods stopped working according to their research?

**Question 3**

When did iPod owners start to take a stand on iPod screen fragility?

**Question 4**

What has Apple included in the iPod to solve the screen problem?

**Question 5**

Which iPod storage type proved to be more reliable than hard disk storage?

**Question 6**

Which component in the first generation of nano suffered from being easily damaged?

**Text number 55**

The British tabloid The Mail on Sunday reported on 11 June 2006 that iPods are mainly made by workers who earn up to USD 50 a month and work 15-hour shifts. Apple investigated the case with independent auditors and found that while some of the factory's labour practices complied with Apple's code of conduct, others did not: workers worked more than 60 hours a week in 35% of cases and more than six consecutive days more than six in 25% of cases.

**Question 0**

Which publication revealed information about the working conditions of the iPod workforce?

**Question 1**

What drives the labour policy of iPod manufacturers?

**Question 2**

What percentage of the time did The Mail on Sunday claim that workers worked at least seven days in a row?

**Question 3**

Which British tabloid accused Apple of unfair working conditions in 2006?

**Question 4**

What percentage of Apple's production workers worked 60+ hour weeks?

**Text number 56**

Apple's manufacturer Foxconn initially denied wrongdoing, but when Apple's audit team found that workers had been working longer hours than Chinese law allows, Foxconn promised to prevent workers from working more hours than the law allows. Apple hired Verité, a workplace standards auditing firm, and joined the Electronics Industry Code of Conduct Enforcement Group to oversee the measures. On 31 December 2006, workers at the Foxconn factory in Longhua, Shenzhen, formed a union under the All-China Federation of Trade Unions, an umbrella organisation of trade unions recognised by the Chinese government.

**Question 0**

With whom has Apple cooperated to enforce its labour policies?

**Question 1**

Which organisation did Apple join to monitor its labour policies?

**Question 2**

Which company was found to be in breach of Apple's terms and conditions of employment?

**Question 3**

Where was the Foxconn factory located?

**Question 4**

What was the name of the Apple manufacturing company accused of overworking its workers?

**Question 5**

Which auditing firm was hired by Apple to monitor employee conditions after the controversy?

**Question 6**

What year did Foxconn workers first unionise?

**Text number 57**

In 2010, several workers committed suicide at a Foxconn factory in China. Apple, HP and others announced that they were investigating the situation. Foxconn security guards have been filmed beating up workers. Another worker committed suicide in 2009 when an Apple prototype disappeared, claiming in messages to friends that he had been beaten and interrogated.

**Question 0**

What year did Chinese Foxconn workers kill themselves?

**Question 1**

What went missing in 2009 before the suicide of a Foxconn employee?

**Question 2**

What year did several Foxconn employees commit suicide?

**Text number 58**

In 2006, iPods were manufactured by around 14 000 workers in the US and 27 000 abroad. Moreover, the wages associated with this product were overwhelmingly distributed to highly skilled US professionals, as opposed to lower-skilled US retail workers or manufacturers working abroad. One interpretation of this result is that US innovations may create more jobs abroad than at home.

**Question 0**

Which characteristic of the US could be thought to lead to more international and less domestic employment opportunities?

**Text number 59**

All iPods except the iPod Touch can operate in "disk mode" as mass storage devices for storing data files, but this may not be the default setting, and in the case of the iPod Touch it requires special software.If formatted on a Mac OS computer, the iPod uses the HFS+ file system format, which allows it to act as a boot disk on a Mac computer. If formatted on Windows, it uses the FAT32 format. With the release of the Windows-compatible iPod, the default file system for the iPod range changed from HFS+ to FAT32, although it can be reformatted to either file system (except for the iPod Shuffle, which is strictly FAT32). In general, if a new iPod (except for the iPod Shuffle) is initially connected to a Windows computer, it will be formatted in FAT32, and if it is initially connected to a Mac computer running Mac OS, it will be formatted in HFS+.

**Question 0**

Which file system must be used to format the iPod to make it work as a boot disk on a Mac?

**Question 1**

If an iPod is connected to a Windows computer, which file system will it be formatted with when it is turned on?

**Document number 4**

**Text number 0**

The Legend of Zelda: Twilight Princess (Japanese: ゼルダの伝説 トワイライトプリンセス, Hepburn: Zeruda no Densetsu: Towairaito Purinsesu?) is an action-adventure game developed and published by Nintendo for the GameCube and Wii home video game consoles. It is the thirteenth installment in The Legend of Zelda series. Originally scheduled for release on the GameCube in November 2005, Nintendo delayed the release of Twilight Princess to allow developers to polish the game, add content and port it to the Wii. The Wii version was released alongside the console in North America in November 2006, and in Japan, Europe and Australia the following month. The GameCube version was released worldwide in December 2006.

**Question 0**

Which game category does The Legend of Zelda: Twilight Princess belong to?

**Question 1**

Which consoles can play Twilight Princess?

**Question 2**

When was Twilight Princess released in North America?

**Question 3**

When will GameCube owners be able to buy Twilight Princess?

**Question 4**

Which company developed the Legend of Zelda: Twilight Princess game?

**Question 5**

What year was The Legend of Zelda: Twilight Princess originally scheduled to be released?

**Question 6**

What year was the Wii version of The Legend of Zelda: Twilight Princess released?

**Question 7**

Which game category does The Legend of Zelda: Australia Twilight belong to?

**Question 8**

On which consoles can Australia Twilight be played?

**Question 9**

When was Australia Twilight released in North America?

**Question 10**

When will GameCube owners be able to buy Australian Princess?

**Question 11**

What year was The Legend of Zelda: The Australian Princess originally scheduled to be released?

**Text number 1**

The story focuses on Link, the protagonist of the series, who is trying to prevent Hyrule from being overrun by a corrupted parallel dimension, the Twilight Realm. To do so, he takes the form of both Hylia and a wolf, aided by a mysterious creature called Midna. The game takes place hundreds of years after Ocarina of Time and Majora's Mask, in an alternate timeline to The Wind Waker.

**Question 0**

Who is the main character in the story?

**Question 1**

What land is Link protecting?

**Question 2**

Which character helped Link in Twilight Princess?

**Question 3**

Who is the main character in Legend of Zelda?

**Question 4**

What is the name of the mysterious creature that helps Link?

**Question 5**

This plot alternates with which plot?

**Question 6**

What land does the Ocarina protect?

**Question 7**

Which character helped Link in Ocarina Princess?

**Question 8**

Who is the main character in Midna of Time?

**Question 9**

Which alternative dimension is this dimension from?

**Question 10**

When will the Waker take place?

**Text number 2**

At the time of its release, Twilight Princess was considered by many critics, including writers from 1UP.com, Computer and Video Games, Electronic Gaming Monthly, Game Informer, GamesRadar, IGN and The Washington Post, to be the best in the Zelda series. It won several Game of the Year awards and was the most critically acclaimed game of 2006. In 2011, the Wii version was re-released under the Nintendo Selects brand. The Legend of Zelda: Twilight Princess HD for Wii U will be released in March 2016.

**Question 0**

What accolade did Twilight Princess receive after its release?

**Question 1**

What was the brand name of Twilight Princess released for Nintendo Wii?

**Question 2**

When will the HD version of Twilight Princess be released?

**Question 3**

What was the best episode of The Legend of Zelda series at the time of its release?

**Question 4**

How many Game of the Year awards did Twilight Princess win?

**Question 5**

What year was Twilight Princess a critically acclaimed game?

**Question 6**

What year will the game be released in high definition for Wii U?

**Question 7**

What praise did the Tutka Princess receive after its publication?

**Question 8**

Under which brand name was Radar Princess for Nintendo Wii released?

**Question 9**

When will the HD version of Radar Princess be released?

**Question 10**

Which episode of Legend of Radar was considered the greatest story at the time of its release?

**Question 11**

How many Game of the Year awards did Radar Princess win?

**Text number 3**

The Legend of Zelda: Twilight Princess is an action-adventure game that focuses on combat, exploration and item collection. It uses the basic control system introduced by Ocarina of Time, which includes context-sensitive action keys and L-Alignment (Z-Alignment on Wii), a system that allows the player to keep Link's view focused on an enemy or important target while moving and attacking. Link can walk, run and attack, and he automatically jumps when he runs off the ledge or reaches the ledge.[c] Link uses a sword and shield in battle, supplemented by secondary weapons and items such as a bow and arrows, boomerang, bombs and a claw shotgun (similar to the hook shotgun previously introduced in The Legend of Zelda series).[d] The L-guided weapon allows ammunition to be fired at a target without manual aiming.[c] The L-guided weapon allows ammunition to be fired without manual aiming.

**Question 0**

What are the three main features of The Legend of Zelda: Twilight Princess?

**Question 1**

Twilight Princess uses control settings that were first used in which previous game?

**Question 2**

What can be used for shooting without having to manually target enemies?

**Question 3**

What is Link's main weapon?

**Question 4**

Which secondary weapon in Twilight Princess is the same as the one used in previous games?

**Question 5**

What style of game is Twilight Princess?

**Question 6**

Twilight Princess follows the control system presented in which game?

**Question 7**

What are the two main weapons Link uses in battle?

**Question 8**

What controller can be used during aiming, allowing the player to abandon manual aiming?

**Question 9**

What are the three main features of The Legend of Zelda: Clawshot Princess?

**Question 10**

Clawshot Princess uses control settings that were first used in which previous game?

**Question 11**

What is Clawshot's main weapon?

**Question 12**

Which secondary weapon in Clawshot Princess is equivalent to the weapon used in previous games?

**Question 13**

What kind of game genre is Clawshot Princess?

**Text number 4**

Thanks to context-sensitive button mechanics, one button can have several different functions, such as speaking, opening doors, pushing, pulling and throwing objects.[e] Depending on the situation, the display shows which function the button may trigger. For example, if Link is holding a rock, the context-sensitive button will cause Link to throw the rock if he is moving or aiming at an object or enemy, or to place the rock on the ground if he is standing still.[f]

**Question 0**

How many buttons can control many different types of interaction?

**Question 1**

How can players see what actions will be taken in different scenarios?

**Question 2**

If Link doesn't move, where does he put the ammunition he's carrying?

**Question 3**

What mechanics allow one button to serve many functions?

**Question 4**

What indicates which function is triggered by the button?

**Question 5**

How many different interactions can be managed with how many stones?

**Question 6**

How can players see what actions are performed on different stones?

**Question 7**

If Link doesn't move, where will he put the enemy he has with him?

**Question 8**

What is the mechanism that allows two buttons to serve multiple functions?

**Question 9**

What indicates what action to trigger the stone?

**Text number 5**

There are several small differences between the GameCube and Wii versions, with the Wii version using the motion sensors and built-in speaker of the Wii Remote. The speaker makes the sound of a bow and arrow when shooting an arrow, Midna's laughter when giving advice to Link, and the series' trademark 'ringing' sound when discovering secrets. Players control Link's sword by waving the Wii Remote. Other attacks are triggered by similar gestures with the Nunchuk. In the GameCube version, the player can control the camera freely without the special "lookaround" mode required in the Wii version; however, in the GameCube version, only two of Link's secondary weapons can be equipped at a time, compared to four in the Wii version.

**Question 0**

Where is the speaker for my Wii console located?

**Question 1**

What voice do users hear when they reveal secrets in the game?

**Question 2**

What part of the Wii is used for weapons?

**Question 3**

What is the second weapon besides the sword that Link can use?

**Question 4**

How many weapons can Link equip if he plays Twilight Princess on GameCube?

**Question 5**

What kind of sensors does the Wii version use?

**Question 6**

On which Wii device can the sounds of a bow spring be heard?

**Question 7**

Where is the speaker on the Midna console located?

**Question 8**

What sound do users hear when they reveal weapons in the game?

**Question 9**

What part of Midna is used for weapons?

**Question 10**

What is the second weapon Midna can use besides the sword?

**Question 11**

How many weapons can Midna equip if she plays Twilight Princess on GameCube?

**Text number 6**

The game features nine dungeons - large, enclosed areas where Link fights enemies, collects items and solves puzzles. Link navigates these dungeons and fights the boss at the end to get an item or advance the plot. The dungeons are connected by a large overworld that Link can traverse on foot, on his horse Epona or by teleporting.

**Question 0**

How many dungeon challenges are there in Twilight Princess?

**Question 1**

What is Link fighting in the caves?

**Question 2**

What forms the bridge between the different caves?

**Question 3**

What is the name of Link's knight?

**Question 4**

What does Link have to solve during the game?

**Question 5**

Who does Link have to fight at the end of the dungeon level?

**Question 6**

What links the caves?

**Question 7**

How many caves does Epona Princess offer?

**Question 8**

What is Epona fighting in the caves?

**Question 9**

What is the bridge between the different objects?

**Question 10**

What is the name of Link's enemy?

**Question 11**

What does Epona have to solve throughout the game?

**Text number 7**

When Link enters the Twilight Realm, a void that corrupts parts of Hyrule, he transforms into a wolf.[h] Eventually, he is able to change between his Hyrule and wolf form at will. As a wolf, Link can no longer wield a sword, shield, or other secondary items; instead, he attacks by biting and defends himself primarily by dodging attacks. However, Wolf Link gains several important advantages in return - he moves faster than a human (although riding an Epona is still faster), digs holes to create new passages and find buried objects, and has better senses, such as the ability to follow scent trails.[i] He also carries Midna, a small imp-like creature that gives him clues, uses his energy field to attack enemies, helps him jump long distances, and eventually allows Link to "jump" to any of several predetermined locations throughout the world.[j] Link's wolf senses allow the player to see and hear wandering spirits under the influence of the Twilight, as well as hunt enemy ghosts called Poes.

**Question 0**

What form will Link take in the Kingdom of Twilight?

**Question 1**

What is Link's main form of attack in wolf form?

**Question 2**

Hostile spirits are also known as what?

**Question 3**

Who will provide useful information to Link?

**Question 4**

The wolf form of the link is faster than which other form?

**Question 5**

What does Link become when he enters the Kingdom of Twilight?

**Question 6**

Who is Midna?

**Question 7**

What are Poets?

**Question 8**

What form will Epona take in the Kingdom of Twilight?

**Question 9**

What is the main form of attack by the Epona in wolf form?

**Question 10**

Hostile eponies are also known as what?

**Question 11**

Who will provide useful information to Poes?

**Question 12**

The Edna form of Link is faster than which other form?

**Text number 8**

Twilight Princess has more advanced enemy AI than The Wind Waker. Enemies react to defeated companions and passing arrows or slingshots, and can detect Link from a greater distance than was possible in previous games.

**Question 0**

What is AI?

**Question 1**

What is the game with enemies that are programmed more primitively than those in Twilight Princess?

**Question 2**

What do enemies do to defeated partners?

**Question 3**

Which Twilight Princess enemy feature is more advanced?

**Question 4**

Who can enemies detect from a greater distance than in previous games?

**Question 5**

What is a game with more rudimentary enemy programming than Twilight Enemies?

**Question 6**

What do previous games do to defeated partners?

**Question 7**

Which Twilight Enemies enemy is more advanced?

**Question 8**

Who can your enemies detect from a greater distance than in Twilight Enemies?

**Question 9**

Who will react to AI passing by?

**Text number 9**

The game has very little voice acting, like most Zelda games so far. Link remains silent in conversation, but grunts when attacked or injured and breathes a surprised sigh. His emotions and reactions are largely expressed visually through nods and facial expressions. Other characters use similar non-linguistic words, such as laughter, exclamations of surprise or fear, and shouts. Midna's character has the most voice acting - her on-screen dialogue is often accompanied by pseudo-speech produced by mixing phonemes of English sentences sampled by Japanese voice actor Akiko Kōmoto [better source needed].

**Question 0**

How can Link's reaction and mood be detected?

**Question 1**

Which person has the most spoken dialogue in the game?

**Question 2**

Who laid the groundwork for Midna's voice?

**Question 3**

Which country is Akiko Komoto from?

**Question 4**

What does Link say when he attacks?

**Question 5**

How does Link express emotions?

**Question 6**

Which character has the most voice acting?

**Question 7**

Who is speaking Midna's voice?

**Question 8**

How can Link's ramblings be detected?

**Question 9**

Which person has the most nods in the game?

**Question 10**

Who laid the groundwork for Zelda's voice?

**Question 11**

Which country is Zelda from?

**Question 12**

What does Zelda say when she attacks?

**Text number 10**

Set several centuries after Ocarina of Time and Majora's Mask, Twilight Princess begins with a young boy named Link working as a farm hand in the village of Ordon. One day, the village is attacked by the Bulblins, who take the village children in pursuit of Link before he runs into the Twilight Wall. The Shadow Beast drags him behind the wall into the Twilight Realm, where he is turned into a wolf and imprisoned. Link is soon freed by a Twilight creature called Midna, an imp who dislikes Link but agrees to help him if he obeys her unconditionally. She guides him to Princess Zelda. Zelda explains that Zant, King of the Twilight, has stolen the light from three of the four spirits of light and conquered Hyrule. To save Hyrule, Link must first restore the Spirits of Light by entering the Twilight Regions and, as a wolf, reclaim the light lost by the spirits. Once all the tears of light have been collected in one area, he will restore the spirit of light to that area. When he restores them, the Light Lights will return Link to his Hylian form.

**Question 0**

What is Link's mission at the beginning of Twilight Princess?

**Question 1**

What do the Bulbins take from Ordon?

**Question 2**

Who will free Link from the Kingdom of Twilight?

**Question 3**

What does Link need to collect to complete each area?

**Question 4**

Where does Link work as a farm hand?

**Question 5**

Who is attacking the village?

**Question 6**

What does Link need to collect?

**Question 7**

What is the role of the spirits of light at the beginning of Twilight Princess?

**Question 8**

What are the Bulbins taking from Link?

**Question 9**

Who will free Bulbins from the Kingdom of Twilight?

**Question 10**

What does Midna need to collect to complete each area?

**Question 11**

Where does Midna work as a farm hand?

**Text number 11**

During this time, Link also helps Midna find the Fused Shadows, which are fragments of a relic containing powerful dark magic. In return, Midna helps Link find the children of the village of Ordon, while helping the monkeys of Faron, the gorons of Eldin, and the zoros of Lanayru. Once Link has returned the whale whales and Midna has all the fused shadows, they are attacked by Zant. When he frees Midna from the Fused Shadow shard, she taunts him for abusing his tribe's magic, but Zant reveals that his power comes from another source when he uses it to turn Link back into a wolf, then leaves Midna in Hyrule to die from the light of the world. When Link brings the dying Midna to Zelda, she learns that she needs the Master Sword to return to her human form. Zelda sacrifices herself to heal Midna with her powers before mysteriously disappearing. Midna is moved by Zelda's sacrifice and begins to care more about Link and the fate of the Lightworld.

**Question 0**

What will Link help Midna collect?

**Question 1**

Who will attack Link and Midna after they have completed their collection mission?

**Question 2**

What weapon can turn Link back to his original self?

**Question 3**

Who will save Midna?

**Question 4**

Where do the Zoras come from?

**Question 5**

What will Link help Midna find?

**Question 6**

Who will attack Link and Midna?

**Question 7**

What does Link need to find to return to human form?

**Question 8**

Who will sacrifice to save Midna?

**Question 9**

What does Link help the Gorons collect?

**Question 10**

Who will attack the Gorons and Eldins when they have finished their collection?

**Question 11**

What weapon can turn Zelda back into her original self?

**Question 12**

Who will save Link?

**Question 13**

Where do Eldin come from?

**Text number 12**

Once Link has received the Master Sword, he is cleansed of the magic that kept him in wolf form and receives the Shadow Crystal. Midna leads Link to the Mirror of Twilight, deep in the Gerudo Desert, the only known gateway between the Twilight Realm and Hyrule. However, they discover that the mirror is broken. The wise men there explain that Zant tried to destroy it, but he could only shatter it into fragments; only the true ruler of Twil can destroy the Twilight Mirror completely. They also reveal that they used it a century ago to banish Ganondorf, the Gerudo leader who attempted to steal Triforce, the Twilight Realm, when his execution failed. With the help of an underground resistance group they meet in Castle City, Link and Midna set out to retrieve the missing mirror fragments and defeat the infected. Once the portal is recovered, Midna is revealed to be the true ruler of the Kingdom of Darkness, which Zant had taken over when he cursed her into her current form. Upon confronting Zant, Link and Midna learn that Zant's coup was made possible when he struck a deal with Ganondorf, who asked for Zant's help in conquering Hyrule. After Link defeats Zant, Midna regains the merged shadows, but destroys Zant after learning that only Ganondorf's death can release her from the curse. Returning to Hyrule, Link and Midna find Ganondorf in Castle Hyrule, with the lifeless Zelda hanging over his head. Ganondorf fights Link by taking over Zelda's body and eventually turning into a beast, but Link defeats him and Midna is able to bring Zelda back to life.

**Question 0**

What will Link get that will allow him to control his transformations?

**Question 1**

Where will Midna take Link after he gets the Master Sword?

**Question 2**

Who did the Mirror of Darkness fight before Zant?

**Question 3**

Where is Ganondorf after Zant's defeat?

**Question 4**

Whose body is Ganondorf using as a proxy to fight Link?

**Question 5**

What allows Link to switch between its two forms?

**Question 6**

What is the only known gateway between Twilight Real and Hyrule?

**Question 7**

Who will be revealed as the true ruler of the Kingdom of Darkness?

**Question 8**

Who did Zant sign a contract with?

**Question 9**

What will Ganondorf turn into?

**Question 10**

What will Link get his hands on that will allow him to control Hyrule?

**Question 11**

Where does Midna take Link after she has caught the beast?

**Question 12**

Who was the Mirror of Twilight used to fight before Fused Shadows?

**Question 13**

Where is Link after Zant's defeat?

**Question 14**

Whose body is Link using as a proxy to fight Ganondorf?

**Text number 13**

Ganondorf comes back to life, and Midna moves Link and Zelda outside the castle so that she can hold Ganondorf in the fused shadows. However, when Castle Hyrule collapses, it is revealed that Ganondorf was victorious when he crushes Midna's helmet. Ganondorf attacks Link on horseback, and with the help of Zelda and the Spirits of Light, Link knocks Ganondorf off his horse and they duel on foot before Link knocks Ganondorf to the ground and strikes the Master Sword across his chest. After Ganondorf's death, the whalebones resurrect Midna and restore her to her true form. After bidding farewell to Link and Zelda, Midna returns home before destroying the Twilight Mirror with a tear to maintain the balance between the Kingdom of Hyrulu and the Kingdom of Twilight. Towards the end, as Castle Hyrule is rebuilt, Link is shown leaving the village of Ordon for parts unknown.

**Question 0**

Which of Midna's properties will Ganondorf destroy?

**Question 1**

Where does Link leave from at the end of the game?

**Question 2**

Which character helps Link get Ganondorf off the horse?

**Question 3**

Which part of the body does Link deliver the killing blow to Ganondorf?

**Question 4**

Who will resurrect Midna after her battle with Ganondorf?

**Question 5**

Who is Midna teleporting?

**Question 6**

What does Ganondorf crush?

**Question 7**

What will Midna destroy?

**Question 8**

Which of Link's assets will Ganondorf destroy?

**Question 9**

Where does Ganondorf go at the end of the game?

**Question 10**

Which character helps Midna get Ganandorf off the horse?

**Question 11**

Which body part does Zelda give Ganondorf a killing blow to?

**Question 12**

Who will resurrect Zelda after a battle with Ganondorf?

**Text number 14**

In 2003, Nintendo announced that a new The Legend of Zelda game was in the works for GameCube, made by the same team that had created the cel-shaded The Wind Waker. At the Game Developers Conference the following year, director Eiji Aonuma inadvertently revealed that a sequel was in development under the working title The Wind Waker 2, which would use a similar graphical style to its predecessor. Nintendo of America told Aonuma that sales of The Wind Waker in North America were slow because its cartoonish look gave the impression that the game was designed for a young audience. Concerned that a sequel would have the same problem, Aonuma expressed to producer Shigeru Miyamoto his desire to create a realistic Zelda game that would appeal to the North American market. Miyamoto, who was hesitant to change the game's look alone, suggested that the team focus instead on gameplay innovation. He advised Aonuma to start by doing things that couldn't be done in Ocarina of Time, particularly horse fighting[l].

**Question 0**

In what year did Nintendo reveal that Twilight Princess was in development?

**Question 1**

At which event was a possible sequel to The Wind Waker mentioned?

**Question 2**

What part of the world did Nintendo want to design the next Legend of Zelda game for?

**Question 3**

What was one feature that could not be implemented in Ocarina of Time?

**Question 4**

What year did Nintendo announce that a new Legend of Zelda was coming to Gamecube?

**Question 5**

Who was the director who inadvertently announced that a Zelda game was in the works?

**Question 6**

What was the one particular aspect of gameplay that hadn't been done in Ocarina of Time?

**Question 7**

What year did Nintendo reveal that development of The Wind Waker began?

**Question 8**

At which event was a possible successor to Shigeru Miyamoto mentioned?

**Question 9**

What part of the world did Nintendo want to design the next Legend of Shigeru game for?

**Question 10**

What was the one feature that could not be implemented in Shigeru Miyamoto?

**Question 11**

What year did Nintendo announce that a new Legend of Zelda game was in the works?

**Text number 15**

Within four months, the Aonuma team managed to demonstrate a realistic ride,[l] which Nintendo later revealed to the public in a trailer at Electronic Entertainment Expo2004. The game was to be released the following year, and was no longer a sequel to The Wind Waker; the actual sequel was released for the Nintendo DS in 2007 in the form of Phantom Hourglass. Miyamoto explained in interviews that the graphic style was chosen to meet demand and that it better suited the theme of Link's older incarnation. The game runs on a modified The Wind Waker engine.

**Question 0**

How long did it take to implement horse riding in a credible way?

**Question 1**

Where did Nintendo preview the riding feature?

**Question 2**

On which console was the sequel to The Wind Waker released?

**Question 3**

What was the name of the second Wind Waker game?

**Question 4**

When did the company release the trailer for the riding aspect?

**Question 5**

How long did it take to make riding the Phantom credible?

**Question 6**

Where did Nintendo preview the Phantom Riding feature?

**Question 7**

On which console was the sequel to Aonuma released?

**Question 8**

What was the name of Aonuma's second game?

**Question 9**

When did the company release the trailer for the Phantom Riding aspect?

**Text number 16**

Previous Zelda games have used the theme of two separate but interconnected worlds. In A Link to the Past, Link travels between the "world of light" and the "world of darkness"; in Ocarina of Time and Oracle of Ages, Link travels between two different eras. The Zelda team sought to reuse this motif in the latest instalment of the series. It was suggested that Link would turn into a wolf, just as he turns into a rabbit in A Link to the Past's Dark World.[m] The game's story was created by Aonuma, and later scriptwriters Mitsuhiro Takano and Aya Kyogoku made several changes. Takano created the script for the story scenes, while Kyogoku and Takayuki Ikkaku handled the script for the actual game. Aonuma left his team to work on the new idea while he directed The Minish Cap for Game Boy Advance. When he returned, he found the Twilight Princess team struggling. The emphasis on parallel worlds and the wolf variant had made Link's character implausible. Aonuma also felt that the gameplay was not as innovative as in Phantom Hourglass, which was developed with touch controls for the Nintendo DS. At the same time, the Wii was being developed under the code name "Revolution". Miyamoto felt that the Revolution's pointing device, the Wii Remote, was well suited for aiming arrows in Zelda, and suggested to Aonuma that he consider using it.

**Question 0**

Where does Link go in Link to the Past?

**Question 1**

Aonuma left the Twilight Princess development team to work on what other game?

**Question 2**

What was the working name of Wii before its release?

**Question 3**

Who suggested using the Wii Remote to control Twilight Princess?

**Question 4**

Who wrote the script for the story scenes?

**Question 5**

Which device seemed to be a good match for Link's arrow shooting ability?

**Question 6**

Where does Zelda go in A Link to the Past?

**Question 7**

Aonuma left the A Link to the Past development team to work on what other game?

**Question 8**

What was the working title of A Link to the Past before its release?

**Question 9**

Who suggested using the Game Boy Advance remote control for Twilight Princess?

**Question 10**

Who created the scripts for Game Boy Advance?

**Text number 17**

Aonuma had planned to create a Zelda game for what would later be called Wii, but had assumed he would have to finish Twilight Princess first. His team began developing a bow-and-arrow-based interface, and Aonuma found that aiming directly at the screen gave the game a new feel, much like the DS control scheme in Phantom Hourglass. Aonuma was sure that this was the only way forward, but was concerned for consumers who had been waiting for the GameCube release. Developing two versions would have meant delaying the previously announced 2005 release, further disappointing consumers. Satoru Iwata was of the opinion that both versions would ultimately satisfy users, even if they had to wait for the finished product. Aonuma then started working on both versions in parallel.[o]

**Question 0**

What kind of interface was used for in-game archery?

**Question 1**

What was the original release date for Twilight Princess?

**Question 2**

Which Nintendo employee believed that two versions of Twilight Princess could be developed?

**Question 3**

What was the original release date of Gamecube?

**Question 4**

What kind of control systems were used in archery?

**Question 5**

What was the original release date for Twilight Princess?

**Question 6**

Which Nintendo employee was confident that Aonuma could develop two versions?

**Question 7**

What was the original release date of Satoru?

**Question 8**

Who thought that aiming directly at the GameCube gave the game a new feel?

**Text number 18**

Transferring GameCube development to Wii was relatively easy because Wii was created to be compatible with GameCube. At E3 2005, Nintendo released a small number of Nintendo DS game cards containing a Twilight Princess trailer. They also announced that Zelda would be coming to the Wii (then code-named "Revolution"), but it was not clear to the media whether this meant Twilight Princess or some other game.

**Question 0**

Which console boasted compatibility with Wii?

**Question 1**

Where did Nintendo offer a limited number of Twilight Princess previews?

**Question 2**

Which console did Nintendo reveal at E3 2005 that the next Zelda game would be developed for?

**Question 3**

When did Nintendo announce that Zelda will be coming to Wii?

**Question 4**

Which console was compatible with Twilight Princess?

**Question 5**

Where did Nintendo offer a limited number of Wii pre-release versions?

**Question 6**

When did Nintendo announce that Zelda would be coming to GameCube?

**Question 7**

Which console did Nintendo reveal at E3 2005 that the next Revolution game would be developed for?

**Question 8**

What kind of cards were included in the Revolution pre-trailer?

**Text number 19**

The team worked on the Wii control system, adapting the camera controls and combat mechanics to the new interface. A prototype was created where the sword was controlled from a first-person perspective with a swinging gesture, but it was unable to show the versatility of Link's movements. When third-person view was restored, Aonuma felt it was odd to swing the Wii Remote with his right hand to control the sword in Link's left hand, so the entire map for the Wii version was mirrored.[p] Details of the Wii controls began to emerge in December 2005, when the British NGC Magazine claimed that playing the GameCube copy of Twilight Princess on the Revolution would allow the player to use the Revolution controller. Miyamoto confirmed the functionality of the Revolution controller in an interview with Nintendo of Europe, and Time reported the story shortly afterwards. However, support for the Wii controller did not make it to the GameCube release. At E32006, Nintendo announced that both versions would be available at the Wii launch, and had a playable version of Twilight Princess for the Wii.[p] Later, the GameCube release was delayed until a month after the Wii release.

**Question 0**

What kind of movement was there with the sword in Twilight Princess?

**Question 1**

Who gave information about the direction of the game in December 2005?

**Question 2**

What wasn't supported in the GameCube version of Twilight Princess in the end?

**Question 3**

What year did Nintendo reveal that two different versions of Twilight Princess were to be released at the same time as the Wii?

**Question 4**

How long was the GameCube version of Twilight Princess delayed?

**Question 5**

Which newspaper mentioned that players could use the Revolution controller?

**Question 6**

When did Nintendo announce that both versions of Twilight Princess would be available at the launch of Wii?

**Question 7**

What kind of movement was the sword involved in at Nintendo?

**Question 8**

Who gave information about the game's direction in December 2006?

**Question 9**

What wasn't supported in the Wii version of Twilight Princess in the end?

**Question 10**

What year did Nintendo reveal that two different versions of Twilight Princess were to be released at the same time as NGC?

**Question 11**

How long was the Wii version of Twilight Princess delayed?

**Text number 20**

Nintendo staff members said that demo users complained about the difficulty of the controls. Aonuma realised that his team had implemented the Wii controls instead of making the system intuitive and easy to use. He and Miyamoto began to rethink the controls, focusing on comfort and ease of use.[q] The camera movement was redesigned and the object controls were changed to avoid accidental button presses.[r] In addition, the new object system required the use of the button previously used for the sword. To address this, sword control was moved back to gestures - something E3 attendees had commented they wanted to see. This brought back the problem of using the right hand swing to control the left hand sword stroke. The team didn't have enough time before launch to tweak Link's character model, so instead the whole game was flipped the other way around - everything was done in a mirror image. Link was now right-handed, and the references to "east" and "west" were swapped. However, the GameCube version was left in the original orientation. The Twilight Princess Player's Guide focuses on the Wii version, but has a section in the back with mirror image maps for GameCube users[t].

**Question 0**

What did early adopters find difficult about using the game?

**Question 1**

Using objects in the game to take control of which weapon's controls?

**Question 2**

Who wanted to introduce gestures to control the sword?

**Question 3**

When Twilight Princess was finally released for Wi, which hand did Link use to wield his sword?

**Question 4**

What features did Aonuma try to improve after the complaints about the demo?

**Question 5**

What did early users find difficult about the sword?

**Question 6**

Using the left hand swing in the game took over the controls of any weapon.

**Question 7**

Who wanted gestures to be introduced for hand controls?

**Question 8**

When Twilight Princess was finally released on the Wi, which hand did Aonuma use to wield his sword?

**Question 9**

What features did Aonuma seek to improve after Miyamoto's complaints?

**Text number 21**

The game's music was composed by Toru Minegishi and Asuka Ohta, with series regular Koji Kondo providing the soundtrack. Minegishi took over the composition and sound design duties for Twilight Princess, and was responsible for all field and cave music under Kondo's supervision. For the trailers, three songs were written by different composers, two of which were created by Mahito Yokota and Kondo. Michiru Ōshima created the orchestral arrangements for the three compositions, which were later performed by an ensemble conducted by Yasuzo Takemoto. Kondo's song was later chosen as the music for the E3 2005 trailer and the post-game demo film after the title screening.

**Question 0**

Who wrote the music for Twilight Princess?

**Question 1**

Who was responsible for supervising the sound production?

**Question 2**

Who worked to arrange the score for orchestral performance?

**Question 3**

Who wrote the music used in the game trailer and demo?

**Question 4**

Who did the orchestral arrangements for the game?

**Question 5**

Who would lead a band to perform the songs?

**Question 6**

Who composed the music for Twilight Kondo?

**Question 7**

Who was responsible for supervising the production of the trailer?

**Question 8**

Who worked on matching the dots to display the game's title screen?

**Question 9**

Who composed the music used in the game trailer and title screen?

**Question 10**

Who was supposed to lead the ensemble that would control the headline box?

**Text number 22**

Media requests at the fair prompted Kondo to consider using orchestral music in other songs in the game, and his preference for live instruments reinforced this idea. He originally planned a full orchestra50 for the action scenes and a string quartet for the more "lyrical moments", but the final product used sequenced music instead. Kondo later cited the lack of interactivity in orchestral music as one of the main reasons for the decision. Both six- and seven-track versions of the game's soundtrack were released on 19 November 2006 as part of a Nintendo Power campaign and bundled with copies of Master Sword and Hylian Shield.

**Question 0**

What kind of instruments does Kondo prefer?

**Question 1**

How many people would be part of the orchestra Kondo imagined using for the soundtrack?

**Question 2**

When was the Twilight Princess soundtrack released?

**Question 3**

Which release was associated with the soundtrack release?

**Question 4**

Who asked Kondo to use orchestral music throughout the game?

**Question 5**

When were track versions of the game's soundtrack released?

**Question 6**

Where were the copies of the Master Sword and Hylia's shield bundled?

**Question 7**

What kind of instruments does Hylian prefer?

**Question 8**

How many people would be in the orchestra that Hylian imagined using for the soundtrack?

**Question 9**

When was the Hylian soundtrack released?

**Question 10**

Which publication was related to media requests?

**Question 11**

Where were the copies of the media requests attached?

**Text number 23**

After a buffer overflow vulnerability was discovered in the Wii version of Twilight Princess, an exploit code known as the "Twilight Hack" was developed that allows custom code execution from the console's Secure Digital (SD) card. A properly crafted save file would allow the game to download unsigned code that could include Executable and Linkable Format (ELF) programs and homemade Wii applications. Wii Menu versions 3.3 and 3.4 prevented the exploited save files from being copied to the console until workarounds were found and Wii Menu version 4.0 fixed the vulnerability.

**Question 0**

What kind of bug was found in Twilight Princess for Wii?

**Question 1**

What is ELF?

**Question 2**

Which version of the Wii Menu fixed the Twilight Princess problem?

**Question 3**

What was the name of the hacker you found?

**Question 4**

Which versions of the Wii Menu prevented the copying of exploited files?

**Question 5**

In which version of Wii has the hacking vulnerability been fixed?

**Question 6**

What kind of error was found in Twilight Princess for SD?

**Question 7**

What does Wii stand for?

**Question 8**

Which Wii Menu problem was fixed in the Wii Menu?

**Question 9**

What was the name of the console you found?

**Question 10**

In which version of ELF has the hacker vulnerability been fixed?

**Text number 24**

Tantalus Media is developing a high-definition version of The Legend of Zelda: Twilight Princess HD for Wii U. Officially announced at the Nintendo Direct presentation on 12 November 2015, it features enhanced graphics and Amiibo features. The game will be released in North America and Europe on 4 March 2016, in Australia on 5 March 2016 and in Japan on 10 March 2016.

**Question 0**

Which company is responsible for the HD version of Twilight Princess?

**Question 1**

Which console will Twilight Princess HD be made for?

**Question 2**

When were the plans for Twilight Princess HD revealed?

**Question 3**

When is Twilight Princess HD due for release in Australia?

**Question 4**

What is the name of the remastered game?

**Question 5**

Which company is developing the remaster?

**Question 6**

What kind of features does the remaster have?

**Question 7**

When will the game be released in America?

**Question 8**

Which company is responsible for the HD version of Nintendo Direct?

**Question 9**

Which console is Nintendo Direct for?

**Question 10**

On what date is the Nintendo Direct due to be released in Europe?

**Question 11**

When were the plans for the Nintendo Direct revealed?

**Question 12**

What is the name of the remastered Amiibo?

**Text number 25**

The game's special packs include a Wolf Link Amiibo figure that unlocks an exclusive Wii U cave called the Cave of Shadows, which can be transferred to the upcoming 2016 Zelda game. Other Zelda-themed Amiibo figurines have their own missions: Link and Toon Link replenish arrows, Zelda and Sheik restore Link's health, and Ganondorf makes Link take twice as much damage.

**Question 0**

What special item is included in certain versions of Twilight Princess HD?

**Question 1**

Which two Amiibo characters reload Link's arrow stashes?

**Question 2**

Which two Amiibo characters will heal Link?

**Question 3**

Which Amiibo character causes Link to lose more health when attacked?

**Question 4**

What is the name of the area that players with the Wolf Link Amiibo can access?

**Question 5**

What are the special packages in the game?

**Question 6**

What is the name of the level that the special Amiibo unlocks?

**Question 7**

Which characters can complete the arrows?

**Question 8**

Which figures will restore health?

**Question 9**

What special item is included in certain versions of Sheikh?

**Question 10**

Which two Amiibo characters reload Zelda's arrow pools?

**Question 11**

Which two Amiibo characters enhance Zelda?

**Question 12**

Which Amiibo character causes Zelda to lose more health when attacked?

**Question 13**

What is the name of the area that players can access with Sheik?

**Text number 26**

A CD of the game's music tracks20 was available as a GameStop pre-order bonus in the US; it is included in all bundles in Japan, Europe and Australia.[citation needed]

**Question 0**

Which company provided the soundtrack as a reward for ordering the game before release?

**Question 1**

How many tracks were recorded on the pre-order CD?

**Question 2**

What areas of the GameStop bonus CD are included in all versions of the game?

**Question 3**

What was included in the Gamestop pre-order?

**Question 4**

Which company included the soundtrack as a reward for ordering the CD before release?

**Question 5**

How many tracks were recorded on the post order CD?

**Question 6**

In which areas is the GameStop bonus SC content on all CD versions?

**Question 7**

What was included in the Gamestop mail order?

**Question 8**

What is included in all the ranges?

**Text number 27**

Twilight Princess was released to public acclaim and commercial success. It received full marks from major publications such as 1UP.com, Computer and Video Games, Electronic Gaming Monthly, Game Informer, GamesRadar and GameSpy. On GameRankings and Metacritic review sites, Twilight Princess received average scores of 95% and 95 points for the Wii version and 95% and 96 points for the GameCube version. GameTrailers called it one of the best games ever created.

**Question 0**

What kind of ratings did Twilight Princess receive from many video game review sources?

**Question 1**

Which sites gave the Wii copy of Twilight Princess a 95 and 95 percent rating?

**Question 2**

Who ranked it among the best games of all time?

**Question 3**

How was the reception to Twilight Princess?

**Question 4**

What kind of ratings did it get from the major game publications?

**Question 5**

What is Twilight Princess' average score on Metacritic?

**Question 6**

Which reviewer called Twilight Princess "one of the best games ever created"?

**Question 7**

What kind of ratings did GameTrailers receive from many video game review sources?

**Question 8**

Which sites gave GameTrailers' Wii copy a score of 97% and 95?

**Question 9**

Who ranked Gamespy among the best games of all time?

**Question 10**

How was GameTrailers received?

**Question 11**

What kind of scores did GameTrailers get from the big game publishers?

**Text number 28**

Upon its release, Twilight Princess was hailed as the best Zelda game of all time by many critics, including writers from 1UP.com, Computer and Video Games, Electronic Gaming Monthly, Game Informer, GamesRadar, IGN and The Washington Post. Game Informer called it "so creative it rivals Hollywood's best offerings". GamesRadar praised Twilight Princess as "a game that deserves only the absolute highest recommendation". Cubed3 praised Twilight Princess as "the best single video game experience". Twilight Princess' graphics were praised for their art style and animation, even though the game was designed for the GameCube, which is technically deficient compared to next-generation consoles. Both IGN and GameSpy pointed out the blurred textures and low resolution of the characters. Despite these complaints, Computer and Video Games considered the game's atmosphere to be better than any previous Zelda game, and considered Twilight Princess Hyrule to be the best version ever created. PALGN praised the game's cinematics, stating that "the cutscenes are the best ever in a Zelda game". On the Wii version, GameSpot's Jeff Gerstmann said the Wii controls felt "intrusive", although 1UP.com said the sword remote-controlled attacks were "the most impressive in the entire series". Gaming Nexus considered Twilight Princess' soundtrack to be the best of this generation, although IGN criticised its MIDI tracks for lacking the "punch and sharpness" of their orchestrated counterparts. Hyper's Javier Glickman praised the game's "very long missions, excellent Wii controls and the ability to save at any time". However, he criticised it for having no voice actors, no orchestral music and slightly outdated graphics.

**Question 0**

Which publications report problems with the graphics in Twilight Princess?

**Question 1**

Which journalist criticised the Wii version for its controls?

**Question 2**

Which game publisher does Jeff Gerstmann work for?

**Question 3**

Which games editor was concerned about the lack of recorded dialogue?

**Question 4**

Which publication does Javier Glickman write for?

**Question 5**

Which 2 critics suggested that the game's textures were blurred and the resolution was low?

**Question 6**

Which critic thought CD was the best of a generation?

**Question 7**

Who specifically praised the game for its very long missions?

**Question 8**

Which publications report problems with Gerstmann's graphics?

**Question 9**

Which journalist criticises IGN for its controls?

**Question 10**

Which publication is Jeff Nexus working for?

**Question 11**

Who was the games editor pretending to have a lack of silent dialogue?

**Question 12**

Which publication does Javier Nexus write for?

**Text number 29**

Twilight Princess received awards for Best Art Design, Best Original Music and Best Voice acting in IGN's GameCube version. Both IGN and Nintendo Power gave Twilight Princess awards for Best Graphics and Best Story. Twilight Princess received Game of the Year awards from GameTrailers, 1UP.com, Electronic Gaming Monthly, Game Informer, Games Radar, GameSpy, Spacey Awards, X-Play and Nintendo Power. It also received Best Adventure Game awards from Game Critics Awards, X-Play, IGN, GameTrailers, 1UP.com and Nintendo Power. Game Critics Awards and GameSpy named it the best console game. The game was ranked 16th on Official Nintendo Magazine's list of the 100 best Nintendo games of all time. IGN ranked the game as the fourth best Wii game. Nintendo Power ranked the game as the third best game released on Nintendo in the 2000s.

**Question 0**

Which console version of Twilight Princess won three IGN awards?

**Question 1**

What was Twilight Princess' ranking among Nintendo games according to Nintendo Magazine?

**Question 2**

Where did Twilight Princess rank among Wii games according to IGN?

**Question 3**

Where did Twilight Princess rank on Nintendo Power's list of Nintendo games of the 2000s?

**Question 4**

Which two critics gave Twilight Princess awards for best graphics and best story?

**Question 5**

Which award did the Game Critics Awards and GameSpy give to Twilight Princess?

**Question 6**

Where did the game rank on Nintendo's official list of the 100 best Nintendo games of all time?

**Question 7**

What rank did IGN give the game on Wii?

**Question 8**

What was Game Radar's ranking among all Nintendo games according to Nintendo Magazine?

**Question 9**

Where did Twilight Princess rank among Nintendo Power titles according to IGN?

**Question 10**

Where did Twilight Princess rank on Game Radar's list of Nintendo games of the 2000s?

**Question 11**

Which two critics gave Game Radar awards for best graphics and best story?

**Question 12**

Which award did Game Radars Awards and GameSpy give to Twilight Princess?

**Text number 30**

In the PAL region, which covers most of Africa, Asia, Europe and Oceania, Twilight Princess is the best-selling title in the Zelda series. In its first week, the game accounted for three out of four Wii purchases. The game had sold 5.82 million copies on Wii as of 31 March 2011[update] and 1.32 million on GameCube as of 31 March 2007[update].

**Question 0**

What is the name of the region that includes most of the countries that are not in North, Central or South America?

**Question 1**

How many copies of Twilight Princess Wii had been purchased by the end of March 2011?

**Question 2**

How many copies of the GameCube version of Twilight Princess had been purchased by the end of March 2007?

**Question 3**

In which region is Twilight Princess the best-selling Zelda game?

**Question 4**

How many copies of the game were sold in March 2011?

**Question 5**

How many Gamecube games had been sold by March 2007?

**Question 6**

How many CameCube versions of Twilight Princess had been purchased by the end of March 2011?

**Question 7**

How many copies of Twilight Princess Wii had been purchased by the end of March 2007?

**Question 8**

In which region is Twilight Princess the best-selling Wii game?

**Question 9**

How many PALs had been sold by March 2011?

**Question 10**

What is the name of the region that includes most countries in North, Central and South America?

**Text number 31**

Based on the Twilight Princess, the Japan-exclusive manga series written and illustrated by Akira Himekawa was first published on 8 February 2016. The series is available exclusively through publisher Shogakukan's MangaOne mobile app. Although the manga adaptation began nearly a decade after the original release of the game it is based on, it was released just a month before the high-definition remake.

**Question 0**

Who wrote and produced the Twilight Princess comic series?

**Question 1**

The Twilight Princess manga was only available in which country?

**Question 2**

Who published the Twilight Princess comic book series?

**Question 3**

What device can I use to read Twilight Princess manga?

**Question 4**

Who wrote and edited the high-definition Twilight Princess comic series?

**Question 5**

The Twilight Princess game was only available in which country?

**Question 6**

Who published a high definition cartoon series?

**Question 7**

What kind of device can I use to watch a high-definition movie?

**Question 8**

When was the high-definition manga based on the Twilight Princess first published?

**Document number 5**

**Text number 0**

Spectre (2015) is the twenty-fourth James Bond film produced by Eon Productions. It stars Daniel Craig as James Bond for the fourth time and Christoph Waltz as Ernst Stavro Blofeld, and the film reintroduces the character to the series. It was directed by Sam Mendes as the second James Bond film after Skyfall and written by John Logan, Neal Purvis, Robert Wade and Jez Butterworth. Distributed by Metro-Goldwyn-Mayer and Columbia Pictures, with a budget of around $245 million, it is the most expensive Bond film and one of the most expensive films ever made.

**Question 0**

Which company made Spectre?

**Question 1**

Who is the star of Spectre?

**Question 2**

What role does Daniel Craig play in Spectre?

**Question 3**

Which 007 film did Sam Mendes previously direct?

**Question 4**

How much money was needed to make Spectre?

**Question 5**

How many James Bond films has Eon Productions produced?

**Question 6**

Which Bond film was the most expensive of all time?

**Question 7**

How many films has Daniel Craig appeared in as James Bond?

**Question 8**

Which two film studios distributed the James Bond film Spectre?

**Question 9**

Who directed Spectre?

**Question 10**

What is the name of the thirty-fourth James Bond film?

**Question 11**

What year was the thirty-fourth James Bond film produced?

**Question 12**

Daniel Craig to play Ernst Stavro Blofeld in 2015 film?

**Question 13**

Sam Mendes wrote which 2015 film?

**Question 14**

John Logan directed which 2015 film?

**Text number 1**

The story sees Bond confront the global criminal organisation Spectre, the group's first appearance in an Eon Productions film since 1971's Diamonds Are Forever[N 2], and ties the series of Craig films together with an overarching plot. Several recurring James Bond characters, including M, Q and Eve Moneypenny, return, with new characters including Léa Seydoux as Dr Madeleine Swann, Dave Bautista as Mr Hinx, Andrew Scott as Max Denbigh and Monica Bellucci as Lucia Sciarra.

**Question 0**

Which group is the main character's enemy?

**Question 1**

In which film was Spectre originally shown?

**Question 2**

Which three familiar personalities from previous films appear in Spectre?

**Question 3**

Which actor plays Mr Hinx?

**Question 4**

What role will Monica Bellucci play?

**Question 5**

Which recurring James Bond characters appear in The Spectre?

**Question 6**

Which actress plays Dr Madeleine Swann in Spectre?

**Question 7**

Which actor plays Mr Hinx in Spectre?

**Question 8**

When was Diamonds are Forever released?

**Question 9**

What global criminal organisation is Spectre fighting?

**Question 10**

Diamonds Aren't Forever was released what year?

**Question 11**

M, Q and Eva Moneypenny will return for which film in 2015?

**Question 12**

Dave Bautista to play Max Denbigh in which James Bond film?

**Question 13**

Andrew Scott plays Mr Hinx in which James Bond film?

**Text number 2**

Spectre was released on 26 October 2015 in the UK on the same night as its world premiere at London's Royal Albert Hall, followed by a worldwide release. In the US, it was released on 6 November 2015. It became the second James Bond film, after Skyfall, to be shown in IMAX cinemas, although it was not shot on IMAX cameras. Spectre received mixed reviews upon its release; while it was criticised for its length, lack of screen time for new characters and script, it was praised for its action scenes and cinematography. The theme song "Writing's on the Wall" received mixed reviews, especially compared to the previous theme song; however, it won the Golden Globe for Best Original Song and was nominated for an Academy Award in the same category. As of 20 February 2016[update], Spectre has grossed over $879 million worldwide.

**Question 0**

On what day was Spectre first shown in the UK?

**Question 1**

Where was Spectre's first screening?

**Question 2**

What was the release date of Spectre in the US?

**Question 3**

What were two of Spectre's accolades?

**Question 4**

In which category did Spectre win a Golden Globe?

**Question 5**

What was the first James Bond film to be shown in IMAX theatres?

**Question 6**

What was the theme song for the James Bond film Spectre?

**Question 7**

Which James Bond film was released on 16 October 2015?

**Question 8**

Which James Bond film was released on 26 October 2015 in the US?

**Question 9**

Which James Bond film from 2015 received overwhelmingly positive reviews?

**Question 10**

Spectre won the Oscar in which category?

**Question 11**

Which James Bond film was released on 6 November 2015 in the UK?

**Text number 3**

After Garreth Mallory is promoted to M, James Bond 007 kills three men in Mexico on a mission posthumously ordered by the previous M, who are planning a terrorist bombing on the Day of the Dead, and goes in pursuit of Marco Sciarra, an assassin who survived the attack. In the ensuing battle, Bond steals his ring, which features a stylised octopus, and kills Sciarra by kicking him out of the helicopter. On his return to London, M suspends Bond from field work for the time being, as he is in the middle of a power struggle with C, the head of a privately backed joint intelligence service consisting of the newly merged MI5 and MI6. C campaigned for the UK to set up Nine Eyes, a global surveillance and intelligence cooperation initiative between nine member states, with eight other countries, and is using his influence to close down Section 00 because he believes it is outdated.

**Question 0**

On what holiday are the rebels going to explode a bomb?

**Question 1**

Who removed James Bond from active service?

**Question 2**

Who is M's competitor?

**Question 3**

Which group C is England worth joining?

**Question 4**

Which character will be promoted to M?

**Question 5**

On which holiday was the terrorist bomb attack planned?

**Question 6**

Which two intelligence groups merged to form a joint intelligence service?

**Question 7**

What will Bond take from Marco Sciarra?

**Question 8**

007 James Bond kills four men on a mission in which city?

**Question 9**

Which assassin's necklace will Bond steal?

**Question 10**

Which animal is on Marco Scciarra's necklace?

**Question 11**

Who is being held back from fieldwork by Q?

**Question 12**

What are the newly combined MI55 and MI66 made of?

**Text number 4**

Bond disobeys M's orders and travels to Rome for Sciarra's funeral. That evening he meets Sciarra's widow Lucia, who tells him about Spectre, the criminal organisation her husband belonged to. Bond infiltrates a meeting of Spectre, where he identifies its leader, Franz Oberhauser. When Oberhauser addresses Bond by name, he flees and is pursued by Mr Hinx, Spectre's assassin. Moneypenny tells Bond that the information he has gathered leads to Mr White, a former member of Spectre's subsidiary Quantum. Bond asks him to investigate Oberhauser, who was presumed dead years earlier.

**Question 0**

Where does Bond go after shelving?

**Question 1**

Which group did Sciarra belong to?

**Question 2**

Who is the director of Spectre?

**Question 3**

What is Mr Hinx's job?

**Question 4**

Who is doing the research for Bond?

**Question 5**

Where will Sciarra's funeral be held?

**Question 6**

Who is the director of Spectre?

**Question 7**

What is the name of the Spectre assassin who is tracking Bond?

**Question 8**

Which Spectre member was presumed dead?

**Question 9**

Who will disobey Q's orders and travel to Rome?

**Question 10**

Whose wife belonged to a criminal organisation?

**Question 11**

Who is Spectre killer Oberhauser after?

**Question 12**

Who is the current member of Quantum?

**Text number 5**

Bond travels to Austria to search for White, who dies of thallium poisoning. He admits his disappointment with Quantum and urges him to find and protect his daughter, Dr Madeline Swann, who will lead him to L'Américain, who will lead him to Spectre. White then commits suicide. Bond finds Swann at the Hoffler Clinic, but she is kidnapped by Hinx. Bond rescues her and they meet Q, who discovers that the Sciarra ring links Oberhauser to Bond's previous missions and identifies Le Chiffre, Dominic Greene and Raoul Silva as Spectre agents. Swann reveals that L'Américain is a hotel in Tangiers.

**Question 0**

What does White suffer when Bond finds him?

**Question 1**

Who is White's daughter?

**Question 2**

How does White feel about his condition?

**Question 3**

Where can JAmes find Dr Swann?

**Question 4**

Where is L'Americain located?

**Question 5**

Where does Mr White die?

**Question 6**

Who does Mr White ask James Bond to protect?

**Question 7**

Where is Hotel L'Americain?

**Question 8**

Who will kidnap Dr Swann?

**Question 9**

Who will travel to Australia to find Mr White?

**Question 10**

Who dies from potassium poisoning?

**Question 11**

Who wants to protect their son?

**Question 12**

Whose son has Hinx kidnapped?

**Text number 6**

They travel to a hotel and find White's secret room, where they find coordinates pointing to Oberhauser's base in the desert. They travel by train to the nearest station, but encounter Hinx again; they fight throughout the train, with Bond eventually throwing Hinx off the train with Swann's help. On arrival at the station, Bond and Swann are escorted to Oberhauser Base. There he reveals that Spectre has been organising terrorist attacks around the world, creating the need for the Nine Eyes programme. In return, Spectre will have unlimited access to the intelligence gathered by Nine Eyes. Bond is tortured as Oberhauser recounts their shared history: when the younger Bond was orphaned, Oberhauser's father Hannes became his temporary guardian. Believing that Bond had supplanted his role as son, Oberhauser killed his father and faked his own death, then took the name Ernst Stavro Blofeld and founded Spectre. Bond and Swann escape, destroying the base in the process, and Blofeld is apparently killed in an explosion.

**Question 0**

How do you get to the Oberhauser base?

**Question 1**

Who is the link between Oberhauser and Bond?

**Question 2**

What name did Oberhauser call himself after faking his death?

**Question 3**

What name did Hanz Oberhauser start using after faking his own death?

**Question 4**

Who has a base in the forest?

**Question 5**

Who created the need for Ten Eyes?

**Question 6**

Who is given unlimited access to the intelligence data collected by Ten Eyes?

**Question 7**

Swann is tortured when who discusses their shared history?

**Question 8**

Whose mother was killed by Oberhauser?

**Text number 7**

Bond and Swann return to London, where they meet M, Bill Tanner, Q and Moneypenny; they plan to arrest C and prevent the Nine Eyes from joining the network. Swann leaves Bond, telling him he cannot be involved in a life of espionage, and is kidnapped. On the way, the group is ambushed and Bond is kidnapped, but the others still go ahead with the plan. When Q manages to prevent the Nine Eyes from connecting to the network, a brief struggle between M and C ends with the latter falling to his death. Meanwhile, Bond is taken to an old MI6 building to be demolished and is released. He moves through the ruined labyrinth and encounters the deformed Blofeld, who tells him he has three minutes to escape the building before the explosives detonate or die trying to save Swann. Bond finds Swann and they escape by boat as the building collapses. Bond shoots down Blofeld's helicopter, which crashes into Westminster Bridge. As Blofeld crawls out of the wreckage, Bond confronts him, but eventually leaves him for M to arrest. Bond leaves the bridge with Swann.

**Question 0**

Where is Bond taken after he is kidnapped?

**Question 1**

Who does Bond meet in the MI6 building?

**Question 2**

Where is Blofeld being held?

**Question 3**

Who is M fighting with?

**Question 4**

Who will stop Nine Eyes from going online?

**Question 5**

Which of the characters will fall to their death, M or C?

**Question 6**

Who is going to stop Ten Eyes from going online?

**Question 7**

Who wants spying in their life?

**Question 8**

Who is stopping Ten Eyes from going online?

**Question 9**

Who will be taken to the old MI66 building?

**Question 10**

Who will tell Bond he has five minutes to escape from the building?

**Text number 8**

The ownership of the Spectre organisation - originally SPECTRE, which stands for SPecial Executive for Counter-intelligence, Terrorism, Revenge and Extortion - and its characters had been at the heart of a long-running legal dispute between Ian Fleming and Kevin McClory, which began in 1961 over the film rights to the novel Thunderball. The dispute began after Fleming incorporated parts of an unfinished film script written by McClory and screenwriter Jack Whittingham, including characters and plot elements, into Thunderball. McClory denied this in court, claiming that parts of the novel were his property. In 1963, Fleming reached an out-of-court settlement with McClory, giving McClory the film rights. This made him producer of the 1965 film Thunderball - produced by Albert R. Broccoli and Harry Saltzman - and the 1983 film Never Say Never Again, a non-Eon film that was an updated remake of Thunderball. In the 1990s, a second remake called Warhead 2000 A.D. was planned for production and release, but was abandoned. Under the terms of the 1963 contract, Fleming retained the literary rights, so the Spectre organisation and associated characters were allowed to continue to appear in print.

**Question 0**

What did SPECTRE originally stand for?

**Question 1**

Who fought for the film rights to Thunderball?

**Question 2**

What year did McClory and Fleming reach an agreement?

**Question 3**

Which film was the modern version of Thunderball?

**Question 4**

What was the title of the proposed remake of Thunderball that was never made?

**Question 5**

What year did Fleming agree with McClory?

**Question 6**

What was the name of the Thunderball remake?

**Question 7**

In which Bond novel was Spectre first introduced?

**Question 8**

Which organisation has been sued since 1981?

**Question 9**

Who incorporated elements of Saltzman's as yet undeveloped film script into Thuderball?

**Question 10**

Who became the producer of the 1985 film Thunderball?

**Question 11**

What was planned for publication in the 1980s but was abandoned?

**Text number 9**

In November, MGM2013 and McClory's estate formally settled with Danjaq, LLC - a sister company of Eon Productions - giving MGM full copyright to the Spectre concept and all related characters. When the film rights were acquired and the organization was reintroduced into the series continuity, the SPECTRE moniker was dropped and the organization was renamed "Spectre".

**Question 0**

Who finally took ownership of Spectre?

**Question 1**

What was the original name of Spectre?

**Question 2**

What company is Danjaq, LLC associated with?

**Question 3**

In what year were Spectre rights agreed?

**Question 4**

Which film studio got full copyright on Spectre?

**Question 5**

How was the Spectre acronym originally spelled?

**Question 6**

What is the name of the LLC joint venture of Eon Productions?

**Question 7**

Which two parties reached an agreement in November 2003?

**Question 8**

Who got the partial film rights to Spectre?

**Question 9**

The McClintock estate settled with whom?

**Question 10**

Who is the sister company of Eon Productions?

**Text number 10**

In November 2014, Sony Pictures Entertainment was targeted by hackers who released information about confidential emails between Sony executives concerning several high-profile film projects. They claimed that the film had gone over budget, detailed early drafts of a script written by John Logan and expressed Sony's frustration with the project. Eon Productions later issued a statement confirming the leak of an early version of the script.

**Question 0**

Which company was the target of the corporate data leak?

**Question 1**

Who was responsible for the leaks on Sony's film projects?

**Question 2**

Which film writer's work was included in the Spectre leaks?

**Question 3**

Which company confirmed the content of the leaked information?

**Question 4**

When did hackers get access to the Sony Pictures email system?

**Question 5**

Who wrote the first drafts of the Spectre script?

**Question 6**

Which company confirmed that an early version of the Spectre script had been leaked?

**Question 7**

Which company was hacked in November 2004?

**Question 8**

Who published details of a confidential email between ABC executives?

**Question 9**

Which film was under budget?

**Question 10**

Who wasn't frustrated with the Spectre project?

**Text number 11**

Although Spectre is an original story, it is based on Ian Fleming's source material, especially in the character of Franz Oberhauser, played by Christoph Waltz. Oberhauser shares his name with Hannes Oberhauser, a character from the short story "Octopussy" in the collection Octopussy and The Living Daylights, who is mentioned in the film as the young Bond's temporary guardian in 1983. Similarly, Charmian Bond is shown to have been his full-time guardian, which is in line with the backstory created by Fleming. Once the rights to Spectre and its associated characters had been acquired, screenwriters Neal Purvis and Robert Wade revealed that the film would make a slight change to the continuity of previous films, as the Quantum organisation referred to in Casino Royale and introduced in Quantum of Solace would be a division of Spectre rather than a standalone organisation.

**Question 0**

Which actor played Franz Oberhauser?

**Question 1**

In what year was Hannes Oberhauser identified as James Bond's protector?

**Question 2**

Who were the writers of Spectre?

**Question 3**

Which group from previous Bond films was made part of Spectre rather than a separate entity?

**Question 4**

What is the title of the short story in which Hannes Oberhauser appeared?

**Question 5**

Who was Bond's full-time carer?

**Question 6**

In which Bond story did the name Oberhauser first appear?

**Question 7**

Which actor played Franz Oberhauser?

**Question 8**

In which film was the Quantum organisation first introduced?

**Question 9**

Quantum is a department of what other organisation?

**Question 10**

What was considered a copycat story?

**Question 11**

Who has permanent legal custody of Bond in 1983?

**Question 12**

Producer Neal Purvis revealed that the film would offer what?

**Question 13**

What is Royale Casino referring to?

**Text number 12**

Further references to Fleming's material can be found in the film; the MI6 safe house is called "Hildebrand Rarities and Antiques", a reference to the short story "The Hildebrand Rarity" from the collection of short stories For Your Eyes Only. Bond, tortured by Blofeld, mirrors the torture of Colonel Sun by his title character in Kingsley Amis' sequel novel. Blofeld's torture mirrors that of Colonel Sun in Kingsley Amis' sequel.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the place in the film Spectre inspired by Ian Fleming's short story?

**Question 1**

Who wrote the book Colonel Sun?

**Question 2**

What short story inspired the name of Hildebrand Rarities and Antiques?

**Question 3**

"Hildebrand's Rarity" is from which collection of short stories?

**Question 4**

Which character is torturing Bond?

**Question 5**

What is the name of the MI6 safe house?

**Question 6**

What is the name of the MI66 safe house?

**Question 7**

What is the reference to the long story "Hildebrand rarity"?

**Question 8**

What does the Blofeld tortured by Bond represent?

**Question 9**

No references to whose material can be found in any of the films?

**Text number 13**

The main cast was revealed in December 2014 at the 007 Stage event at Pinewood Studios. Daniel Craig returned as James Bond for the fourth time, while Ralph Fiennes, Naomie Harris and Ben Whishaw reprised the roles of M, Eve Moneypenny and Q, established in Skyfall. Rory Kinnear also played the role of Bill Tanner for the third time in the series.

**Question 0**

When were the cast of Spectre announced?

**Question 1**

Which actor played M?

**Question 2**

Which actress played Eve Moneypenny?

**Question 3**

Which actor played Q?

**Question 4**

Which actor played Bill Tanner?

**Question 5**

How many times has Daniel Craig played James Bond in films?

**Question 6**

Which actor plays Bill Tanner?

**Question 7**

Which three actors reprised their supporting roles in Spectre?

**Question 8**

What was revealed in December 2004?

**Question 9**

Where was the lead actor revealed in December 2004?

**Question 10**

Who returned as the eighth James Bond?

**Question 11**

Ralph, reprising his role as Bill Tanner?

**Text number 14**

Christoph Waltz was cast as Franz Oberhauser, but he declined to comment on the nature of the role. Later, when the film was released, it was revealed that he was Ernst Stavro Blofeld. Dave Bautista was cast as Mr Hinx when the producers were looking for an actor with a contact sports background. After casting relative newcomer Bérénice Lim Marlowe as Sévérine in Skyfall, Mendes deliberately sought out a more experienced actress to play Madeleine Swann and eventually chose Léa Seydoux for the role. Monica Bellucci joined the cast as Lucia Sciarra, and at the age of fifty became the oldest actress to be cast as a Bond girl. In a separate interview with the Danish website Euroman, Jesper Christensen revealed that he will reprise his role as Mr White in Casino Royale and Quantum of Solace. Christensen's character was reportedly killed off in a scene intended as an epilogue to Quantum of Solace, but it was removed from the final cut of the film, allowing him to return in Spectre.

**Question 0**

Who did Christoph Waltz play in Spectre?

**Question 1**

What is Franz Oberhauser's middle name?

**Question 2**

Who played Severine in the last Bond film?

**Question 3**

In which film was Mr White originally supposed to die?

**Question 4**

How old was Monica Bellucci when she filmed Spectre?

**Question 5**

Which actor got the role of Severine in Skyfall?

**Question 6**

In which film was the character Mr. White originally intended to be killed?

**Question 7**

Who commented on the character of Franz Oberhauser?

**Question 8**

Christoph, who was elected Mr Hinx?

**Question 9**

Who wanted an inexperienced actress to play Madeleine Swann?

**Question 10**

Who was the youngest actress to play a Bond girl?

**Question 11**

Who wouldn't want to reprise their role as Mr White?

**Text number 15**

In addition to the main cast, Alessandro Cremona was cast as Marco Sciarra, Stephanie Sigman as Estrella and Detlef Bothe as the villain in scenes shot in Austria. In February 2015, more than fifteen hundred extras were recruited for a scene set in Mexico, although they were duplicated in the film, giving the impression of around ten thousand extras.

**Question 0**

How many real people were used in the opening episode of Spectre?

**Question 1**

Which actor played Marco Sciarra?

**Question 2**

Estrella was played by which actor?

**Question 3**

When was the opening scene of Spectre filmed?

**Question 4**

Where was the pre-title scene of Spectre filmed?

**Question 5**

In which country were the scenes with Detlef Bothe filmed?

**Question 6**

Who played Marco Sciarra?

**Question 7**

What character did Stephanie Sigma play?

**Question 8**

Alessandro, who was elected Estrella?

**Question 9**

Who was chosen as the hero for the scenes set in Austria?

**Question 10**

More than a hundred statists were hired for what?

**Question 11**

How many extras were hired in February 2005 for the show?

**Text number 16**

In March 2013, Mendes said he would not return to direct the next film in the series, then known as Bond 24.He later backtracked and announced he would return because he found the script and plans for the series' long-term future appealing. By directing Skyfall and Spectre, Mendes became the first director to direct two consecutive Bond films since John Glen's 1987 and 1989 Living Daylights and Licence to Kill. Skyfall screenwriter John Logan continued in the screenwriting role, collaborating with Neal Purvis and Robert Wade, who returned for their sixth Bond film. 4th screenwriter Jez Butterworth also worked on the script alongside Mendes and Craig. Dennis Gassner returned as production designer, while cinematographer Hoyte van Hoytema replaced Roger Deakins. In July 2015, Mendes stated that Spectre had a combined crew of over 1,000 people, making it a bigger production than Skyfall. Craig is listed as a co-producer.

**Question 0**

Who was the last person to direct two James Bond films in a row before Mendes?

**Question 1**

Who was the production designer for Spectre?

**Question 2**

Who did Hoyte van Hoytema replace as photographer?

**Question 3**

Which two consecutive Bond films did Mendes direct?

**Question 4**

Which film had a bigger production crew, Spectre or Skyfall?

**Question 5**

In which Bond film is Daniel Craig listed as a co-producer?

**Question 6**

Who directed The Living Daylights and Licence to Kill?

**Question 7**

How many Bond films have Neal Purvis and Robert Wade worked on?

**Question 8**

Who said he would return to direct Bond 24 in March 2013?

**Question 9**

Who did not find the long-term future of franchising attractive?

**Question 10**

Who became the first director to direct three consecutive Bond films?

**Question 11**

Which film had a total crew of over three thousand?

**Text number 17**

Mendes revealed that production would begin on 8 December 2014 at Pinewood Studios, and filming would take seven months. Mendes also confirmed several locations, including London, Mexico City and Rome. Van Hoytema shot the film on Kodak 35mm film stock. Initial filming took place at Pinewood Studios and around London, with scenes including Craig and Harris in Bond's apartment and Craig and Kinnear's trips on the River Thames.

**Question 0**

Which three locations were used for the filming of Spectre?

**Question 1**

What kind of film was used to shoot the film?

**Question 2**

Where was the first shooting of the film held?

**Question 3**

How long did it take to film Spectre?

**Question 4**

What kind of film was used?

**Question 5**

In which studio was part of the film shot?

**Question 6**

What started at Pinewood Studios on 8 December 2004?

**Question 7**

What took eight months?

**Question 8**

Who shot the film on Kodak 45 mm film stock?

**Question 9**

Later, the filming took place in which studio?

**Text number 18**

Filming began in Austria in December 2014, with production taking place around Sölden - including the Ötztal Glacier Route, the Rettenbach Glacier and its adjacent ski resort and cable car station - as well as Obertilliach and Lake Altaussee, and finished in February 2015. The scenes filmed in Austria focused on the Ice Q restaurant, a fictional private medical clinic called the Hoffler Klinik in the Austrian Alps. Filming included an action scene using a Land Rover Defender Bigfoot and a Range Rover Sport. The production was temporarily interrupted first by the injury of Craig, who sprained his knee during the filming of the fight scene, and later by an accident involving a filming vehicle in which three members of the crew were injured, at least one of them seriously.

**Question 0**

When did production of Spectre start in Austria?

**Question 1**

When did the filming of Spectre in Austria end?

**Question 2**

Where was the Austrian production of Spectre focused?

**Question 3**

Which part of Craig's body was injured?

**Question 4**

Which building was used as the Hoffler Clinic in the film?

**Question 5**

Where was the Hoffler Klinik supposed to be located?

**Question 6**

Which glacier was filmed near in Austria?

**Question 7**

When did filming start in Australia?

**Question 8**

What were the scenes filmed in Australia focused on?

**Question 9**

What replaced the real Hoffler Klinik?

**Question 10**

The fictional Hoffler Klinik is a public medical centre which?

**Question 11**

Where is the real Hoffler Klinik located?

**Text number 19**

Filming returned temporarily to England to shoot scenes at Blenheim Palace in Oxfordshire, which served as the location for the Rome shoot, before moving to the city itself, where filming took place for five weeks in various parts of the city, including the Ponte Sisto Bridge and the Roman Forum. The production faced opposition from a number of specific groups and city authorities who were concerned about the potential damage to the city's historic sites and the presence of graffiti and litter in the film. The chase scene on the banks of the Tiber River and in the streets of Rome featured an Aston Martin DB10 and a Jaguar C-X75. The C-X75 was originally developed as a hybrid electric car with four independent electric motors powered by two jet turbines, but the project was cancelled. The version used in the filming was modified to use a conventional internal combustion engine to minimise the mechanical problems of the complex hybrid system. The C-X75 models used in the trials were developed by the technical department of Formula 1 racing team Williams, which built the original C-X75 prototype for Jaguar.

**Question 0**

Which two Roman landmarks were used in the filming of Spectre?

**Question 1**

Which team was responsible for the C-X75s featured in the Spectre film?

**Question 2**

For which car manufacturer did Williams first develop the C-X75?

**Question 3**

How many engines did the C-X75 originally have?

**Question 4**

Where in England were scenes filmed that represented the site of Rome?

**Question 5**

Which bridge in Rome was the location?

**Question 6**

Which two cars were involved in the chase on the banks of the Tiber River?

**Question 7**

Which Formula One racing team developed the C-X75s used in the filming.

**Question 8**

For which company did the Williams Formula 1 team originally build the C-X75 prototype?

**Question 9**

Which groups supported the production?

**Question 10**

The production received support from many different authorities.

**Question 11**

Which river was the site of the car accident?

**Question 12**

Which palace in France was used for filming?

**Text number 20**

After filming in Rome was completed, production moved to Mexico City at the end of March to shoot the opening sequence of the film, with scenes from the Day of the Dead festival filmed in and around Zócalo and Centro Histórico. Due to the planned scenes, the city square had to be closed to allow the filming of the sequence, which featured a fight in a Messerschmitt-Bölkow-Blohm Bo 105 helicopter flown by stunt pilot Chuck Aaron, and required several buildings to be modified to avoid damage. The scene in Mexico required 1,500 extras, 10 giant skeletons and 250 000 paper flowers. It was also reported in the Mexican media that the second unit of the film would move to Palenque in the state of Chiapas to film aerial work, which was considered too dangerous to film in an urban area.

**Question 0**

Where did the filming of Spectre take place after Rome?

**Question 1**

Which celebration was featured in Mexico?

**Question 2**

What areas were shown in Spectre's Day of the Dead scene?

**Question 3**

How many extra actors were needed for the Mexico City shoot?

**Question 4**

Where were the scenes with aeroplanes filmed?

**Question 5**

At which festival were the scenes filmed in Mexico?

**Question 6**

What type of helicopter was used in the flight scenes?

**Question 7**

Where in Mexico were the Day of the Dead scenes filmed?

**Question 8**

In which city did the filming move to at the end of May?

**Question 9**

In which city was the final scene of the film shot?

**Question 10**

What was closed to film the battle scene on the boat?

**Question 11**

Which square scene required around 2500 extras?

**Text number 21**

After filming in Mexico and during a planned break, Craig was flown to New York where he underwent minor surgery to repair a knee injury. It was reported that it did not affect filming, and he returned to filming at the Pinewood studio as scheduled on April 22.

**Question 0**

Where did Craig go to treat his injury?

**Question 1**

When did Craig return to work?

**Question 2**

In which city did Daniel Craig have minor surgery to repair his knee?

**Question 3**

Who was flown to New Mexico for minor surgery?

**Question 4**

In which city did Craig have major surgery?

**Question 5**

Whose surgery affected the filming?

**Question 6**

Who had minor surgery to repair their arm?

**Question 7**

Who returned to the set on 12 April?

**Text number 22**

The short film at London City Hall was shot on 18 April 2015, when Mendes was present. On 17 May 2015, filming took place on the Thames in London. Stunt scenes involving Craig and Seydoux in a speedboat and in a low-flying helicopter near Westminster Bridge were filmed at night, with both Westminster and Lambeth bridges temporarily closed for filming. Scenes were also filmed on the river near MI6 headquarters at Vauxhall Cross. The film crew returned to the river less than a week later to film scenes exclusively on Westminster Bridge. The London Fire Brigade was on location to simulate rain and control the smoke used for filming. Craig, Seydoux and Waltz, as well as Harris and Fiennes, were seen filming. Prior to this, scenes involving Fiennes were filmed in a restaurant in Covent Garden. Afterwards, filming took place in Trafalgar Square. At the beginning of June, the crew, Craig, Seydoux and Waltz returned to the Thames for the last time to continue filming the scenes on the river.

**Question 0**

Which bridges were closed for filming?

**Question 1**

Which organisation provided water for the weather impact?

**Question 2**

What river was used for some of the filming in London?

**Question 3**

Where is MI6 located?

**Question 4**

Which two bridges in London were closed?

**Question 5**

Who helped the filmmakers simulate rain when filming in London?

**Question 6**

Where were the Ralph Fiennes scenes in the restaurant filmed?

**Question 7**

Were the stunt scenes filmed in Temmes during the day or at night?

**Question 8**

Whose town hall was filmed on 8 April 2015?

**Question 9**

Near which bridge were the stunt scenes of the plane filmed?

**Question 10**

Where were the scenes filmed near MI66 headquarters?

**Question 11**

Who was used to simulate snow?

**Text number 23**

After the work in England, the production travelled to Morocco in June, where filming took place in Oujda, Tangier and Erfoud, after the second unit of the production had completed the preliminary work. The explosion filmed in Morocco holds the Guinness World Record for the largest stunt explosion in film history, a record held by production designer Chris Corbould. Principal photography ended on 5 July 2015. Spectre was commemorated with a closing ceremony before moving into post-production. Filming lasted 128 days.

**Question 0**

Which three Moroccan locations were used for the filming?

**Question 1**

What Guinness World Record was set during the filming of Spectre?

**Question 2**

Who was awarded the Guinness World Record?

**Question 3**

How long did it take to film Spectre?

**Question 4**

Where did the production go after leaving London?

**Question 5**

Which Guinness World Record does the film hold?

**Question 6**

How many days did the filming take?

**Question 7**

Which production designer set the Guinness World Record?

**Question 8**

An explosion filmed in Mexico holds the Guinness World Record for what?

**Question 9**

Who was the writer of the album?

**Question 10**

What was held in post-production before moving on to the commemoration?

**Question 11**

What took 182 days?

**Question 12**

In which city does an explosion filmed in a city hold the Guinness World Record for the "smallest film explosion"?

**Question 13**

What Guinness World Record was set in Mexico?

**Question 14**

Screenwriter Chris Corbould was awarded which Guinness World Record?

**Question 15**

When did the main descriptions start?

**Text number 24**

While the film was being shot in Mexico, media reports claimed that the script had been altered to meet the requirements of the Mexican authorities in order to obtain tax breaks and up to $20 million in financial support for the film. Producer Michael G. Wilson denied this, stating that the scene had always been intended to be shot in Mexico because of the production's interest in Day of the Dead images, and that the script had been developed on that basis. The Skyfall production had previously encountered similar problems when it tried to get permission to shoot the prequel scene in India before moving to Istanbul.

**Question 0**

How much money would any changes to the Mexico City section of the film have been rumoured to have saved the production?

**Question 1**

Which Bond producer did not confirm that the film had been changed because of the Mexican authorities?

**Question 2**

In which country other than Mexico did the film have administrative problems with the local authorities?

**Question 3**

Where did Skyfall move the filming of the pre-title sequence to?

**Question 4**

Which city wanted its citizens to be portrayed in a "negative light"?

**Question 5**

How much tax aid did the film receive?

**Question 6**

The film was written by Michael G. who?

**Question 7**

Who was attracted by the pictures of the night of the dead?

**Text number 25**

Thomas Newman returned as the composer of Spectre. Instead of composing the score during post-production, Newman worked on the score during the filming. The theatrical trailer, released in July 2015, featured John Barry's On Her Majesty's Secret Service theme. Mendes revealed that the final film would feature over a hundred minutes of music. The soundtrack album was released on 23 October 2015 in the UK and 6 November 2015 in the US on the Decca Records label.

**Question 0**

Who wrote the music for Spectre?

**Question 1**

When was the Spectre soundtrack first available for purchase in the UK?

**Question 2**

Which company released the Spectre soundtrack?

**Question 3**

Who composed the music for the film?

**Question 4**

Which label was the soundtrack album released on?

**Question 5**

Did Thomas Newman compose the music after the filming or during the filming?

**Question 6**

When was the theatrical trailer for the film released?

**Question 7**

Newman Thomas was the Spectre of what?

**Question 8**

Who composed the music after the film went into post-production?

**Question 9**

Which trailer was released in July 2016?

**Question 10**

Which film has over 200 minutes of music?

**Text number 26**

In September 2015, it was announced that Sam Smith and regular collaborator Jimmy Napes had written the film's title theme "Writing's on the Wall", and Smith would perform it in the film. Smith said that the song was written in one sitting and that he and Napes wrote it in less than half an hour before recording the demo. Satisfied with the quality, the demo was used in the final release.

**Question 0**

What was the name of the song played during the opening lyrics?

**Question 1**

How many recording sessions did it take to complete the song?

**Question 2**

What version of the theme was used in the actual film?

**Question 3**

Who is the singer of Writing's on the Wall?

**Question 4**

What was announced in September 2005?

**Question 5**

What did Jimmy Naples play in the film?

**Question 6**

Who said the song was written in two sessions?

**Question 7**

Who wrote a song in under fifteen minutes?

**Question 8**

What was not used in the final version?

**Text number 27**

The song was released as a digital download on 25 September 2015. It received mixed reviews from critics and fans, especially compared to Adele's "Skyfall". The song's mixed reception led to Shirley Bassey trending on Twitter on the day of its release. It became the first Bond theme to reach number one on the UK singles chart. The British band Radiohead also composed a song for the film, which was not used.

**Question 0**

When was Spectre's main theme released in digital format?

**Question 1**

To which song was Spectre's theme compared unfavourably?

**Question 2**

Which former Bond theme singer sparked a lot of discussion on Twitter when the Spectre theme was released?

**Question 3**

Which group wrote the music for the film that was ultimately not used?

**Question 4**

Which artist performed the theme song for Skyfall?

**Question 5**

The release of Writing's on the Wall prompted the question: what name is trending on Twitter?

**Question 6**

Which English band has also composed a song for the film?

**Question 7**

What was released as a digital download on 15 September 2015?

**Question 8**

What got all the positive reviews from critics?

**Question 9**

Who wasn't trending on Twitter on the day the song was released?

**Question 10**

What was the second Bond theme to reach number one in the UK singles chart?

**Question 11**

Radiohead wrote what, which was used in the film?

**Text number 28**

At a press conference in December 2014 to announce the start of filming, Aston Martin and Eon presented the new DB10 as the official car of the film. The DB10 was designed as a collaboration between Aston Martin and the filmmakers, and only 10 units were made especially for Spectre to celebrate the 50th anniversary of the company's collaboration with the series. However, only eight of the ten were used for the film; the remaining two were used for promotional purposes. After modifying the Jaguar C-X75 for the film, Williams F1 used the logo007 on its cars for the 2015 Mexican Grand Prix, and the team hosted the cast and crew before the film's Mexican premiere.

**Question 0**

Which companies unveiled the official Spectre car?

**Question 1**

How many DB10s were made for the film?

**Question 2**

Which team displayed the Bond logo at the Mexican Grand Prix?

**Question 3**

What were the two DB10s used for that were not needed for the filming?

**Question 4**

How many DB10s were produced?

**Question 5**

Which logo was on the Williams race team cars at the 2015 Mexican Grand Prix?

**Question 6**

In October of what year was a press conference held to announce the start of filming?

**Question 7**

Honda was the official car of what?

**Question 8**

What did Aston Martin make just 20 of for the film?

**Question 9**

What was the unofficial car in the film?

**Text number 29**

To promote the film, the production continued a trend established during the production of Skyfall, where stills of applause boards and video blogs were posted on Eon's official social media accounts.

**Question 0**

Which site did Eon publish images of during the filming phase?

**Question 1**

For which film did Eon first use this advertising method?

**Question 2**

On which social media accounts was the film promoted?

**Question 3**

What other Bond film was promoted on social media?

**Question 4**

Who published the moving image to promote the film?

**Question 5**

Who published pictures of motherboards to promote a film?

**Question 6**

On whose unofficial social media account did the production promote the film?

**Question 7**

Production published text blogs for what purpose?

**Text number 30**

On 13 March 2015, several actors, including Craig, Whishaw, Wilson and Mendes, as well as former James Bond actor Sir Roger Moore, appeared in a sketch written by David Walliams and the Dawson brothers at Comic Relief's Red Nose Day event on BBC One. In the sketch, they film a behind-the-scenes spoof of the filming of Spectre. Spectre's first teaser trailer was released worldwide in March 2015, the theatrical trailer in July and the final trailer in October.

**Question 0**

In which comedy productions did the Spectre cast appear?

**Question 1**

On which TV channel was Red Nose Day shown?

**Question 2**

What month was the Spectre preview released in cinemas?

**Question 3**

When was the first teaser trailer for Spectre released?

**Question 4**

In which programme did several actors and crew members appear in March 2015?

**Question 5**

Who wrote the comedy sketch for the cast and crew?

**Question 6**

When did several actors appear on BBC Two?

**Question 7**

Who shot the behind-the-scenes documentary on the filming of Spectre?

**Question 8**

Which Spectre teaser trailer was released in February 2015?

**Question 9**

Who produced the sketch for BBC One?

**Text number 31**

Spectre had its world premiere in London on 26 October at the Royal Albert Hall2015, the same day it was released in the UK and Ireland. Following the announcement of the start of filming, Paramount Pictures brought forward the premiere date of Mission: Impossible - Rogue Nation to avoid competing with Spectre. In March, IMAX company2015 announced that Spectre would be shown in its cinemas following the success of Skyfall. In the UK, it received wider distribution than Skyfall, with at least 647 cinemas, including 40 IMAX screens, compared to Skyfall's 587 venues and 21 IMAX screens.

**Question 0**

Where was the first screening of Spectre held?

**Question 1**

On what day was Spectre first shown to the public?

**Question 2**

Which film prompted IMAX to show Spectre?

**Question 3**

Which film's opening was changed to avoid competing with Spectre?

**Question 4**

Which film received wider distribution in the UK, Skyfall or Spectre?

**Question 5**

What was the world premiere of Spectre on 26 December?

**Question 6**

Who had their premiere at Westminster Hall?

**Question 7**

Who put off Mission: Impossible - Rogue Nation to compete with Spectre?

**Question 8**

IMAX announced that Spectre will be shown in its cinemas in January in January of what year?

**Question 9**

In the UK, Spectre got a smaller release than what?

**Text number 32**

As of February 21, 2016[update] Spectre has grossed $879.3 million worldwide, of which $138.1 million has come from the UK market and $199.8 million from North America.

**Question 0**

How much money had Spectre earned by 21 February 2016?

**Question 1**

How much did Spectre generate in revenue in the US, Mexico and Canada as of 21 February 2016?

**Question 2**

How much did Spectre generate in the UK, Scotland and Ireland markets by 21 February 2016?

**Question 3**

How much has Spectre made worldwide as of 21 February 2006?

**Question 4**

138.1 million dollars has been generated from the French what?

**Question 5**

Greece has accumulated $199.8 million, what?

**Question 6**

By when did Spectre gross $929.3 million worldwide?

**Text number 33**

In the UK, the film grossed £4.1 million ($6.4 million) from Monday's previews. It grossed £6.3 million ($9.2 million) on opening day and £5.7 million ($8.8 million) on Wednesday, a UK record for both days. In its first seven days, the film grossed £41.7 million ($63.8 million), breaking the record for the biggest first week opening of £23.88 million ($36.9 million) set by Harry Potter and the Prisoner of Azkaban in 2004. Friday-Saturday was £20.4 million ($31.2 million) compared to £20.1 million ($31 million) for Skyfall. The film also broke the record for best opening per screen average with $110,000, previously held by The Dark Knight's $100,200. In total, it has grossed $136.3 million there. In the UK, it overtook Avatar to become the country's highest-grossing IMAX release of all time with $10.09 million.

**Question 0**

How much did Spectre earn in its first week?

**Question 1**

Which of the first seven days of the film had the highest box office receipts in the past?

**Question 2**

Which film outperformed Spectre in terms of IMAX box office receipts in the UK?

**Question 3**

How much money did Spectre make on its opening day in the UK?

**Question 4**

Which film previously held the UK record for the highest first week opening box office?

**Question 5**

Which film overtook Spectre to become the highest-grossing IMAX release in the UK?

**Question 6**

Spectre overtook, which film has the highest per-screen opening average?

**Question 7**

In which country did the film gross $6.4 million from Tuesday's screenings?

**Question 8**

How much did the film make in its first eight days?

**Question 9**

How much did the film run from Friday to Sunday?

**Question 10**

How much was the Friday-Sunday gross for Skyfall?

**Text number 34**

Spectre opened in Germany with $22.45 million (including previews), a new record as the biggest Saturday film of all time, in Australia with $8.7 million (including previews) and in South Korea with $8.2 million (including previews). Despite the attacks in Paris on 13 November, which led to the closure of several theatres, the film opened in France with $14.6 million (including $2 million in advance sales). In Mexico, where part of the film was shot, it debuted with more than double the box office ($4.5 million) of Skyfall. It also beat its predecessor's opening in various Nordic countries where MGM distributes the film, including Finland ($2.66 million) and Norway ($2.91 million), as well as other markets such as Denmark ($4.2 million), the Netherlands ($3.38 million) and Sweden ($3.1 million). In India, it opened number one with $4.8 million, up 4% from Skyfall's opening. In German-speaking Switzerland it topped the box office for four weeks, and in the Netherlands it has held the top spot for seven consecutive weeks, overtaking Minions to become the best film of the year. The top-earning markets are Germany ($70.3 million) and France ($38.8 million). In Paris, it is the second best-selling film of all time with $4.1 million in ticket sales, behind only Spider-Man 3, which sold over $6.32 million in 2007.

**Question 0**

In which French city did the terrorist attacks affect Spectre's results?

**Question 1**

How much more did Spectre earn in the Indian market compared to Skyfall?

**Question 2**

Which film has grossed more at the box office in Paris than Spectre?

**Question 3**

How much did Spectre make at its opening in South Korea?

**Question 4**

What is the only film that has sold more tickets in Paris than Spectre?

**Question 5**

Which film did Spectre beat as the best film of the year in Switzerland?

**Question 6**

What opened in Greece for $25.45 million?

**Question 7**

What set a new record for the biggest Sunday ever in Germany?

**Question 8**

How many millions did North Korea open up to?

**Question 9**

Where did the film open with $14.6 million despite the attacks in Paris on 11 November?

**Text number 35**

In the US and Canada, the film opened on 6 November 2015, and on its opening weekend, the film was initially estimated to gross $70-75 million from 3,927 screens, the largest release for a Bond film. However, after the film grossed $5.25 million on Thursday night and $28 million on opening day, the weekend projections were raised to $75-80 million. The film grossed $70.4 million on its opening weekend (about $20 million less than Skyfall's $90.6 million debut, including IMAX previews), but still ranked number one at the box office. IMAX grossed $9.1 million for Spectre on the big screens374 , the premium large format grossed $8 million from 429 theaters, which collected 11% of the film's opening, meaning Spectre earned $17.1 million (23%) of its opening weekend total in the large formats. Cinemark XD grossed $1.85 million from 112 XD locations.

**Question 0**

How many Imax screens showed Spectre in the opening weekend in the US and Canada?

**Question 1**

How much money did Spectre make in its first weekend in the US and Canada?

**Question 2**

How much money did the previews make in the US and Canada?

**Question 3**

Which film made more money in its opening weekend in the North American market, Skyfall or Spectre?

**Question 4**

How many IMAX screens did Spectre play on in North America?

**Question 5**

What day of the week was Spectre released in North America?

**Question 6**

In the US, the film premiered on 16 November this year?

**Question 7**

Where was the film predicted to make $80-85 million in its opening weekend?

**Question 8**

What grossed around $20 million more than Skyfall's debut?

**Question 9**

What came second in the box office?

**Text number 36**

In China, it opened on 12 November and grossed $15 million on its opening day, the second highest single-day 2D gross for a Hollywood film after the $18.5 million opening day of Mission: Impossible - Rogue Nation, and used 43% of all available screens, which included $790,000 in advance screenings. On its opening weekend, it grossed $48.1 million from 14,700 screens, 198 percent more than Skyfall, a Hollywood 2D opening weekend record. IMAX contributed $4.6 million from 246 screens, also a new record for a three-day opening for a November film (breaking Interstellar's record). In its second weekend, it added $12.1 million and dropped a steep 75%, the second worst second weekend drop for a major Hollywood release in China in 2015. It collected a total of $84.7 million there after four weekends. While the opening was strong, it did not reach the $100 million mark as predicted.

**Question 0**

What day and month was Spectre released for the Chinese market?

**Question 1**

How much more money did Spectre make in its first weekend in China than Skyfall?

**Question 2**

How much had turnover fallen by the weekend after the China release?

**Question 3**

How much had Spectre earned in its first month in China?

**Question 4**

Spectre came second in opening day gross in China after which film?

**Question 5**

How much money did Spectre make after four weekends in China?

**Question 6**

On the 11th of what month did the film premiere in China?

**Question 7**

In which country did the film occupy 53% of all screens?

**Question 8**

In which country did the film gross $890 000 in advance screenings?

**Question 9**

In which country did the film drop 85% in its second weekend?

**Text number 37**

Spectre has received mixed reviews, with many critics giving the film either very positive or very negative feedback. Many critics praised the film's opening scene, action sequences, stunt work, cinematography and acting. Some early reviews compared the film favourably with its predecessor Skyfall. Rotten Tomatoes sampled 274 reviews and estimated that 64% of the reviews were positive, stating that the film "pushes Daniel Craig's rebooted Bond closer to the brilliant, action-packed spectacle of the earlier films, though it certainly relies on the established 007 formula". On Metacritic, the film has received a score of 60 out of 100 from critics48 , which means "mixed to mediocre reviews". In a CinemaScore survey, the average audience rating for the film was "A-" on a scale of A+-F.

**Question 0**

What was Spectre's Metacritics score?

**Question 1**

How many individual ratings affect the Metacritics score?

**Question 2**

What percentage of Spectre reviews on Rotten Tomatoes were in favour of the film?

**Question 3**

Who did CinemaScore ask for their opinion on the film?

**Question 4**

What percentage of Rotten Tomatoes reviews were positive?

**Question 5**

What was the film's Metacritic rating?

**Question 6**

Which film got all the positive reviews?

**Question 7**

Many critics praised the end of the film for what?

**Question 8**

In all the early reviews, the film was compared favourably to which film?

**Question 9**

Metacritic gives the film a score of 70 for what?

**Text number 38**

Before its release in the UK, Spectre received mostly positive reviews. Mark Kermode, writing in The Guardian, gave the film four stars out of five, stating that the film did not live up to the standards set by Skyfall, but managed to live up to audience expectations. Peter Bradshaw gave the film a full five stars, calling it "inventive, intelligent and complex" and singling out Craig's performance as the highlight of the film. In another five-star review, The Daily Telegraph's Robbie Collin described Spectre as "a stunning display of self-assurance" and praised it as "a pure cinematic necromancy". IGN's Chris Tilly, in an otherwise positive but less enthusiastic review, found Spectre "solid if not spectacular" and gave the film a score of 7.2 (out of a possible 10), stating that "the film falls frustratingly short of greatness".

**Question 0**

Who gave Spectre a perfect score in The Daily Telegraph?

**Question 1**

Which reviewer gave the film a rating of 7.2/10?

**Question 2**

How did Mark Kermode rate the film Spectre?

**Question 3**

How many stars did the Guardian's Mark Kermode give Spectre before its release?

**Question 4**

Spectre received mostly positive reviews before its release in which country?

**Question 5**

John Kermode of the Guardian gave the film how many stars out of five?

**Question 6**

Daily Mail's Robbie Collin described the film as.

**Question 7**

GIN's Chris Tully said, what about the film?

**Text number 39**

Reviews of the film in the US were mixed. In a lukewarm review published on RogerEbert.com, Matt Zoller Seitz gave the film four stars2.5 out of four and described Spectre as inconsistent and unable to fulfil its potential. Kenneth Turan, who reviewed the film for the Los Angeles Times, said Spectre "seems exhausted and uninspired". Manohla Dargis of The New York Times criticised the film for having "nothing surprising" and for sacrificing originality for box office. Scott Mendelson of Forbes also harshly criticised the film, calling Spectre "the worst 007 movie in 30 years". Entertainment Weekly's Darren Franich called Spectre "an overreaction to our current blockbuster moment", which aims to "be a serialised sequel" and "prove itself a saga". He noted that "nothing that happens in Spectre stands up to even the slightest logical scrutiny", but he did not come to "bury Spectre, but to praise it in a strange way". Because the film's final act is so bizarre, so deliberately silly, that it deserves special attention." In a positive review in Rolling Stone, Peter Travers gave the film 3.5 stars out of four and described, "The 24th film about a British MI6 agent with a license to kill is a Bond fan's time for celebration, a wild, funny, superbly produced valentine to the longest-running series of films." Mick LaSalle of the San Francisco Chronicle gave the film a perfect 100 points, stating, "One of the great satisfactions of Spectre is that for all the thrilling action and topical references to a secret organization that is trying to steal everyone's personal information, we get to believe in Bond as a human being." Stephen Whitty of the New York Daily News gave the film a rating of 80 and said: "Craig is brutally effective. Dave Bautista makes a good Oddjob-like assassin. And while Lea Seydoux doesn't leave much of an impression as the 'Bond girl' in this film, perhaps that's because we've already met - all too briefly - the hypnotic Monica Bellucci as the first real 'Bond woman' since Diana Rigg." Richard Roeper of the Chicago Sun-Times gave the film a rating of 75. He said, "This is the 24th Bond film, and it ranks solidly in the middle of the all-time rankings, which means it's still a slick, beautifully shot, action-packed, international thriller with several wonderfully ridiculously entertaining set pieces, a touch of dry wit, stormy gorgeous women and a classic psychopathic villain who is clearly insane but seems to like it." Michael Phillips in the Chicago Tribune gave the film a rating of 75. He said, "For all its workmanlike devotion to out-of-control helicopters, 'Spectre' works best when everyone is down on the ground, doing their jobs, driving expensive fast cars casually, blasting the occasional cam, enjoying themselves and their pretty clothes." Guy Lodge of Variety gave the film 70 points, saying, "Skyfall lacks the unexpected emotional urgency of Skyfall, as the film maintains the nostalgia of its predecessor with less sentimentality."

**Question 0**

Which journalist thought Spectre was the worst James Bond film in three decades?

**Question 1**

Which San Francisco Chronicle writer gave Spectre a perfect score?

**Question 2**

What score did the Chicago Tribune writer give Spectre?

**Question 3**

Variety reviewer compares Spectre to what other Bond film?

**Question 4**

In which countries did critics give the film a completely positive reception?

**Question 5**

How many stars did Matt Zoller Seitz give the film on Today.com?

**Question 6**

Who described the film as coherent and capable of fulfilling its potential?

**Question 7**

Forbes' Scott Mendelson described the film as the best in what 30 years?

**Text number 40**

Christopher Orr, writing in The Atlantic, also criticised the film, saying that Spectre "regresses in almost every area". Lawrence Toppman of The Charlotte Observer called Craig's performance "boring, James boring". Alyssa Rosenberg, writing for The Washington Post, said the film was "a disappointingly conventional Bond film".

**Question 0**

Which Atlantic writer gave a negative review of Spectre?

**Question 1**

What adjective did Lawrence Toppman use to describe Craig's role as James Bond?

**Question 2**

Which publication does Alyssa Rosenberg write for?

**Question 3**

What was the slogan used by Lawrence Toppman of the Charlotte Observer in the film?

**Question 4**

The New Yorker's Christopher Orr said, "What about Spectre?

**Question 5**

Lawrence Toppman of the Boston Observer called Craig's performance "why?

**Question 6**

Alyssa Rosenberg of The Washington Observer said, what about the film?

**Question 7**

Lawrence Orr writes in The Charlotte what?

**Text number 41**

In India, it was reported that the Central Board of Film Certification (CBFC) censors the kissing scenes of Monica Bellucci, Daniel Craig and Léa Seydoux. It also silenced all obscenity. This sparked criticism of the board online, particularly on Twitter.

**Question 0**

Which organisation is responsible for filtering film content in India?

**Question 1**

Which social media site complained about censorship in India?

**Question 2**

Which country censors hand-holding scenes?

**Question 3**

Who censors the talking scenes?

**Question 4**

In which country are swear words not silenced?

**Question 5**

Where was support for the censored film expressed?

**Text number 42**

Development of the Spectre sequel will start in spring 2016. Sam Mendes has announced that he will not return to direct the next 007 film. Christoph Waltz has signed on for the other two films in the series, but his return depends on whether or not Craig will play Bond again.

**Question 0**

Christoph Waltz's appearance in future Bond films is dependent on the performance of which other actor?

**Question 1**

When will work start on the Spectre sequel?

**Question 2**

When is a sequel to Spectre in development?

**Question 3**

When does the prequel to Spectre start?

**Question 4**

Who will return to direct the next 007 film?

**Question 5**

Who has agreed to make three more films in the series?

**Question 6**

Whose return depends on whether Sam Mendes returns to play Bond or not?

**Document number 6**

**Text number 0**

The Sichuan2008 earthquake, or Great Sichuan Earthquake, with a magnitude of 8.0 Ms and 7.9 Mw, which occurred at 02:28:01 China Standard Time (06:28:01 UTC) on 12 May in Sichuan province, killed 69,197 people and left 18,222 missing.

**Question 0**

What year did the Sichuan earthquake occur?

**Question 1**

What was the name of the earthquake?

**Question 2**

How many people died as a result?

**Question 3**

What year did the Sichuan earthquake occur?

**Question 4**

What did the quake measure?

**Question 5**

On what day did the earthquake happen?

**Question 6**

What time of day did the quake occur?

**Question 7**

How many people died?

**Text number 1**

It is also known as the Wenchuan earthquake (Chinese: 汶川大地震; pinyin: Wènchuān dà dìzhèn; literally: Wenchuan earthquake): the "Great Wenchuan Earthquake"), after the location of the earthquake epicentre, in Wenchuan County, Sichuan. The epicentre was located 80 km west-northwest of the provincial capital Chengdu, and the focal depth of the quake was 19 km. The earthquake was also felt in nearby areas and as far away as Beijing and Shanghai - 1 500 km and 1 700 km away - where office buildings swayed with the quake. Strong aftershocks, some of which were over six magnitude, continued in the region for months after the main quake, causing further casualties and damage.

**Question 0**

Which distant cities in other countries might have felt the earthquake?

**Question 1**

What was the depth of the earthquake's centre of gravity?

**Question 2**

How long after the earthquake were the aftershocks felt?

**Question 3**

What is another name for the Sichuan earthquake?

**Question 4**

Where was the centre of the earthquake?

**Question 5**

How far was it from Chengdu?

**Question 6**

What was the depth of the quake's focal point?

**Text number 2**

Official figures (21 July 2008 at 12:00 CST) reported that there were 69,197 confirmed dead, including 68,636 in Sichuan province, and 374,176 injured, among whom 18,222 were missing. The earthquake left some 4.8 million people homeless, but the figure could be as high as 11 million. Some 15 million people lived in the affected area. It was the deadliest earthquake in China since the 1976 Tangshan earthquake, which killed at least 240 000 people, and the most powerful earthquake since the 1950 Chayu earthquake, which measured 8.5 on the Richter scale. It is the 21st deadliest earthquake on record. The central government announced on 6 November 2008 that it will spend RMB 1 trillion (about USD 146.5 billion) over the next three years to rebuild the earthquake-affected areas as part of China's economic recovery programme.

**Question 0**

How many people were confirmed dead?

**Question 1**

How many people have been confirmed dead in Sichuan province alone?

**Question 2**

How many people were left homeless by the earthquake?

**Question 3**

How many people lived in the affected area?

**Question 4**

How much money was allocated for the reconstruction of the devastated areas?

**Question 5**

How many people died in Sichuan province?

**Question 6**

How many people were injured in Sichuan?

**Question 7**

How many people have been reported missing?

**Question 8**

How many people have been made homeless by the quake?

**Question 9**

How high could the number of homeless people rise?

**Text number 3**

The magnitude of the quake was 8.0 Ms and 7.9 Mw. The epicentre was in Wenchuan County, Ngawa Tibet and Qiang Autonomous Prefecture, 80 km west/northwest of the provincial capital Chengdu, and the main earthquake occurred on 12 May 2008 at 14.28.01.42 China Standard Time (06.28.01.42 UTC) and lasted for about 2 minutes. The quake destroyed almost 80% of the buildings.

**Question 0**

Where was the epicentre?

**Question 1**

How long did the earthquake last?

**Question 2**

What percentage of buildings were destroyed?

**Question 3**

What was the magnitude of the earthquake?

**Question 4**

How long did the main flicker last?

**Question 5**

What percentage of buildings were destroyed in the quake?

**Text number 4**

According to an investigation by the China Earthquake Administration (CEA), the earthquake occurred along the Longmenshan fault, a thrust structure located on the Indo-Australian-Eurasian plate boundary. Seismic activity was concentrated on its central fault (known as the Yingxiu-Beichuan fault). The rupture lasted almost 120 seconds, with most of the energy released in the first 80 seconds. The rupture, which started at Wenchuan, propagated at an average speed of 3.1 kilometres per second at 49° north-east and ruptured for a total of about 300 kilometres. The maximum displacement was 9 metres. The rupture point was at a depth of more than 10 km.

**Question 0**

In which zone did the earthquake occur?

**Question 1**

Where is the Longmenshan fault located?

**Question 2**

How long did the tear last?

**Question 3**

How deep was the earthquake's centre of gravity?

**Question 4**

Along which fault line did the quake occur?

**Question 5**

Which fault was the quake concentrated in?

**Question 6**

When was most of the energy released during the first eruption?

**Question 7**

What was the largest displacement caused by the earthquake?

**Text number 5**

In an interview with Geng Qingguo (耿庆国), a former researcher with the China Seismological Bureau, conducted by Malaysia's Yazhou Zhoukan, Geng claimed that a confidential written report was sent to the State Seismological Bureau on 30 April 2008 warning of a possible major earthquake in Ngawa Prefecture, Sichuan, around 8 May, with a range of 10 days before or after the quake. Mr Geng acknowledged that the scientific community generally found earthquake prediction problematic, but believed that "the bigger the earthquake, the easier it is to predict". Geng had long been trying to establish a correlation between droughts and earthquakes; Prime Minister Zhou Enlai was reportedly interested in Geng's work. Geng's drought-earthquake correlation theory was first published in 1972 and was said to have successfully predicted the 1975 Haicheng and 1976 Tangshan earthquakes. The same article by Yazhou Zhoukan pointed out the difficulties in predicting earthquakes. An official of the Seismological Bureau replied that 'earthquake prediction is generally recognised as scientifically difficult throughout the world'. The official also denied that the Seismological Office had received any reports on earthquake prediction.

**Question 0**

When was the confidential written report sent to the State Seismological Office?

**Question 1**

When was Geng's correlation theory of drought and earthquakes published?

**Question 2**

What did researcher Geng Qingguo say was sent to the State Seismological Bureau?

**Question 3**

What did this report warn about?

**Question 4**

What was the predicted time of the quake?

**Question 5**

What was Geng Long trying to create in relation to earthquakes?

**Question 6**

What did the Seismological Office official refuse to accept?

**Text number 6**

In a study by the US Geological Survey (USGS), preliminary rupture models of the earthquake showed displacements of up to 9 metres along a fault about 240 km long and 20 km deep. The earthquake caused more than 3 m of surface deformation and increased stress (and the likelihood of future events) at the north-east and south-west ends of the fault. USGS seismologist Tom Parsons warned on 20 May that there is a "high risk" of a major M>7 aftershock occurring in the next few weeks or months.

**Question 0**

How big was the shift?

**Question 1**

Who warned in advance of possible seismic activity in the area?

**Question 2**

According to the US Geological Survey, what is the amount of displacement?

**Question 3**

How long was the fault where the quake occurred?

**Question 4**

How deep is the fault?

**Question 5**

Where on the fault has the potential for future earthquakes increased?

**Question 6**

What did Tom Parsons see as the risk factor for future strong quakes?

**Text number 7**

Japanese seismologist Yuji Yagi of Tsukuba University said the earthquake occurred in two stages: "The 155-mile-long Longmenshan fault ruptured in two parts, the first of which tore about seven metres and the second four metres." His data also showed that the earthquake lasted about two minutes and released 30 times more energy than the Great Hanshin Earthquake in Japan in 1995, which killed more than 6,000 people. He pointed out that the shallowness of the epicentre and the density of the population greatly increased the severity of the earthquake. Tokyo University seismologist Teruyuki Kato said the seismic waves from the quake travelled a long distance without losing their power because of the rugged terrain in central China. According to reports from Chengdu, capital of Sichuan province, the quakes in the earthquake lasted "about two or three minutes".

**Question 0**

How many people died in the Hanshin earthquake?

**Question 1**

How did Yuji Yagi say the quake happened?

**Question 2**

Which fault was torn in two places?

**Question 3**

What other factors than population density contributed to the severity of the quake?

**Question 4**

How much more energy was released in this quake than in the 1995 earthquake in Japan?

**Question 5**

Why did the seismic waves travel so far?

**Text number 8**

Within 72 hours of the main earthquake, 64-104 large aftershocks were recorded, ranging in magnitude from 4.0 to 6.1. According to official Chinese calculations, "as of 12.00 CST on 6 November 2008, a total of 42,719 aftershocks had occurred, including 4.0-4.9 MS, 34 5.0-5.9 MS and 8 6.0-6.4 MS, with the strongest aftershock having a magnitude of 246 6.4 MS". The most recent quake above M6 occurred on 5 August 2008.

**Question 0**

How many aftershocks were there?

**Question 1**

When were aftershocks recorded?

**Question 2**

When was the last magnitude 6 aftershock?

**Question 3**

How many aftershocks occurred within 72 hours?

**Question 4**

What is the total number of quakes after an earthquake, according to the Chinese?

**Question 5**

What did the strongest aftershock measure?

**Question 6**

How many strokes ranged between 4.0 and 4.9 MS?

**Question 7**

When was the last quake of more than 6 MS?

**Text number 9**

(The Ms 6.1 earthquake in southern Sichuan on 30 August 2008 was not part of this series because it was caused by a different fault.) See the 2008 Panzhihua earthquake for more information).

**Question 0**

When did this earthquake happen?

**Question 1**

Where did this earthquake happen?

**Question 2**

Why was it not included in the series?

**Question 3**

Where should you look for more information?

**Question 4**

Where was the earthquake of 30 August 2008?

**Question 5**

What was the magnitude of the quake in southern Sichuan?

**Question 6**

Which earthquake occurred in southern Sichuan?

**Text number 10**

According to the earthquake intensity map published by the CEA, after mapping the 500,000 square kilometers of the earthquake affected area, the maximum earthquake intensity is XI on the Chinese Seismic Intensity Scale (CSIS), described as "very destructive" on the European Macroseismic Scale (EMS) on which the CSIS is based (the USGS, using the modified Mercall Intensity Scale (CC), also estimates the maximum intensity as XI, "very destructive"). The two southwest-northeast trending bands of liedu XI are centered around Yingxiu, Wenchuan (the city closest to the epicenter of the main earthquake) and Beichuan (a city that has been repeatedly hit by strong aftershocks, including one MS 6.1 1 quake. The Yingxiu fault zone is about 66 km long and 20 km wide along Wenchuan-Dujiangyan-Pengzhou; the Beichuan fault zone is about 82 km long and 15 km wide along An County-Beichuan-Pingwu. The area covered by liedu X (comparable to X in EMS, "destructive", and X in MM, "catastrophic") is 3 144 km2. Earthquakes that exceed liedu VI affect a total area of 440 442 km2 , 936 km long and 596 km wide, covering three counties and one autonomous region.

**Question 0**

Who published a map of earthquake intensity?

**Question 1**

At what intensity was the intensity scaled?

**Question 2**

What is an earthquake called on the Chinese seismic magnitude scale?

**Question 3**

How does the USGS estimate the earthquake?

**Question 4**

Which city was closest to the main pitch?

**Text number 11**

The Longmen Shan escarpment system is located on the eastern border of the Tibetan Plateau and contains several escarpments. This earthquake ruptured at least two fault structures of the Longmen Shan, the Beichuan and Guanxian-Anxian escarpments. In the epicentral area, the average slip of the Beichuan escarpment was about 3.5 m vertical, 3.5 m horizontal along the escarpment and 4.8 m horizontal perpendicular to the escarpment. In an area about 30 km northeast of the epicentre, the surface slip of the Beichuan escarpment was almost purely dextral, up to about 3 m, while the average slip of the Guanxian-Anxian escarpment was about 2 m vertical and 2.3 m horizontal.

**Question 0**

Where is the Longmenshan fissure located?

**Question 1**

What is the average slip of the Beichuan bruise?

**Question 2**

How big was the slide 30 km to the north-east?

**Question 3**

What was the average vertical slip of the Guanxian-Anxian fault?

**Question 4**

What was the horizontal average slip of the Guanxian-Anxian bruise?

**Question 5**

Where is the fault in the Longmen shan located?

**Question 6**

Where are the Beichuan and Guanxian-Anxian bruises located?

**Question 7**

What was the average vertical slip in the Beichaun bruise?

**Question 8**

What was the horizontal slip of the Beichuan junction at the epicentre?

**Question 9**

What was the horizontal slip perpendicular to the fault?

**Text number 12**

Office buildings in the Shanghai financial district, such as the Jin Mao Tower and the Hong Kong New World Tower, were evacuated. A receptionist at the Tibet Hotel in Chengdu said the situation was "calm" after the hotel evacuated its guests. Meanwhile, workers at a Ford factory in Sichuan were evacuated for about 10 minutes. Chengdu Shuangliu International Airport was closed, and the air traffic control tower and regional radar control were evacuated. One SilkAir flight was diverted and landed in Kunming. Cathay Pacific delayed both frequencies of its daily quadruple Hong Kong to London service due to air traffic disruption. Chengdu Shuangliu Airport reopened later in the evening on 12 May, but traffic was limited as the airport was used as a staging area for relief operations.

**Question 0**

Where were the office buildings evacuated?

**Question 1**

How did the receptionist describe the atmosphere after the evacuation?

**Question 2**

How long were Ford Plant workers evacuated?

**Question 3**

Which airport was closed?

**Question 4**

When was the airport reopened?

**Question 5**

What happened to the office buildings in Shanghai?

**Question 6**

Which airport was closed?

**Question 7**

Why were flights delayed and diverted?

**Question 8**

What did they use the airport as a stage for?

**Text number 13**

Reporters in Chengdu reported seeing cracks in the walls of some residential buildings in central areas, but no buildings collapsed. Many Beijing office towers were evacuated, including the building housing the media office of the 2008 Summer Olympics organisers. None of the Olympic venues were damaged. Meanwhile, a freight train carrying 13 petrol tanks derailed in Gansu, Hui county, and caught fire when the track twisted.

**Question 0**

Where did journalists say they saw cracks in the walls of some buildings?

**Question 1**

Where were the office towers evacuated?

**Question 2**

Where did the freight train derail?

**Question 3**

What happened to the freight train?

**Question 4**

What was reported in Chengdu?

**Question 5**

What was evacuated in Beijing?

**Question 6**

Which part of the Olympic site was not damaged?

**Question 7**

Where did the freight train derail?

**Question 8**

Why did the train catch fire?

**Text number 14**

All roads leading to Wenchuan and other roads throughout the province were damaged, delaying the arrival of rescue teams. In Beichuan county, 80% of buildings collapsed, according to Xinhua News. In Shifang city, the collapse of two chemical plants led to the spill of about 80 tonnes of liquid ammonia, and hundreds of people were reported buried. In Dujiangyan city, southeast of the epicentre, an entire school collapsed, with 900 students buried and only a few surviving60. The Juyuan Middle School, where many teenagers were buried, was excavated by civilians and cranes. Dujiangyan is home to the Dujiangyan Irrigation System, an ancient water drainage project that is still in use and a UNESCO World Heritage Site. The project's famous fishbowl was cracked but otherwise not seriously damaged.

**Question 0**

How many highways leading to Wenchuan were damaged?

**Question 1**

What percentage of buildings collapsed in Beichuan?

**Question 2**

Where did the two chemical plants collapse?

**Question 3**

How many of the school's 900 pupils survived the collapse?

**Question 4**

Which highways leading to Wenchuan were damaged?

**Question 5**

What did the damaged roads mean for the rescue services?

**Question 6**

How many buildings collapsed in Beichuan?

**Question 7**

What was the liquid ammonia leak in Shifang?

**Question 8**

How many of the 900 students buried in the Dujiangyan school collapse survived?

**Text number 15**

Both the Shanghai and Shenzhen stock exchanges suspended trading for companies based in south-west China. Copper prices rose as Southwest China's production may be affected, and oil prices fell as China's demand decline was expected to ease.

**Question 0**

Where were the exchanges located?

**Question 1**

Which metal went up in value?

**Question 2**

Which resource fell in value?

**Question 3**

What did the Shanghai Stock Exchange do?

**Question 4**

Where were the companies whose share trading was suspended located?

**Question 5**

Which metal rose due to speculation?

**Question 6**

Which other exchange besides the Shanghai Stock Exchange suspended trading in Southwest China shares?

**Text number 16**

Immediately after the earthquake, mobile and terrestrial telecommunications were cut off in and around the affected area, and all Internet connections were also cut off in Sichuan. The government restored telecommunications in piecemeal fashion over the following months as the situation in Sichuan province gradually improved. Eventually, a handful of major news and media sites were brought online in the region, albeit with much smaller sites.

**Question 0**

Which telecoms services were cut?

**Question 1**

What capacity was cut from the entire Sichuan region?

**Question 2**

How long did it take to restore these capacities?

**Question 3**

What was cut after the earthquake?

**Question 4**

Where was the internet cut off?

**Question 5**

Who restored communications for months?

**Question 6**

Which internet services declined in the region?

**Question 7**

Which services were finally back online?

**Text number 17**

China Mobile's more than 2,300 base stations were suspended due to power outages or severe telecommunications congestion. Half of wireless communications were lost in Sichuan province. China Unicom services in Wenchuan and four nearby provinces were disrupted and more than 700 base stations were suspended.

**Question 0**

How many base stations has China Mobile suspended?

**Question 1**

How many Unicom towers were suspended?

**Question 2**

How many of China Mobile's base stations went out of service?

**Question 3**

What caused not only the power cut but also the telecoms blackout?

**Question 4**

How many wireless communication systems failed in Sichuan?

**Question 5**

Whose service was cut off in Wenchuan?

**Question 6**

How many China Unicom towers were cut?

**Text number 18**

Initially, the authorities were unable to contact the Wolong National Nature Reserve, home to some giant pandas280. However, the Foreign Ministry later reported that a group of British31 tourists who visited the Wolong Panda Sanctuary in the quake-hit area returned safely and unharmed to Chengdu. However, the welfare of many more pandas in neighbouring panda sanctuaries was not known. Five reserve guards were killed in the earthquake. Six pandas escaped after their enclosures were damaged. By 20 May, two pandas had been confirmed injured and the search for two other adult pandas who disappeared after the quake was continuing. By 28 May 2008, one panda was still missing. The missing panda was later found dead in the rubble of an enclosure. Nine-year-old Mao Mao, a mother of five, was found on Monday with her body smashed into the wall of her enclosure. Her remains were placed in a small wooden box by panda keepers and other workers and buried outside the breeding centre.

**Question 0**

Where could officials not be contacted?

**Question 1**

How many pandas live in the reserve?

**Question 2**

How many British visitors to the reserve were unharmed?

**Question 3**

How many pandas were injured?

**Question 4**

Which nature centre was cut off?

**Question 5**

How many pandas escaped from the reserve?

**Question 6**

How many guards died in the reserve?

**Question 7**

Which famous panda died under the rubble?

**Text number 19**

The Zipingpu hydropower plant (simplified Chinese: 紫坪铺水库; traditional Chinese: 紫坪鋪水庫), located 20 kilometres east of the epicentre, was damaged. A recent inspection showed that the damage was less severe than originally feared and that it is structurally sound and safe. The Tulong reservoir upstream is in danger of collapsing. Some 2,000 soldiers have been deployed to Zipingpuu to try to relieve the pressure with an overflow pipe. In total, the quake was reported to have damaged dams391 , most of which are small.

**Question 0**

Which power plant was damaged?

**Question 1**

How far was the plant located from the epicentre?

**Question 2**

How many soldiers were stationed in Ziping Tree?

**Question 3**

How many dams were damaged?

**Question 4**

Which power plant was damaged in the earthquake?

**Question 5**

How close to the epicentre was the power plant?

**Question 6**

What damage to the power plant has been found during a recent inspection?

**Question 7**

What could possibly collapse upstream of the power plant?

**Question 8**

How many dams have been damaged in total?

**Text number 20**

According to Chinese government officials, the quake caused 69,180 known deaths, including 68,636 in Sichuan province; 18,498 people have been listed as missing and 374,176 injured, but these figures could rise as new reports come in.[update] This estimate also includes the earthquake158 relief workers who were killed in landslides while trying to repair roads.

**Question 0**

How many deaths were reported?

**Question 1**

How many deaths were reported in Sichuan province alone?

**Question 2**

How many people have been reported missing?

**Question 3**

How many people were injured?

**Question 4**

How many earthquake relief workers were killed?

**Question 5**

How many people died in Sichuan?

**Question 6**

How many deaths are known to have been caused by the earthquake?

**Question 7**

What is the number of missing persons?

**Question 8**

How many people were injured?

**Question 9**

What were 158 aid workers doing when they were killed?

**Text number 21**

One rescue team reported that there were only 2,300 survivors in the town of Yingxiu in Wenchuan county, with a total population of around 9,000 . 3,000-5,000 people died in Beichuan county in Sichuan alone; in the same place, 10,000 people were injured and 80% of buildings were destroyed. The old county capital of Beichuan was abandoned and preserved as part of the Beichuan Earthquake Museum. In Dujiangyan, eight schools collapsed. In Dujiangyan, a 56-year-old man was killed in a rescue attempt on the Lingyanshan cable car, where an earthquake had trapped 11 Taiwanese tourists on cable cars since 13 May. A 4-year-old boy named Zhu Shaowei (traditional Chinese: 朱紹維; simplified Chinese: 朱绍维; pinyin: Zhū Shàowéi) was also killed when a house collapsed on him in Mianzhou city and another was reported missing.

**Question 0**

How many Yingxiu survived?

**Question 1**

Where is Yingxiu located?

**Question 2**

How many people lived in Yingxiu in total?

**Question 3**

How many people died in Beichuan County?

**Question 4**

How many people were injured in Beichuan County?

**Question 5**

How many survivors were there in the city of Yingxiu?

**Question 6**

What was the previous population of Yingxiu?

**Question 7**

How many residents died in Beichuan County?

**Question 8**

How many people were injured in Beichuan County?

**Question 9**

How many schools have collapsed in Dujiangyan?

**Text number 22**

Experts point out that the earthquake hit an area that has been largely neglected and untouched by China's economic boom. Health care is poor in inland areas such as Sichuan, highlighting the growing gap between affluent urban dwellers and struggling rural residents. Vice Health Minister Gao Qiang told reporters in Beijing that "China's public health system is inadequate". He also suggested that the government should take responsibility for the cost of treating earthquake victims, many of whom have little or no insurance: "The government should be responsible for making sure they get treatment," he said.

**Question 0**

What's wrong with inland areas like Sichuan?

**Question 1**

Who was the deputy minister?

**Question 2**

What did Gao Qiang tell reporters in Beijing?

**Question 3**

How economically has this region developed?

**Question 4**

Where in China is health care poor?

**Question 5**

What did the Vice-Minister call China's public health system?

**Question 6**

What should the Chinese government be responsible for doing to help earthquake survivors?

**Text number 23**

In terms of school casualties, thousands of schoolchildren died because of poor construction. In the city of Mianyang, seven schools collapsed and buried at least 1,700 people. At least school buildings collapsed across the province. In addition, 700 students were buried in a school in Hanwang. 7,000 students and staff were killed in Juyuan primary school. Up to 1,300 children and teachers died at Beichuan Middle School. 600

**Question 0**

How many schoolchildren died because of poor construction?

**Question 1**

How many schools collapsed in Mianyang city?

**Question 2**

How many people were buried in collapsed schools?

**Question 3**

How many school buildings collapsed in the province?

**Question 4**

How many students were buried at Hanwang School?

**Question 5**

What caused the deaths of many schoolchildren?

**Question 6**

How many schools collapsed in Mianyang?

**Question 7**

How many people were buried under the rubble in Mianyang?

**Question 8**

How many school buildings fell in the whole province?

**Question 9**

How many died in Juyuan primary school?

**Text number 24**

Volunteers such as artist and architect Ai Weiwei, who had been posting constant updates on his blog since March 2009, had been researching information on the school victims since December 2008. The official figure of students killed in the earthquake was only published on 7 May 2009, almost a year after the quake. According to the state-run Xinhua news agency, 5,335 students died in the earthquake and 546 other children were left injured. After the earthquake, the Chinese government declared that parents who lost their only child would receive free treatment at fertility clinics to reverse vasectomies and tubal ligations performed by family planning authorities.

**Question 0**

When was the school accident investigation carried out?

**Question 1**

When was the official number of students killed in the earthquake published?

**Question 2**

How many students died in Xinhua city?

**Question 3**

How many students were disabled in Xinhua?

**Question 4**

When was the official number of students killed in the earthquake published?

**Question 5**

Who blogged about the school shootings?

**Question 6**

How many schoolchildren have died?

**Question 7**

How many children are disabled?

**Question 8**

Where did the Chinese government decide that parents who have lost a child can apply for free care?

**Text number 25**

The earthquake left at least 5 million people homeless, but the figure could be as high as 11 million. Millions of domestic animals and a significant part of agriculture were also destroyed, including 12.5 million animals, mainly birds. In Sichuan province, one million pigs died out of 60 million. The catastrophe modelling firm AIR Worldwide reported official estimates of insurers' losses from the earthquake of US$ 1 billion, with total losses estimated at over US$ 20 billion. It estimated the value of Chengdu, with a population of 4.5 million at the time, at around USD 115 billion, of which only a small proportion was insured.

**Question 0**

How many people were left without a home?

**Question 1**

How many people could potentially be left without a home?

**Question 2**

How many animals were killed?

**Question 3**

How many pigs died in Sichuan?

**Question 4**

How many people had no home because of the earthquake?

**Question 5**

How many people might actually be homeless?

**Question 6**

How much livestock was lost?

**Question 7**

How many pigs died in the Sichuan earthquake?

**Text number 26**

Reginald DesRoches, professor of civil and environmental engineering at Georgia Tech, pointed out that the massive damage to properties and houses in the earthquake zone was due to the fact that China only established proper seismic design rules after the devastating 1976 Tangshan earthquake. DesRoches said: "If the buildings are older and built before the 1976 earthquake, they are unlikely to have been built to withstand adequate earthquake forces."

**Question 0**

Who was the professor of civil and environmental engineering at Georgia Tech?

**Question 1**

What is Reginald DesRoches's occupation?

**Question 2**

When did China create seismic design rules for buildings?

**Question 3**

What disaster inspired them to make a building design code/

**Text number 27**

In the days after the disaster, an international team of engineers was sent to the area to carry out a detailed preliminary survey of the damaged buildings. Their findings show that many structures could not withstand the earthquake for a number of reasons.

**Question 0**

What happened in the days after the disaster?

**Question 1**

What did the engineering team do?

**Question 2**

What did their findings show?

**Question 3**

What kind of international team was sent to the area after the quake?

**Question 4**

What was the team sent to China to prepare?

**Question 5**

What reasons do their findings point to?

**Text number 28**

According to the news, the poorest rural villages are the worst affected. Swaminathan Krishnan, Associate Professor of Civil Engineering and Geophysics at the California Institute of Technology, said: "The earthquake occurred in rural China. Presumably many of the buildings had just been built, not designed, so to speak. "Swaminathan Krishnan added: "China has very strong building codes that take care of earthquake and seismic design issues. However, many of these buildings were presumably quite old and probably not built with any regulations to control them. "

**Question 0**

Which areas are most affected?

**Question 1**

Who was the Associate Professor of Civil Engineering and Geophysics at California Institute of Technology?

**Question 2**

In which part of China did the earthquake occur?

**Question 3**

What did Swaminathan Krishnan mean when he said that the buildings had just been built?

**Question 4**

What are the building regulations in China?

**Question 5**

What were many of these old buildings built without?

**Text number 29**

While the five largest cities in Sichuan suffered only minor damage from the quake, some estimates put the economic losses at more than US$75 billion, making the earthquake one of the most expensive natural disasters in Chinese history.

**Question 0**

What is the estimate of the economic losses caused by the earthquake?

**Question 1**

What kind of damage occurred in the major cities of Sichuan?

**Question 2**

What is the estimate of financial losses?

**Question 3**

For whom is this one of the most expensive disasters in history?

**Question 4**

Which cities in Sichuan suffered minor damage?

**Text number 30**

Strong aftershocks continued for months after the main quake. On 25 May, a 6.0 Mw (CEA 6.4 Ms) aftershock struck northeast of the epicentre of the original earthquake in Qingchuan County, Sichuan, causing eight deaths and 1,000 injuries and destroying thousands of buildings. On 27 May, two aftershocks, one at 5.2 Mw in Qingchuan County and one at 5.7 Mw in Ningqiang County, Shaanxi, resulted in the collapse of more than 420,000 houses and injuries63. On 23 July, two more aftershocks of 5.6 and 6.0 Mw (5.8 and 5.5 Mw according to the USGS) occurred in the same area, resulting in one fatality, six serious injuries, the collapse of hundreds of houses and damage to kilometres of highways. In Pingwu County and Beichuan County in Sichuan, also north-east of Wenchuan and close to the epicentre of the 7.2MW earthquake of 1976, a 6.1MW aftershock (5.7 Mw according to the USGS) occurred on 1 August, causing 2 deaths and 345 injuries, the collapse of 707 homes, damage to over 1 000 homes and the blockage of 25 km of highway. On 5 August, another aftershock of 6.1MW (6.2MW according to the USGS) struck Qingchuan, Sichuan, causing one death, 32 injuries, telecommunication outages and extensive hill slides blocking roads in the area, including a national highway.

**Question 0**

How many buildings collapsed as a result of the aftershocks on 27 May?

**Question 1**

How strong was the aftershock in Qingchuan County on 25 May?

**Question 2**

How many people were injured in the aftershock of 25 May?

**Question 3**

How many homes were destroyed by the aftershocks of 27 May?

**Question 4**

How many people were injured during the aftershock of 27 May?

**Question 5**

Where was the aftershock on 5 August that caused widespread landslides?

**Text number 31**

On 21 November 2008, Executive Vice-Governor Wei Hong confirmed that the total number of people killed or missing in the earthquake was over 90,000. He said that 200,000 homes had been rebuilt and 685,000 rebuilt, but 1.94 million households were still without permanent shelter. Schools1,300 had been rebuilt, and 25 localities, including Beichuan and Wenchuan, two of the worst affected areas, had initially been relocated. The government spent US$441 billion on relief and reconstruction.

**Question 0**

Who was the executive deputy governor?

**Question 1**

How many homes were rebuilt?

**Question 2**

How many homes were left without permanent shelter?

**Question 3**

How many schools were renovated?

**Question 4**

Who was talking about dead and missing people on 21 November 2008?

**Question 5**

How many people did Wei Hong say were dead or missing?

**Question 6**

How many homes were rebuilt?

**Question 7**

How many houses were still under construction?

**Question 8**

How many families were still without a permanent home?

**Text number 32**

General Secretary and President Hu Jintao announced that the response to the disaster would be swift. Just 90 minutes after the earthquake, Premier Wen Jiabao, who has an academic background in geomechanics, flew to the earthquake zone to supervise rescue efforts. Shortly afterwards, the Ministry of Health announced that it had sent ten first aid teams to Wenchuan County. On the same day, the commander of the Chengdu military district sent 50,000 troops and armed police officers to assist in the disaster relief work in Wenchuan County. However, due to the difficult terrain and the proximity of the epicentre of the quake, it was very difficult for soldiers to reach rural areas of the province.

**Question 0**

Who flew into the earthquake zone 90 minutes after the quake?

**Question 1**

What was Prime Minister Wen Jiabao's background?

**Question 2**

What was Jiabao monitoring in the region?

**Question 3**

How many soldiers did the Chengdu army send there?

**Question 4**

How soon after the earthquake was Premier Wen Jiabao on his way to the region?

**Question 5**

How many medical teams were sent to Wenchuan County?

**Question 6**

How many soldiers were sent to the region for relief work?

**Question 7**

Besides the rugged terrain, why was the area difficult to access?

**Text number 33**

The National Disaster Response Commission has launched a "Level II Emergency Preparedness Plan" to cover the most severe natural disasters. The plan was upgraded to Level I at 22.15 CST on 12 May.

**Question 0**

What did the National Disaster Response Commission start?

**Question 1**

What does the Level II contingency plan cover?

**Question 2**

When did the plan reach level I?

**Question 3**

What level of alert was set for the quake?

**Question 4**

What category of disaster is a level II emergency?

**Question 5**

At 22:15 CST, 12 May, what level was the disaster set at?

**Question 6**

Which unit has launched the emergency plan?

**Text number 34**

Earthquake Emergency Response Team 184 (consisting of staff from the State Seismological Bureau, the Beijing Military District 150 Command Centre and the Armed Police General Hospital2212 ) left Beijing Nanyuan Airport late on 12 May for Wenchuan County in two military transport planes.

**Question 0**

How many people were in the earthquake relief team?

**Question 1**

How many of the grant team were from the government's seismic office?

**Question 2**

How many members of the team were from the army?

**Question 3**

How many of the team were police officers?

**Question 4**

What kind of team left Beijing for Wenchuan?

**Question 5**

How many people were in the aid group?

**Question 6**

How many soldiers were in the Beijing army?

**Question 7**

Where did the 22 auxiliary team members come from?

**Question 8**

How did the aid team travel to Wenchuan County?

**Text number 35**

An article in China Digital Times reports on a detailed analysis by an alleged Chinese civil engineer known as the "Book Blade" (书剑子), who stated:

**Question 0**

What does China Digital Times report?

**Question 1**

Who was the civil engineer known as?

**Question 2**

Where did the article mention the scandal?

**Question 3**

What was the name of the person who published the report in China Digital Times?

**Text number 36**

On Children's Day, 1 June 2008, many parents went to the ruins of schools to mourn their children. Surviving children, mostly living in relief centres, organised ceremonies to mark this special day but also to acknowledge the earthquake.

**Question 0**

What was the name of 1 June 2008?

**Question 1**

Where were most of the surviving children?

**Question 2**

What were these children doing that day?

**Question 3**

Where did the parents go to mourn their children?

**Question 4**

When is Children's Day?

**Question 5**

Where did the surviving children live?

**Text number 37**

State-owned companies have donated a total of more than $48.6 million. China National Petroleum Corp and Sinopec each donated 10 million yuan to the disaster area.

**Question 0**

How much did state-owned enterprises donate?

**Question 1**

How much did China National Petroleum Corp and Sinopec donate?

**Question 2**

How much have central government companies donated?

**Question 3**

How much did China National Petroleum and Sinopec donate?

**Text number 38**

On 16 May, China also announced that it had so far received $457 million in cash and goods for rescue operations, including $83 million from 19 countries and four international organisations. Saudi Arabia was China's largest donor, providing almost €40,000,000 in financial aid and a further €8,000,000,000 in relief supplies.

**Question 0**

How much money and goods did China receive in donations?

**Question 1**

How many countries donated?

**Question 2**

How many international organisations donated?

**Question 3**

Which country was China's biggest donor?

**Question 4**

How much financial support did Saudi Arabia give to China?

**Question 5**

How much money was donated from foreign sources?

**Question 6**

Which country was China's biggest donor?

**Question 7**

How many international organisations made donations?

**Text number 39**

In 2008, the Government drew up a counterpart assistance plan (《汶川地震灾后恢复重建对口支援方案》). Under the plan, 19 eastern and central counties and municipalities will assist 18 counties on a "one county per affected county" basis. The plan covered three years and cost at least 1% of the provincial or municipal budget.

**Question 0**

What did the Council of State confirm in 2008?

**Question 1**

How long did the plan take?

**Question 2**

What did the Council of State set up in 2008?

**Question 3**

What is this plan based on?

**Question 4**

How long is the plan expected to last?

**Question 5**

What are the costs per county budget?

**Text number 40**

An article published in the journal Science suggested that the construction and filling of the Zipingpu dam could have triggered an earthquake. The chief engineer of the Sichuan Geology and Minerals Bureau said the sudden movement of huge amounts of water into the area could have relaxed the tension between the two sides of the fault, allowing them to move apart, and could have increased the direct pressure on the fault, causing a strong rupture. The effect was "25 times greater" than the natural stress caused by tectonic movement over a year. The government had ignored warnings about so many large-scale dam projects in a seismically active area. Scientists have been denied access to seismological and geological data to further investigate the cause of the quake.

**Question 0**

What was said about the construction?

**Question 1**

Which structure was considered in the article could have caused the quake?

**Question 2**

How did the dam affect the tension in the area?

**Question 3**

Who ignored the warnings about dams in the area?

**Question 4**

What kind of region is Sichuan?

**Question 5**

What have researchers been denied?

**Text number 41**

The earthquake also provided an opportunity for scientists to modify the data to model future earthquake forecasts. Using data from the Intermagnet Lanzhou geomagnetic observatory, geologists Lazo Pekevski Ss. Cyril and Methodius from the University of Skopje in Macedonia and Strachimir Mavrodiev from the Bulgarian Academy of Sciences attempted to create a "time prediction method" by collecting statistics on geomagnetism with tidal potential. Using this method, they are said to have predicted the time of the 2008 Sichuan earthquake to within ±1 day. However, the same study acknowledges the limitations of earthquake prediction models and does not mention that the location of the quake could have been predicted accurately.

**Question 0**

What did the earthquake allow?

**Question 1**

What did the professors predict?

**Question 2**

What were they trying to achieve?

**Question 3**

What did they collect in order to use this method?

**Text number 42**

At a press conference organised by the State Council Information Office the day after the earthquake, geologist Zhang Xiaodong, deputy director of the CEA Seismic Monitoring Network Centre, again stated that earthquake prediction is a global problem in the sense that no proven methods exist and that no prediction report was received before the earthquake. Seismologist Gary Gibson of Monash University in Australia told Deutsche Presse-Agentur that he too had not seen anything that could be considered to have "predicted" the earthquake.

**Question 0**

What was said at the press conference?

**Question 1**

What do many geologists believe about earthquake prediction?

**Question 2**

What is it like to predict earthquakes?

**Question 3**

What was received before the quake?

**Question 4**

What did seismologist Gary Gibson say about predicting the quake?

**Text number 43**

In 2002, Chinese geologist Chen Xuezhong published a seismic risk analysis in 2003, in which he concluded that from 2003 onwards, attention should be paid to the possibility of an earthquake of more than 7.0 magnitude occurring in the Sichuan region. He based his study on statistical correlation. The fact that Sichuan is a seismically active region has been discussed for years before the earthquake, although few studies refer to a specific date and time.

**Question 0**

When was the seismic risk analysis published?

**Question 1**

Who has published a seismic risk analysis?

**Question 2**

Who has published a seismic risk analysis?

**Question 3**

What year did Chen Xuezhong publish his earthquake study?

**Question 4**

What magnitude did he predict the next Sichuan quake would be?

**Text number 44**

The earthquake was the worst in Sichuan in more than 30 years. After the quake, experts and the general public were looking for information on whether the earthquake could have been predicted in advance and whether studying the statistics related to the quake could lead to better earthquake prediction in the future. Earthquake prediction is not yet an established science; there was no consensus in the scientific community that it was possible to "predict" earthquakes.

**Question 0**

How long had it been since an earthquake of similar magnitude?

**Question 1**

How long has it been since there was a major quake in Sichuan?

**Question 2**

Does the scientific community agree that it is possible to predict earthquakes?

**Question 3**

People wanted to know if studying mathematics could produce better predictions?

**Question 4**

What is not established science?

**Text number 45**

Several rescue teams, including the Taipei Fire Department from Taiwan, were reported to be ready to join the rescue efforts in Sichuan as early as Wednesday. However, the Chinese Red Cross Society said (13 May) that "due to traffic problems, it is currently difficult to reach the worst-affected areas closest to the epicentre". The Chinese Red Cross Society also said that tents, medical supplies, drinking water and food were needed in the disaster areas, but recommended cash donations instead of other goods, as it was not possible to reach roads that were completely damaged or places blocked by landslides. Landslides continued to threaten the progress of a search and rescue team from the Yang Wenyao-commanded motorised infantry brigade as 80 men, each carrying around 40 kilos of relief supplies, tried to reach the Tibetan village of Seri, at an altitude of 4,000 metres above sea level in Pingwu County. Extreme terrain conditions prevented the use of helicopter evacuation, and more than 300 Tibetan villagers were stranded in their demolished village for five days without food and water before a rescue team finally arrived to help the injured and stranded villagers down the mountain.

**Question 0**

Which department was ready to join the rescue effort on Wednesday?

**Question 1**

How many Tibetan villagers were stranded?

**Question 2**

What was the reason why many rescue teams were unable to participate in the relief effort?

**Question 3**

What actions did the Red Cross recommend?

**Question 4**

What problem still prevented rescue teams from reaching the affected areas?

**Question 5**

Where did the soldiers led by Commander Yang Wenyao try to go?

**Text number 46**

Continuous heavy rains and landslides in Wenchuan County and the surrounding area severely hampered rescue efforts. When rescue operations started on 12 May, helicopters20 were used to deliver food, water and emergency aid, as well as to evacuate the injured and reconnoitre the quake-affected areas. By 17.37 CST on 13 May, 15,600 soldiers and reservists from the Chengdu Military District had joined the rescue forces in the affected areas. A commander reported from Wenchuan's Yingxiu city that about 3,000 survivors had been found, but the status of the remaining residents (about 9,000) was still unclear. 1,300 rescuers reached the epicenter, and 300 engineers reached the capital of Wenchuan at about 11:30 p.m. CST. At 12.17 CST on 14 May 2008, communications in Wenchuan city were partially restored. In the afternoon of May 14, 15 special forces parachuted into the inaccessible Mao County, northeast of Wenchuan, with relief supplies and communications equipment.

**Question 0**

What natural disasters occurred in Wenchuan County?

**Question 1**

How many helicopters were used?

**Question 2**

How many militia reservists were involved in the rescue operations?

**Question 3**

How many survivors were found?

**Question 4**

How many soldiers parachuted into Mao County?

**Question 5**

What were the main difficulties in reaching the disaster areas?

**Question 6**

How many helicopters were sent to deliver aid to the affected areas?

**Question 7**

How many soldiers had been added to the rescue effort by 13 May?

**Question 8**

How many people in Yingxiu city have been reported as survivors?

**Question 9**

How many people were still missing in Yingxiu?

**Text number 47**

By May 15, Premier Wen Jiabao ordered 90 more helicopters, of which the PLAAF and the civil aviation industry were to supply 6030, bringing the total number of aircraft sent by the air force, army and civil aviation for relief operations to more than 150, leading to the largest non-combat airlift operation in the history of the People's Liberation Army.

**Question 0**

What did Premier Wen Jiabao order?

**Question 1**

How many helicopters did the PLAAF supply?

**Question 2**

How many helicopters was the civil aviation sector to provide?

**Question 3**

How many planes were there in total?

**Question 4**

How many aircraft have been used in the assistance operation?

**Question 5**

How many helicopters came from the PLAAF?

**Question 6**

Who supplied the remaining 30 helicopters?

**Question 7**

What kind of activity did this assembly of aircraft produce?

**Text number 48**

Beijing approved support for Taiwan's Tzu Chi Foundation late on 13 May. Tzu Chi was the first force from outside the People's Republic of China to contribute to the rescue effort. China expressed its gratitude for international assistance in coping with the quake.

**Question 0**

Which foundation wanted to help Beijing?

**Question 1**

Where was the Foundation based?

**Question 2**

When did Beijing agree to help Taiwan?

**Question 3**

What was the first non-Chinese group to take part in an assistance mission?

**Question 4**

What did China say it would accept?

**Question 5**

What did China need help with?

**Text number 49**

China Airlines operated a direct cargo flight from Taiwan's Taoyuan International Airport to Chengdu Shuangliu International Airport, sending around 100 tonnes of relief supplies donated by the Tzu Chi Foundation and the Taiwan Red Cross to the affected areas. Permission was sought from mainland Chinese authorities and the charter flight departed Taipei on 15 May at 17:00 CST and arrived in Chengdu at 20:30 CST. The Taiwan Red Cross rescue team was also scheduled to depart Taipei on a Mandarin Airlines direct charter flight to Chengdu on 16 May at 15:00 CST.

**Question 0**

Who made the direct cargo flight?

**Question 1**

When did the cargo flight leave?

**Question 2**

When did the rescue team leave?

**Question 3**

How were relief supplies moved from Taiwan to the disaster area?

**Question 4**

From which airport did the charter flight depart?

**Question 5**

Where did the charter flight from Taiwan land?

**Question 6**

Which Red Cross team left Taipei on 16 May?

**Question 7**

Where did the Taiwan Red Cross team land?

**Text number 50**

On 16 May, rescue teams from South Korea, Japan, Singapore, Russia and Taiwan arrived to join the rescue effort. The United States shared some of its satellite images of the quake-affected areas with the Chinese authorities. Over the weekend, the US sent two US Air Force C-17s to China carrying supplies such as tents and generators. Xinhua reported that 135,000 Chinese troops and medics were involved in rescue efforts in 58 provinces and cities.

**Question 0**

What did the United States share?

**Question 1**

With whom did the United States share satellite images?

**Question 2**

How many Chinese soldiers were involved in the rescue operation?

**Question 3**

When did groups from South Korea, Japan and other countries arrive in China?

**Question 4**

What did the US share with China?

**Question 5**

What was included in the Air Force C-17 equipment?

**Question 6**

How many Chinese soldiers and doctors were involved in the relief effort?

**Text number 51**

The internet was widely used to provide information to support rescue and recovery operations. For example, the official news agency Xinhua set up an online rescue call centre to find blind spots in the disaster recovery. After learning that rescue helicopters were having difficulty landing at the Wenchuan epicentre, a student suggested a landing site online and it was chosen as the first helicopter landing site [not mentioned in quote]. Volunteers also set up several websites to help record contact details of victims and evacuees. On 31 May, a rescue helicopter carrying earthquake survivors and crew members crashed in fog and turbulence in Wenchuan province. No one survived.

**Question 0**

What was widely used to communicate information to support rescue and recovery operations?

**Question 1**

What did Xinhua News Agency set up?

**Question 2**

What was the purpose of this online rescue service centre?

**Question 3**

Where did the rescue helicopters have difficulty landing?

**Question 4**

What was used as a communication tool in relief operations?

**Question 5**

Who set up a website focusing on blind spots in recovery?

**Question 6**

Who was the person who suggested the helicopter landing site near the epicentre?

**Question 7**

What kind of data were websites set up to store?

**Question 8**

On what day did the rescue helicopter crash with no survivors?

**Text number 52**

On 12 May 2009, China marked the first anniversary of the quake with a moment of silence as people across the country remembered the dead. The government also opened access to the sealed ruins of the Beichuan county capital for three days, after which they will be frozen in time as a state earthquake relic museum to remind people of the terrible disaster. Several concerts were also held across the country to raise money for the survivors of the quake.

**Question 0**

What was done on the anniversary?

**Question 1**

What did the government open access to?

**Question 2**

How long was it open?

**Question 3**

What did China do to mark the first anniversary of the quake?

**Question 4**

What is the Beichuan County seat used for?

**Question 5**

What kind of event was organised to raise money for the survivors of the quake?

**Question 6**

What is the Beichuan Museum meant to remind people of?

**Text number 53**

After the earthquake, people from all over mainland China made donations, and stalls were set up in schools, banks and petrol stations. People also donated blood and, according to Xinhua, there were long queues in most of China's major cities. Many donated text messages on mobile phones to accounts set up by China Unicom and China Mobile. As of 16 May, the Chinese government had allocated a total of $772 million to earthquake relief, up significantly from $159 million on 14 May.

**Question 0**

What was also donated?

**Question 1**

Which companies received money?

**Question 2**

Where in China did people make donations after the quake?

**Question 3**

What caused the long queues in most big cities?

**Question 4**

Where did the Chinese set up to receive donations?

**Question 5**

How many people donated with mobile phones?

**Question 6**

How much had the Chinese government allocated by 16 May?

**Text number 54**

The Chinese Red Cross Association flew 557 tents and 2,500 blankets worth 788,000 yuan (US$113,000) to Wenchuan County. The Amity Foundation has already started relief work in the area and has earmarked US$143,000 for disaster relief. The Sichuan Civil Affairs Department said it had provided tents for 30,000 homeless people.

**Question 0**

How many tents were flown into the area?

**Question 1**

How many blankets were flown into the area?

**Question 2**

How much were both supplies worth?

**Question 3**

To which province were the supplies flown?

**Question 4**

How many tents did the Sichuan Ministry provide for the homeless?

**Question 5**

Which group took tents and blankets to Wenchuan County?

**Question 6**

How much has the Amity Foundation contributed to disaster relief?

**Question 7**

How many tents were supplied by the Sichuan Ministry?

**Question 8**

What were all these tents and blankets for?

**Question 9**

Which foundation had already started its relief work in the region?

**Text number 55**

The central government estimates that more than 7,000 poorly planned school buildings collapsed in the earthquake. Chinese citizens have since coined the phrase "tofu-dregs schoolhouses" (Chinese 豆腐渣校舍) to mock the quality and quantity of substandard structures that led to the deaths of so many schoolchildren. Because of the one-child policy, many families lost their only child when schools in the area collapsed during the earthquake. As a result, Sichuan provincial and local authorities have lifted the restriction on families whose only child either died or was seriously injured in the disaster. So-called "illegal children" under the age of 18 can be registered as legal replacements for their deceased siblings; if the deceased child was illegal, unpaid fines will no longer be imposed. However, no compensation would be offered for fines already collected.

**Question 0**

How many school buildings collapsed in the quake?

**Question 1**

What slogan was invented in the wake of the collapsed schools?

**Question 2**

Why did so many schools collapse in the earthquake?

**Question 3**

What are the estimates of how many school buildings collapsed?

**Question 4**

Why have citizens started calling these schools?

**Question 5**

Under what name can illegal children be registered in place of their deceased siblings?

**Text number 56**

On the evening of May 18, CCTV-1 hosted a four-hour special called Giving Love (simplified Chinese: 爱的奉献; traditional Chinese: 愛的奉獻), anchored by CCTV's New Year's Gala regulars and round-the-clock news anchor Bai Yansong. The event was attended by a wide range of entertainment, literary, business and political personalities from Mainland China, Hong Kong, Singapore and Taiwan. Donations on the night totalled 1.5 billion Chinese Yuan (approximately 208 million US dollars). Of the donations, CCTV made the largest corporate donation of 50 million yen. At almost the same time, a similar programme was broadcast in Taiwan, hosted by sitting President Ma Ying-jeou. In June, Hong Kong actor Jackie Chan, who donated $1.57 million to the victims, made a music video called "Promise", composed by Andy Lau, together with other artists. The Artistes 512 fundraising campaign, an eight-hour fundraising marathon, took place on 1 June in Hong Kong with the participation of around 200 Sinosphere musicians and celebrities. In Singapore, MediaCorp Channel 8 hosted a live show 让爱川流不息 to raise funds for the victims.

**Question 0**

What did CCTV-1 broadcast on the evening of 18 May?

**Question 1**

Who was the presenter of the programme?

**Question 2**

How large were the donations from the programme?

**Question 3**

How much did Jackie Chan donate?

**Question 4**

What was the name of the music video Jackie Chan made for the event?

**Question 5**

What was the programme of CCTV-1?

**Question 6**

How many total donations were received for the programme?

**Question 7**

Which company gave the most?

**Question 8**

How much did actor Jackie Chan donate?

**Question 9**

What was the title of Chan's music video?

**Text number 57**

Western media praised the Chinese government's rescue efforts, especially in comparison to Myanmar's blocking of foreign aid during Cyclone Nargis and China's previous actions during the 1976 Tangshan earthquake. China's openness in dealing with the Sichuan earthquake prompted one Peking University professor to say: "This is the first time the Chinese media has met international standards". The Los Angeles Times praised the Chinese media's coverage of the quake as "democratic".

**Question 0**

What did a professor from Peking University say about earthquake handling?

**Question 1**

What did Myanmar prevent after the Nargis cyclone?

**Question 2**

What did the Beijing professor say about Chinese media coverage?

**Question 3**

Who praised China's media coverage as democratic?

**Question 4**

Which previous disaster failed to meet international standards?

**Text number 58**

As a result of the powerful earthquake7.9 and many strong aftershocks, many rivers were blocked by large landslides, leading to the formation of "quake lakes" behind the blockages; these huge volumes of water very quickly accumulated behind natural landslide dams, and it was feared that the blockages would eventually burst under the weight of the ever-increasing mass of water, potentially endangering the lives of millions of people living downstream. By 27 May 2008, lakes34 had formed as a result of earthquake debris blocking and damming rivers28 and were estimated to still pose a potential danger to local people. Entire villages had to be evacuated due to flooding.

**Question 0**

What was behind the blockages?

**Question 1**

How many earthquake lakes were formed?

**Question 2**

How many of the lakes were a danger to humans?

**Question 3**

What was the magnitude of the Sichuan earthquake?

**Question 4**

What blocked many rivers in the region?

**Question 5**

What formed behind the blocked rivers?

**Question 6**

How many earthquake lakes had formed behind landslides by 27 May?

**Question 7**

What had to be evacuated in case of possible flooding?

**Text number 59**

The most dangerous of these quake lakes was a lake in the extremely rugged terrain of Mount Tangjia in Beichuan County, Sichuan, accessible only on foot or by air; heavy earthmoving tractors belonging to the China Flying Dragon Special Aviation Company were used to bring heavy earthmoving tractors belonging to the China Flying Dragon Special Aviation Company were used to bring heavy earthmoving tractors belonging to the China Flying Dragon Special Aviation Company were used to bring heavy earthmoving tractors belonging to the China Flying Dragon Special Aviation Company to the destroyed site. This operation was combined with PLAAF Mi-17 helicopters, which brought in PLA engineering teams, explosives experts and other personnel to join the soldiers who arrived on foot. 1,200 Five tonnes of fuel to power the machines was airlifted to the site, where a barrier was built to safely extract the water from the bottleneck. By 1 June, more than 200,000 people had been evacuated from Mianyang in case the dam burst.

**Question 0**

Where was the most dangerous earthquake lake located?

**Question 1**

How did you only get to this lake?

**Question 2**

What aircraft were airlifted to the site?

**Question 3**

How many people were evacuated downstream?

**Question 4**

What was the fear that led to the evacuation of 200 000 people from Mianyang?

**Question 5**

Where were the worst earthquake lakes located?

**Question 6**

Where is Mount Tangjia?

**Question 7**

How many soldiers had to travel to the area on foot?

**Text number 60**

The State Council declared a three-day period of national mourning for the victims of the quake, starting on 19 May 2008; the flag of the Chinese National Park and the regional flags of the Hong Kong and Macao Special Administrative Regions fly at half-mast. It was the first time that a national period of mourning was declared for the death of a non-State leader, and many have called it the greatest expression of grief since the death of Mao Zedong. At 14.28 CST on 19 May 2008, a week after the earthquake, the Chinese people observed a moment of silence. People stood in silence for three minutes as the sirens of the air defence, police and fire brigades, and the horns of vehicles, ships and trains sounded. Cars and trucks on Beijing's roads also stopped. People spontaneously erupted in cheers of "Zhongguo jiayou!" (Go, China!) and "Sichuan jiayou" (Go, Sichuan!) afterwards.

**Question 0**

Who declared mourning time?

**Question 1**

What period was declared by the Council of State?

**Question 2**

This was the greatest expression of grief since the death of whom?

**Question 3**

When did the Chinese have a moment of silence?

**Question 4**

What stopped during the quiet moment?

**Question 5**

How long was the national mourning for the victims of the quake supposed to last?

**Text number 61**

The Ningbo Organising Committee of the Beijing Olympic Torch Relay announced that the Ningbo Olympic Torch Relay, which was scheduled to take place in Ningbo on National Day, will be suspended during the mourning period. The route of the torch relay across the country was shortened and a minute's silence was observed as the next leg began in Ruijin city in Jiangxi on Wednesday after the quake.

**Question 0**

What was interrupted during the mourning period?

**Question 1**

Where was the relay supposed to occur?

**Question 2**

What was interrupted during the mourning period?

**Question 3**

Where was the flare-up supposed to take place?

**Question 4**

What part of the relay was changed?

**Question 5**

Where was the minute of silence during the message?

**Text number 62**

Many websites changed their homepages to black and white; the big websites Sina.com and Sohu limited their homepages to news and removed all advertising. Chinese video-sharing sites Youku and Tudou displayed a black background and placed several videos showing earthquake images and news reports. The Chinese version of MSN, cn.msn.com, also showed banner ads about the earthquake and relief efforts. Other entertainment sites, including various gaming sites such as the Chinese servers of World of Warcraft, were completely shut down or had links to earthquake-related donations. After a few moments of silence in Tiananmen Square, the crowd spontaneously erupted in cheers with slogans such as "Long live China". Macau casinos were closed.

**Question 0**

What colours did many websites change their homepage to?

**Question 1**

What did portals remove from their websites?

**Question 2**

Many which closed completely?

**Question 3**

What did the crowd in Tiananmen Square do after a moment of silence?

**Question 4**

Which business was closed in Macau?

**Text number 63**

Ye Zhiping, principal of Sangzao Secondary School, one of the largest in Ani County, has been recognised for his proactive approach, which saved the lives of all 2,323 students present when the earthquake struck. During the three-year term that ended in 2007, he led the renovation of his school. During that time, he received over 400,000 yuan (US$60,000) from the county education ministry, which was used to extend and reinforce concrete pillars and balcony railings on all four floors of the school and to fix the school's concrete floors.

**Question 0**

Who was the headmaster of Sangzao Secondary School?

**Question 1**

What was the merit of the client?

**Question 2**

How many pupils attended the school?

**Question 3**

How much money was used to reinforce the school building?

**Question 4**

Which school principal endorsed his school?

**Question 5**

Where is Sangzao High School?

**Question 6**

Sangzao school is one of the largest in which province?

**Question 7**

How many years was Ye Zhiping involved in the renovation of the school?

**Text number 64**

However, Reuters reported in June that so far Chinese prosecutors have joined the official investigation into the collapsed schools during the devastating May earthquake to obtain first-hand evidence of the quality of construction of the collapsed schools, to begin preliminary investigations and to prepare for possible investigations into professional crimes. It was also reported that after last month's earthquake, safety inspections were to be carried out at schools across China.

**Question 0**

Why were schools inspected?

**Question 1**

What were schools supposed to do after the quake?

**Question 2**

Who is involved in the official investigation into the school scandal?

**Question 3**

What investigation are the prosecutors pursuing?

**Question 4**

Where are the Chinese going to carry out security checks?

**Question 5**

Which group reported that Chinese prosecutors were involved in investigating school building collapses?

**Text number 65**

The New York Times reported that "authorities in Beijing and Sichuan have said they are investigating the collapses. The National Development and Reform Commission acknowledged the weakness of rural building codes and said on May 27 that it had drafted an amendment to improve construction standards for primary and middle schools in rural areas. Experts will review the draft, the commission said."" To curb the demonstrations, officials pressured parents to sign a document banning them from holding protests in exchange for money, but some who refused to sign were threatened. The amounts paid varied from school to school, but were roughly the same. In Hanwang, parents were offered a package worth $8,800 in cash and a pension of nearly $5,600 per parent. Authorities also used other methods of silencing: riot police broke up parent demonstrations, authorities set up cordons around schools and authorities ordered Chinese news media to stop reporting on school collapses.

**Question 0**

What was given in exchange for signing the document?

**Question 1**

What other methods were used to break up the demonstrations?

**Question 2**

Who did the New York Times say investigated the school collapses?

**Question 3**

What are the authorities trying to do to protesting parents?

**Question 4**

What do officials offer parents in return for protests?

**Question 5**

What has happened to some who refuse to agree not to protest?

**Question 6**

What did the Chinese authorities order the Chinese news media to stop reporting?

**Text number 66**

In addition to the parents, Sichuan school teacher Liu Shaokun (刘绍坤) was arrested on 25 June 2008 for spreading rumours about the Sichuan earthquake and destroying social order. Liu's family was later told that he was being investigated on suspicion of inciting subversion. Liu had travelled to Shifang, taken photographs of the collapsed school buildings and posted them online. He had also expressed his anger at the "dilapidated tofu-dreg buildings" (豆腐渣工程) in a media interview. He was ordered to undergo a year-long retraining on the job (RTL). According to Human Rights in China, Liu has been released to serve his RTL sentence outside the labour camp.

**Question 0**

Who was the Sichuan school teacher?

**Question 1**

What was Liu's family told?

**Question 2**

What was Liu Shaokun's profession?

**Question 3**

Why was he being investigated?

**Question 4**

What did Liu Shankun do with the pictures he took of the collapsed schools?

**Question 5**

Where did he call school buildings dilapidated?

**Question 6**

What was the penalty imposed on him?

**Text number 67**

In January 2010, the Hong Kong English-language newspaper The Standard reported that the writer Tan Zuoren, who tried to document poor construction that could lead to massive deaths in schools, had been sentenced to prison, apparently for writing an article in 2007 supporting the 1989 democracy movement.

**Question 0**

When was the judgment given?

**Question 1**

When was the article about the case published?

**Question 2**

What did he think was the result of bad construction?

**Text number 68**

Due to the intensity of the quake and the media attention focused on China, foreign nations and organisations immediately responded to the disaster by offering condolences and assistance. UNICEF announced on 14 May that China formally requested the support of the international community to meet the needs of the families affected by the quake.

**Question 0**

What does UNICEF report?

**Question 1**

What did foreign countries offer China in response to the severity of the quake?

**Question 2**

When did China formally request assistance from the international community?

**Question 3**

Which organisation announced that China asked for help?

**Question 4**

Why did the world community recognise the need for help?

**Text number 69**

As of 14 May, the Ministry of Civil Affairs reported that Chinese citizens had donated 10.7 billion yuan (about US$1.5 billion). Houston Rockets centre Yao Ming, one of the country's most popular sports celebrities, donated $214,000 and $71,000 to the Chinese Red Cross. The association has also raised a total of USD 26 million in donations so far. Other multinational companies based in China have also announced large donations.

**Question 0**

How much did Yao Ming donate?

**Question 1**

How much did the Red Cross collect in donations?

**Question 2**

How much money had been donated by 14 May?

**Question 3**

Which group donated 10.7 yuan?

**Question 4**

Which famous basketball player made two big donations to the crisis?

**Question 5**

How much has the Red Cross Society raised?

**Text number 70**

Francis Marcus of the International Federation of the Red Cross praised China's rescue efforts as "swift and very efficient" in Beijing on Tuesday. However, he added that due to the scale of the disaster, "we cannot expect the government to be able to do everything and deal with all the needs". The Economist said China's response to the disaster was "swift and with uncharacteristic openness", comparing it to Burma's secretive reaction to Cyclone Nargis, which devastated the country 10 days before the earthquake.

**Question 0**

What did Francis Marcus say about China's aid efforts?

**Question 1**

What kind of atypical attitude did China show?

**Question 2**

What kind of attitude did Burma show in its response to the cyclone a few days earlier?

**Question 3**

How long before the quake did Cyclone Nargis hit Burma?

**Question 4**

Which organisation did Francis Marcus represent?

**Text number 71**

All mainland Chinese television stations (as well as some Hong Kong and foreign community stations) cancelled all regular programmes, displayed their logos in grey tones and replaced the cancelled programmes with live earthquake footage from CCTV-1 for several days after the quake. Even programmes on pay TV channels (such as Channel V) were interrupted.

**Question 0**

What did the stations replace the software with?

**Question 1**

What was the source of the live broadcasts?

**Question 2**

What about pay TV channels?

**Text number 72**

While the Chinese government was initially praised for its response to the earthquake (especially compared to the Myanmar military junta's suppressed aid during Cyclone Nargis), confidence in it was undermined by the school construction scandal.

**Question 0**

What government blocked the delivery of aid after Cyclone Nargis?

**Question 1**

What scandal caused the Chinese government to lose in public opinion?

**Question 2**

What did the Chinese government first take credit for?

**Text number 73**

On 29 May 2008, government officials began examining the rubble of thousands of collapsed schools, looking for clues as to why they collapsed. Thousands of parents across the province have blamed local authorities and developers for cutting corners in school construction, citing minimal damage to other nearby buildings after the quake. After the quake, many local governments officially promised to investigate the school collapses, but by 17 July 2008 parents of children who had disappeared from collapsed schools across Sichuan complained that they had not yet received reports. Local authorities urged them not to protest, but parents protested and demanded investigations. In addition, censorship prevented the media from publishing stories about badly built schools, and in one case the police chased away protesters.

**Question 0**

What did the parents blame the builders for?

**Question 1**

What did parents complain on 17 July 2008 that they did not receive?

**Question 2**

What kind of stories were censored in the media?

**Text number 74**

AP reports that "the state-controlled media have largely ignored the issue, apparently on the instructions of the propaganda office. Parents and volunteers who have questioned the authorities have been arrested and threatened."

**Question 0**

Who has been ignoring the school issue?

**Question 1**

Who instructed you to ignore the school issue?

**Question 2**

Which media source has reported on this event?

**Text number 75**

On May 15, 2008, Geoffery York of Globeandmail.com reported that poorly constructed buildings are commonly called "tofur buildings" because builders cut corners by replacing steel bars with thin iron bars to reinforce concrete, using poor-quality cement, if any, and using fewer bricks than they should. The article quoted a local as saying that "the inspectors did not check whether the buildings met national standards".

**Question 0**

Why are the buildings so badly built?

**Question 1**

What did the builders use for reinforcement instead of steel bars?

**Question 2**

Who was supposed to check whether the buildings met national standards?

**Text number 76**

However, questions remain, as some corrupt government officials have still not been brought to justice, and many families who lost their only child are still seeking compensation and justice for what happened. According to the Times, the government warned many parents against staging a demonstration under threat of arrest.

**Question 0**

Who has not been brought to justice?

**Question 1**

Who is still seeking compensation and justice?

**Question 2**

What has the government threatened people with to stop them from demonstrating?

**Question 3**

Which media reported on the arrest threat?

**Question 4**

What did many families lose in the earthquake?

**Document number 7**

**Text number 0**

New York, often referred to as New York City or New York City to distinguish it from New York State, of which it is a part, is the most populous city in the United States and the centre of the New York metropolitan area. New York is the main gateway to the United States for legal immigration and one of the most populous urban centres in the world. New York is a global metropolis with significant influence on commerce, finance, media, art, fashion, research, technology, education and entertainment, and its fast pace defines the term "New York minute". Home to the United Nations headquarters, New York is a major centre of international diplomacy and has been described as the cultural and economic capital of the world.

**Question 0**

Which US city has the largest population?

**Question 1**

In which city is the United Nations located?

**Question 2**

Which city has been called the world capital of culture?

**Question 3**

Which American city has the largest population of legal immigrants?

**Question 4**

Which US city has been the main gateway for immigration?

**Question 5**

What is the most populous city in the United States?

**Text number 1**

New York City is one of the largest natural harbours in the world, and is made up of five boroughs, each a separate county of New York State. The five boroughs - Brooklyn, Queens, Manhattan, the Bronx and Staten Island - were consolidated into a single city in 1898. New York City had a population of approximately 8,491,079 in 2014 according to the census, and with an area of only 790,305 square miles (km2), it is the most densely populated metropolitan area in the United States. As many as 800 languages are spoken in New York, making it the most linguistically diverse city in the world. According to 2014 census estimates, the New York metropolitan area remains by far the most populous in the United States, as defined by both the Metropolitan Statistical Area (20.1 million inhabitants) and the Combined Statistical Area (23.6 million inhabitants). In 2013, the MSA region's Gross Metropolitan Product (GMP) was nearly $1.39 trillion, while the CSA region's 2012 GMP was over $1.55 trillion, with both ranking well ahead nationally, trailing only the GDP of twelve countries and the GDP of eleven countries.

**Question 0**

How many boroughs are there in New York City?

**Question 1**

In what year were the five boroughs merged into one city?

**Question 2**

What was the population of New York City in 2014 according to the census?

**Question 3**

What is the size of New York in square kilometres?

**Question 4**

What is the population of the New York Metropolitan Statistical Area?

**Question 5**

How many boroughs are there in New York?

**Question 6**

What are the five boroughs of New York City?

**Question 7**

On what day did all five boroughs of New York City form one city?

**Question 8**

What is the population of New York in 2014?

**Question 9**

How many languages do New Yorkers speak?

**Text number 2**

New York City traces its roots back to its founding in 1624 as a trading post for Dutch Republican settlers, and was renamed New Amsterdam in 1626. The city and its environs came under English control in 1664. New York was the capital of the United States from 1785 to 1790. It has been the largest city in the country since 1790. The Statue of Liberty greeted the millions of immigrants who arrived in America by ship in the late 19th and early 20th centuries and is a globally recognised symbol of the United States and its democracy.

**Question 0**

What was the name of the trading post that preceded New York City?

**Question 1**

Which nation founded New Amsterdam?

**Question 2**

In what year did New York become the largest city in the United States?

**Question 3**

When did the English conquer the area from the Dutch?

**Question 4**

In what year did New York cease to be the capital of the United States?

**Question 5**

When was New York City founded?

**Question 6**

New Amsterdam became the name of New York City on what date in the past?

**Question 7**

From what date did the English occupy New York?

**Question 8**

Since when in history has New York City been the largest city in the United States?

**Text number 3**

Many of New York's boroughs and landmarks have become well known, with a record 56 million tourists visiting the city in 2014 and three of the top ten tourist destinations in the world in 2013. Several sources have ranked New York as the most photographed city in the world. Known as the 'heart' and 'crossroads' of the world, Times Square is the brightly lit centre of Broadway's theatre district, one of the world's busiest pedestrian crossings and a major hub of the world's entertainment industry. The names of many of the city's bridges, skyscrapers and parks are known around the world. Anchored by Wall Street in the Lower Manhattan financial district, New York has been called both the most economically powerful city and the world's leading financial centre, and is home to the world's two largest stock exchanges by total market capitalisation, the New York Stock Exchange and NASDAQ. Manhattan's real estate market is among the most expensive in the world. Manhattan's Chinatown is home to the largest concentration of Chinese in the Western Hemisphere, and several major Chinatowns are being developed across the city. The New York City subway provides continuous 24-hour service, and is one of the largest subway systems in the world with operational stations469 . New York's higher education network includes more than 120 colleges and universities, including Columbia University, New York University and Rockefeller University, ranked among the top 35 in the world.

**Question 0**

How many tourists visited New York in 2014?

**Question 1**

How many stations are there on the New York City subway?

**Question 2**

In which district is Wall Street located?

**Question 3**

How many schools and universities are there in NYC?

**Question 4**

New York is home to the two largest stock exchanges in the world, known as the what?

**Text number 4**

During the Wisconsin Ice Age, the New York region was on the edge of a large ice sheet more than 1 000 feet deep. The ice sheet scraped away large amounts of soil, leaving behind the bedrock that serves as the geological foundation for much of New York City today. Later, the ice sheet helped divide what is now Long Island from Staten Island.

**Question 0**

Which island was once part of Long Island?

**Question 1**

During what period was the New York area on the edge of a 1 000-metre deep ice sheet?

**Question 2**

What geographical phenomenon divided Long Island and Staten Island in two?

**Text number 5**

The area of present-day New York City was home to several Native American tribes of Algonquian origin before the advent of colonialism, including the Lenape, whose homeland, known as Lenapehoking, included Staten Island, western Long Island, including the area that became Brooklyn and Queens, Manhattan, the Bronx and the Hudson Valley.

**Question 0**

What was the name of the country of origin of the lenape?

**Text number 6**

The first documented European visit was made in 1524 by Giovanni da Verrazzano, a Florentine explorer in the service of the French crown, who sailed his ship La Dauphine to New York harbour. He claimed the territory for France and named it "Nouvelle Angoulême" (New Angoulême).

**Question 0**

In what year did the first European arrive in New York?

**Question 1**

What was the name of the first European to arrive in New York?

**Question 2**

What was the name of Giovanni da Verrazzano's ship?

**Question 3**

Which nation did Giovanni da Verrazzano serve?

**Question 4**

What did Giovanni da Verrazzano call the area when he settled there?

**Question 5**

When was the first European to visit New York?

**Question 6**

What was the name of Giovanni da Verrazzano's ship that sailed to New York?

**Question 7**

Giovani da Verrazzano was an explorer from which country?

**Text number 7**

A Spanish expedition, led by the Portuguese captain Estêvão Gomes, who sailed for Emperor Charles V, arrived in New York harbour in January 1525 in the purpose-built caravel "La Anunciada" and surveyed the mouth of the Hudson River, which he named Rio de San Antonio. Heavy ice prevented him from continuing his explorations and he returned to Spain in August. The first scientific map to show the east coast of North America continuously, the 1527 world map known as the Padrón Real, was based on Gomes' expedition and named the north-east Atlantic Tierra de Esteban Gómez in his honour.

**Question 0**

What year did the Spanish expedition visit New York harbour?

**Question 1**

Who led the Spanish expedition?

**Question 2**

What was Estêvão Gomes' nationality?

**Question 3**

Which monarch did Estêvão Gomes serve?

**Question 4**

What was the name of Estêvão Gomes' ship?

**Question 5**

What name was given to the Hudson River frontage by Estevao Gomes?

**Question 6**

What was the first map to show the entire east coast of North America?

**Text number 8**

In 1609, the English explorer Henry Hudson rediscovered the area when he sailed his ship Halve Mae ('crescent' in Dutch) into New York harbour in search of a north-west passage to the East for his employer, the Dutch East India Company. He sailed up what he called the North River, also called the Mauritis River, now known as the Hudson River, to the present capital of New York State, Albany, believing it might represent a tributary of the ocean. When the river narrowed and was no longer swampy, he realised it was not a seaway and sailed back downstream. He explored the area for ten days and claimed it for his employer. In 1614, the Netherlands claimed the area between Cape Cod and Delaware Bay, called Nieuw-Nederland (New Netherland).

**Question 0**

What was the name of the explorer who visited the area in 1609?

**Question 1**

Who did Henry Hudson work for?

**Question 2**

In what year did the Netherlands conquer the area between Delaware Bay and Cape Cod?

**Question 3**

How many days did Henry Hudson spend exploring the area?

**Question 4**

What did Henry Hudson call the river that is now called the Hudson River?

**Question 5**

Which company did Henry Hudson work for in the 1600s?

**Question 6**

In what year did the Dutch claim the area between Cape Cod and Delaware Bay?

**Question 7**

Which explorer sailed his ship into New York harbour in 1609?

**Text number 9**

The first non-Native American resident of the New York area, which later became New York City, was the Dominican merchant Juan Rodriguez (translated into Dutch as Jan Rodrigues). Born in Santo Domingo of Portuguese and African descent, he arrived in Manhattan in the winter of 1613-1614. He fished for furs and traded with the local population as a representative of the Dutch. Broadway, from 159th Street to 218th Street, is named Juan Rodriguez Way in his honor.

**Question 0**

Where was Juan Rodriguez born?

**Question 1**

What did the Dutch call Juan Rodriguez?

**Question 2**

What was Juan Rodriguez's occupation?

**Question 3**

Which street is named after Juan Rodriguez?

**Question 4**

During which season did Juan Rodriguez first come to New York?

**Question 5**

Who was the first non-Indian person to live in what is now New York?

**Question 6**

Which street in NYC is now named after Juan Rodriguez?

**Text number 10**

A permanent European presence in New Netherland began in 1624 New York became the 12th oldest continuously occupied European colony in the continental United States when a Dutch fur trading settlement was established on Governors Island. In1625 , construction began on the Manhattan Island fort and Fort Amsterdam, later called New Amsterdam (Nieuw Amsterdam). The colony of New Amsterdam was concentrated on the site, which eventually became Lower Manhattan. Dutch colony chief Peter Minuit bought Manhattan Island from the Canarsie, a small Lenape tribe, for 60 guilders (about $1,000 in 2006)1626; according to a refuted legend, Manhattan was bought for $24 worth of glass beads.

**Question 0**

On which island did the Dutch establish a settlement for the fur trade?

**Question 1**

On which island was Fort Amsterdam built?

**Question 2**

In what year did construction of Fort Amsterdam begin?

**Question 3**

Which person bought Manhattan in Canarsie for the Dutch?

**Question 4**

What year did the Dutch buy Manhattan?

**Question 5**

In what year did New Netherlands establish a permanent European presence?

**Question 6**

What year was the construction of Fort Amsterdam on Manhattan Island started?

**Question 7**

What was the myth that General Peter Minuit bought Manhattan ?

**Text number 11**

Peter Stuyvesant, the leader of the New Dutch colony, handed New Amsterdam over to the English without bloodshed.In 1664, the English named the city they were creating New York after the Duke of York (later King James II).

**Question 0**

What did the English call New Amsterdam after its conquest?

**Question 1**

What was the royal name of the Duke of York?

**Question 2**

Who was the person who handed New Amsterdam over to the English?

**Question 3**

What was Peter Stuyvesant's title?

**Question 4**

In what year did the English take New Amsterdam?

**Question 5**

Who surrendered New Amsterdam to the English without a fight in 1664?

**Text number 12**

On 24 August 1673, Dutch Captain Anthonio Colve took over the colony of New York from England and renamed it "New Orange" in honour of King William III, Prince of Orange. However, as the Dutch were defeated by the British and French, who had allied to destroy Dutch trade routes, the Dutch returned the island to England in 1674.

**Question 0**

What was the name of the Prince of Orange?

**Question 1**

When did Anthonio Colve conquer New York?

**Question 2**

What did Colve call New York when he conquered it?

**Question 3**

In what year did the Dutch give New York back to the English?

**Question 4**

Which Dutch officer captured New York on 24 August 1673?

**Question 5**

To which country did the Dutch give the island back in 1674 after their trade route was destroyed?

**Question 6**

New York was called New Orange for a while, which historical figure was it based on?

**Text number 13**

At the end of the Second Anglo-Dutch War, the British received New Amsterdam (New York) in North America in exchange for the Dutch administration of the Indonesian island of Run. Several tribal wars between Indians and some epidemics caused by contact with Europeans resulted in significant population losses for the Lenape between 1660 and 1670. By 1700, the Lenape population had declined by 200.

**Question 0**

After which war did the British get New Amsterdam?

**Question 1**

How many Lenape lived in the area in 1700?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the island that the English sold to the Dutch in exchange for New Amsterdam?

**Question 3**

How many Lenape Indians were left in 1700?

**Question 4**

After which war did England receive New York in exchange for the Indonesian island of Run?

**Text number 14**

New York's importance as a trading port grew when it was under British rule in the early 1700s. It also became a centre of slavery: 42% of households had slaves by 1730, more than any other city in Charleston, South Carolina. Most slave owners had a few or more house slaves, but others hired them out as laborers. Slavery became closely tied to the New York economy through slave labor throughout the port and through the banks and shipping tied to the South. The discovery of an African burial ground in the 1990s during the construction of the new federal courthouse near Foley Square revealed that tens of thousands of Africans had been buried there during the colonial period.

**Question 0**

What percentage of New York households owned slaves in 1730?

**Question 1**

Which American city had the most slave owners in 1730?

**Question 2**

Near which square was the African cemetery excavated?

**Question 3**

What was built that led to the discovery of the African cemetery?

**Question 4**

Which North American city held the most slaves in the 1700s?

**Question 5**

When was the African burial site discovered after the new courthouse was built?

**Text number 15**

The trial of John Peter Zenger in Manhattan in 1735 helped establish freedom of the press in North America. In1754, Columbia University was established by charter of King George II as King's College in Lower Manhattan. The Stamp Act Congress met in New York in October 1765, when the Sons of Liberty organised in the city and fought skirmishes with British troops stationed there over the next ten years.

**Question 0**

In what year was John Peter Zenger convicted?

**Question 1**

On which island did the Zenger trial take place?

**Question 2**

In what year was Columbia University founded?

**Question 3**

Under which king was Columbia University founded?

**Question 4**

What was the original name of Columbia University?

**Question 5**

What did the Manhattan trial help to create freedom of the press?

**Question 6**

Columbia University in New York was founded in what year?

**Question 7**

In which US city did the Stamp Act Congress meet in 1765?

**Text number 16**

The Battle of Long Island, the largest battle of the American Revolutionary War, was fought in August 1776, entirely in what is now Brooklyn. After the battle, in which the Americans were defeated, followed by smaller armed struggles, the town became Britain's military and political base in North America. The town was a haven for Loyalist refugees and escaped slaves who joined British forces to gain the freedom the Crown had just promised to all combatants. During the British occupation, as many as 10,000 escaped slaves gathered in the town. When British troops evacuated the town at the end of the war in 1783, they transported 3,000 freed men to Nova Scotia. They relocated other freed men to England and the Caribbean.

**Question 0**

What was the greatest battle of the American Revolution?

**Question 1**

In which part of Long Island was the battle fought?

**Question 2**

In what month and year was the Battle of Long Island fought?

**Question 3**

How many runaway slaves were in New York during the British occupation?

**Question 4**

What year did the US War of Independence end?

**Question 5**

Which battle was the greatest battle of the American War of Independence?

**Question 6**

In which New York borough was the Battle of Long Island fought?

**Question 7**

When did the British Army begin to withdraw and evacuate NYC during the Battle of Long Island?

**Text number 17**

The only attempt at a peaceful settlement of the war was made at the Staten Island Conference House on 11 September 1776 between American representatives, including Benjamin Franklin, and the British general Lord Howe. Shortly after the start of the British occupation, the Great Fire of New York occurred, a major fire on the west side of Manhattan in Lower Manhattan that destroyed about a quarter of the city's buildings, including Trinity Church.

**Question 0**

On what day was the Staten Island Peace Conference held?

**Question 1**

Who was the British representative at the Conference House meeting?

**Question 2**

What major disaster occurred during the British occupation?

**Question 3**

In which part of today's city did the big fire take place?

**Question 4**

Which well-known religious building was destroyed in a major fire?

**Question 5**

Which English general met Benjamin Franklin on 11 September 1776?

**Question 6**

What natural disaster occurred after the British occupied Lower Manhattan?

**Text number 18**

The Confederate Congress made New York the national capital shortly after the war in 1785. New York was the last capital of the United States under the Articles of Confederation and the first capital under the US Constitution. In 1789, the first US President George Washington was inaugurated, the first US Congress and the US Supreme Court both met for the first time and the US Bill of Rights was drafted, all in Federal Hall on Wall Street. By 1790, New York had overtaken Philadelphia as the largest city in the United States.

**Question 0**

In what year did New York become the capital of the United States?

**Question 1**

Who was the first President of the United States?

**Question 2**

In which building did the US Supreme Court first sit?

**Question 3**

What street was the Bill of Rights written on?

**Question 4**

What was the second largest city in the United States in 1790?

**Question 5**

Which organisation made New York the national capital in 1785?

**Question 6**

New York City became the first under the new US Constitution?

**Question 7**

In what year did the first President George Washington take office?

**Question 8**

In what year did New York become the largest city in the United States?

**Text number 19**

Under the New York State Gradual Abolition Act of 1799, the children of slave mothers were born free, but were held in slavery until they were in their twenties. Together with the slaves freed by their masters after the Revolutionary War and the escaped slaves, Manhattan gradually developed a significant free black population. The New York Manumission Society, led by influential American founders such as Alexander Hamilton and John Jay, worked for emancipation and established an African Free School for the education of black children. It was only after 1827 that slavery was abolished completely in the state, and free blacks struggled with discrimination ever since. New York's interracial abolitionist activism continued, with African Free School graduates among its leaders. The city's black population rose to over in 16,0001840.

**Question 0**

In what year did New York State pass a law to free slaves?

**Question 1**

In which part of the city did a significant number of free African Americans live?

**Question 2**

Who, along with John Jay, founded the New York Manumission Society?

**Question 3**

In what year did New York State abolish slavery?

**Question 4**

How many African Americans lived in New York City in 1840?

**Question 5**

New York's phase-out law was formed in what year?

**Question 6**

When was slavery completely banned in New York State?

**Text number 20**

The city changed in the 19th century as it developed as a trading centre and European immigration transformed the city. In 1811, the city approved a plan by commissioners that extended the city's street network to cover all of Manhattan. The completion of the Erie Canal through downtown New York in 1825 connected the Atlantic port via the Hudson River and Great Lakes to agricultural markets and raw materials in the North American interior. Local politics were dominated by Tammany Hall, a political machine backed by Irish and German immigrants.

**Question 0**

Which 1811 plan extended the street grid to Manhattan?

**Question 1**

What year was the Erie Canal construction completed?

**Question 2**

Which political machine dominated New York politics in this era?

**Question 3**

Which nationality of immigrants supported Tammany Hall alongside German immigrants?

**Question 4**

In what year was the Erie Canal construction completed?

**Text number 21**

In the 1830s and 1840s, several important American literary figures lived in New York, including William Cullen Bryant, Washington Irving, Herman Melville, Rufus Wilmot Griswold, John Keese, Nathaniel Parker Willis and Edgar Allan Poe. Publicity-minded members of the business elite of the time pushed for the creation of Central Park, which in 1857 became the first landscaped park in an American city.

**Question 0**

What was the name of the first urban park in the United States?

**Question 1**

What year was Central Park founded?

**Question 2**

In 1857, Central Park became the first park in America to become what?

**Text number 22**

The Great Irish Famine brought with it a large number of Irish immigrants. By 1860, 200,000 people lived in New York City, more than a quarter of the city's population. There was also large-scale immigration from the German provinces, where revolutions had destabilised societies, and Germans made up 25% of New York's population by 1860.

**Question 0**

Which event brought many Irish immigrants to the United States?

**Question 1**

How many people of Irish descent were in New York in 1860?

**Question 2**

What proportion of the city's population was made up of Irish immigrants in 1860?

**Question 3**

What percentage of the city's population were German immigrants in 1860?

**Question 4**

What events caused people to emigrate from Germany?

**Question 5**

Which event brought many Irish immigrants to New York?

**Question 6**

How many Irish immigrants lived in New York in 1860?

**Text number 23**

Candidates from the Democratic Party were consistently elected to local office, strengthening the city's ties to the south and its ruling party. In 1861, Mayor Fernando Wood urged city councillors to declare independence from Albany and the United States after the South's secession, but his proposal was not acted upon. Anger during the US Civil War (1861-1865) over new conscription laws that spared wealthier men who could afford to pay a $300 (equivalent to $5,766 in 2016) replacement fee to hire a substitute led to the 1863 draft riots, whose most prominent participants were ethnic Irish working class. The situation escalated into attacks on New York's elite, followed by attacks on black New Yorkers and their property after a decade of fierce competition between Irish immigrants and blacks for jobs. Rioters burned a shelter for coloured orphans to the ground, but more than 200 children survived unharmed thanks to the efforts of a New York City police department made up largely of Irish immigrants. According to historian James M. McPherson (2001), at least 120 people died. In all, eleven black men were lynched in five days, and the riots forced hundreds of blacks to flee the city for Williamsburg, Brooklyn and New Jersey; by 10,0001865 the black population of Manhattan had fallen below what it had last been in 1820. The white working class had established its dominance. Violence against blacks by tall men was particularly rampant in the waterfront. It was one of the worst civil disturbances in US history.

**Question 0**

Who was the mayor of New York in 1861?

**Question 1**

What was the trade-off to avoid conscription during the US Civil War?

**Question 2**

Which ethnic group was most visible in the 1863 conscription riots?

**Question 3**

How many people died in the conscription riots of 1863?

**Question 4**

What was the estimated African-American population of New York City in 1865?

**Question 5**

Which building was burnt down in 1863 because of the call-up riots?

**Text number 24**

The modern city of New York was formed by the consolidation of Brooklyn (until then a separate city), New York County (which at the time included parts of the Bronx), Richmond County and the western part of Queens County.The opening of the subway in 18981904 , first built as separate private systems, helped to bind the new city together. The city became a global centre of industry, commerce and communications in the first half of the 20th century.

**Question 0**

In what year was the modern city of New York founded?

**Question 1**

In what year did the metro start operating?

**Question 2**

Which parts of the current borough were part of New York County?

**Question 3**

What year was the New York City subway first introduced?

**Text number 25**

In 1904, the steamship General Slocum caught fire in the East River, killing 1,021 people on board. In 1911, the Triangle Shirtwaist Factory fire, the city's worst industrial disaster, claimed 146 garment workers' lives and spurred the formation of the International Ladies' Garment Workers' Union and a major improvement in factory safety standards.

**Question 0**

What year was the General Slocum disaster?

**Question 1**

How many people died on General Slocum?

**Question 2**

Which building was the site of the city's deadliest industrial disaster?

**Question 3**

How many people died in the Triangle Shirtwaist Factory fire?

**Question 4**

Which organisation's growth was driven by the Triangle Shirtwaist Factory fire?

**Question 5**

What was the disaster in 1911 that killed 146 workers?

**Text number 26**

The non-white population of New York City was 36,6201890 in the year. New York City was the primary destination for African Americans during the great migration from South America in the early 1900s, and by 1916 New York City was home to the largest African diaspora in North America. Harlem's literary and cultural renaissance flourished during Prohibition. A greater economic boom spawned the construction of skyscrapers that rivaled the city in height, creating a recognizable skyline.

**Question 0**

How many non-white people lived in New York City in 1890?

**Question 1**

What was the name of the heyday of African-American culture in New York during Prohibition?

**Question 2**

How many non-white people lived in New York in 1890?

**Text number 27**

In the early 1920s, New York became the most populous urban area in the world, overtaking London. The metropolitan area surpassed 10 million inhabitants in the early 1930s, becoming the first megacity in human history. In the difficult years of the Great Depression, reformer Fiorello La Guardia was elected mayor and Tammany Hall fell after eighty years of political domination.

**Question 0**

What was the second most populous city in the world in the early 1920s?

**Question 1**

What is the term for a city with more than 10 million inhabitants?

**Question 2**

Who was the mayor of New York during the Great Depression?

**Question 3**

How many years did Tammany Hall dominate New York political life?

**Question 4**

In the 1930s, New York City had over 10 million people and became the first what?

**Text number 28**

The return of World War II veterans sparked a post-war economic boom and the development of extensive residential areas in eastern Queens. New York emerged unscathed from the war as the world's leading city, and Wall Street led America's emergence as the world's dominant economic power. The completion of the United Nations headquarters in 1952 consolidated New York's global geopolitical influence, and the rise of abstract expressionism in the city led to New York supplanting Paris as the centre of the art world.

**Question 0**

When was the construction of the UN headquarters completed?

**Question 1**

Which city was the centre of the art world before New York?

**Question 2**

What artistic movement made New York overtake Paris as the art capital of the world?

**Question 3**

The headquarters of what organization was built in 1952 in New York?

**Text number 29**

The Stonewall Riots were a series of spontaneous, violent demonstrations by members of the gay community against a police raid that took place in the early morning hours of June 28, 1969 at the Stonewall Inn in Greenwich Village in Lower Manhattan. They are widely regarded as the single most important event that led to the gay liberation movement and the modern struggle for LGBT rights in the United States.

**Question 0**

Which building are the Stonewall brickworks named after?

**Question 1**

In which area did the Stonewall riots take place?

**Question 2**

On what day were the Stonewall riots held?

**Question 3**

In which part of the city did the Stonewall riots take place?

**Question 4**

Which event caused the Stonewall riots?

**Question 5**

Where did the Stonewall riots take place?

**Text number 30**

In the 1970s, job losses due to industrial restructuring caused New York City to experience economic problems and an increase in crime. A financial recovery brought a significant improvement in the city's economic situation in the 1980s, but crime in New York City continued to rise throughout the decade and into the early 1990s. By the mid-1990s, crime began to fall dramatically thanks to a review of policing strategies, improved economic opportunities, gentrification and new residents, both American and new immigrants from Asia and Latin America. Important new sectors, such as Silicon Alley, emerged in the city's economy. New York's population reached an all-time high in the 2000 census and then again in the 2010 census.

**Question 0**

In what year did New York's population reach its first all-time record for this period?

**Question 1**

What year did New York's population reach an all-time record for the second time in this period?

**Question 2**

What was the name of a new sector of the New York economy that emerged in the 1990s?

**Question 3**

In which decade did crime fall significantly?

**Question 4**

In which decade did industrial employment decline significantly?

**Question 5**

In which decade did NYC lose massive numbers of jobs to industrial problems?

**Text number 31**

The city and surrounding area suffered the greatest economic damage and loss of life in the aftermath of the September 11, 2001 attacks, when 19 Al Qaeda-linked terrorists10 diverted and later destroyed American Airlines Flight 11 into the North Tower of the World Trade Center and United Airlines Flight 175 into the South Tower of the World Trade Center, killing 2 192 civilians, firefighters343 and 71 law enforcement officials inside and around the tower. The reconstruction of the area has included the construction of the new One World Trade Center, the 9/11 Memorial and Museum, and other new buildings and infrastructure. The World Trade Center PATH station, which opened on 19 July as the Hudson Terminal1909 , was also destroyed in the attack. A temporary station was built and opened on 23 November 2003. A permanent station, the World Trade Center Transportation Hub, is currently under construction. The new One World Trade Center is the tallest skyscraper in the Western Hemisphere and the fourth tallest building in the world, with a symbolic 1,776 feet ( 541.3m) tower, referring to the year of US independence.

**Question 0**

What was the name of the plane that crashed into the North Tower of the World Trade Center on 11 September 2001?

**Question 1**

What was the name of the plane that crashed into the South Tower of the World Trade Center on 11 September 2001?

**Question 2**

How many firefighters died in the World Trade Center attack?

**Question 3**

On what day did the World Trade Center PATH start operating?

**Question 4**

How tall is One World Trade Center in metres?

**Question 5**

The Hudson terminal, which was also demolished, was built in what year?

**Question 6**

How many of Al Qaeda's leading terrorists were directly involved in the 9/11 attacks that day?

**Question 7**

What was the name of the plane that crashed into the World Trade Center?

**Text number 32**

The Occupy Wall Street protests in Zuccotti Park in Lower Manhattan's financial district began on 17 September 2011, attracted worldwide attention and gave birth to the global Occupy movement against social and economic inequality.

**Question 0**

On what day did the Occupy Wall Street protests begin?

**Question 1**

In which park did the Occupy Wall Street protests take place?

**Question 2**

In which part of the city were the Occupy Wall Street protests held?

**Question 3**

In which Manhattan borough were the Occupy Wall Street protests held?

**Question 4**

On what date did the Occupy Wall Street protests in Zuccotti Park take place?

**Text number 33**

When a Republican presidential candidate in the 2016 election mocked the liberalism of "New York values" in January 2016, Donald Trump, who was leading in the polls, vigorously defended his city. The National Review, a conservative magazine published in the city since its founding by William F. Buckley Jr. in 1955, commented: "Hearing the heart of New York after 9/11, Trump briefly transcended politics. How easily we forget, but for weeks after the terrorist attacks, New York was America."

**Question 0**

Which person founded the National Review?

**Question 1**

In what year was the National Review founded?

**Question 2**

Which public figure defended New York in January 2016?

**Question 3**

Which party's presidential candidate mocked the city for its liberalism?

**Text number 34**

New York City is located in the north-eastern part of the United States, in the south-eastern part of New York State, about halfway between Washington and Boston. Its location at the mouth of the Hudson River, which flows naturally into a sheltered harbour and then into the Atlantic Ocean, has helped the city grow in importance as a commercial port. Most of New York is built on three islands - Long Island, Manhattan and Staten Island.

**Question 0**

In which geographical region of the United States is New York City located?

**Question 1**

In which geographical area of New York State is New York City located?

**Question 2**

New York City is about half the distance between Washington DC and which city?

**Question 3**

Which ocean is New York on?

**Question 4**

Which river is New York City on?

**Question 5**

At the bottom of which American river is New York City?

**Question 6**

Which water body does the Hudson River flow into?

**Question 7**

What are the names of the three islands that make up New York City?

**Text number 35**

The Hudson River flows through the Hudson Valley into New York Bay. Between New York City and Troy, New York, the river is an estuary. The Hudson River separates the city from the US state of New Jersey. The East River - a tidal estuary - flows from Long Island Sound and separates the Bronx and Manhattan from Long Island. The Harlem River, another tidal estuary between the East and Hudson Rivers, separates most of Manhattan from the Bronx. The Bronx River, which flows through the Bronx and Westchester County, is the city's only entirely freshwater river.

**Question 0**

The Hudson River serves as the border between New York and which state?

**Question 1**

Which river flows between the Hudson and East Rivers?

**Question 2**

What is the only freshwater river in the city?

**Question 3**

Which water body does the Hudson River flow into?

**Question 4**

Between New York and which city is the Hudson River an estuary?

**Question 5**

The Hudson River separates New York and which US state?

**Question 6**

What is the only freshwater river in NYC?

**Question 7**

Which river separates the Bronx and Manhattan?

**Text number 36**

The city's land has been significantly altered by man, and since Dutch colonial times, substantial tracts of land have been developed on the coast. The most land take has been in Lower Manhattan, where buildings like Battery Park City were constructed in the 1970s and 1980s. Natural topography has been partially flattened, particularly in Manhattan.

**Question 0**

What development in Manhattan is the result of the land reclamation?

**Text number 37**

The total area of the city is 1 214 km2 (468.9 sq mi), of which 425 km2 (164.1 sq mi) is water and 789 km2 (304.8 sq mi) is land. The city's highest point is Todt Hill on Staten Island, which at 124.9 metres (124.9 ft)409.8 metres (409.8 ft) above sea level is the highest point on the east coast south of Maine. The top of the ridge is mostly covered by forest as part of the Staten Island Greenbelt.

**Question 0**

What is the total area of New York in square kilometres?

**Question 1**

What percentage of the total area of the city is water, expressed in square kilometres?

**Question 2**

What proportion of the total area of the city is land, expressed in square kilometres?

**Question 3**

What is the name of the highest point in New York?

**Question 4**

Which island has the highest point in New York?

**Question 5**

How many square miles are there in NYC?

**Question 6**

How many square miles of water is there in NYC?

**Question 7**

How many square miles of land is NYC?

**Question 8**

Where is the highest peak in the city?

**Question 9**

How many metres above sea level is Todt Hil?

**Text number 38**

New York has architecturally notable buildings of many different styles and periods, from the Pieter Claesen Wyckoff Saltbox-style Pieter Claesen Wyckoff House in Brooklyn, the oldest part of which dates back to 1656, to the modern One World Trade Center, a skyscraper at Ground Zero in Lower Manhattan and currently the most expensive new office tower in the world.

**Question 0**

Which structure is an example of a saltbox architecture?

**Question 1**

In which district is Pieter Claesen Wyckoff's house located?

**Question 2**

Which building is the most expensive office tower in the world?

**Question 3**

In which district is One World Trade Center located?

**Question 4**

In what year did construction start on the oldest part of Pieter Claesen Wyckoff's house?

**Question 5**

What is the most expensive office tower in the world today?

**Text number 39**

The Manhattan skyline, with its many skyscrapers, is well known, and the city is home to many of the tallest buildings in the world. In 2011, New York City had a whopping 5,937 buildings, of which 550 completed buildings were at least 330 feet (100 m) tall, both the second highest in the world after Hong Kong, which has more than 50 completed skyscrapers over 656 feet (200 m) tall. These include the Woolworth Building (1913), an early Gothic Revival skyscraper built with massive scale Gothic detailing.

**Question 0**

How many apartment buildings were there in New York in 2011?

**Question 1**

Which city has the most apartment buildings in the world?

**Question 2**

How many buildings in New York are over 100 metres tall?

**Question 3**

What year was the Woolworth Building completed?

**Question 4**

How many buildings in New York are over 200 metres high?

**Question 5**

NYC has the highest number of skyscrapers after any other city in the world?

**Question 6**

How many buildings in New York City are at least 330 feet tall?

**Text number 40**

The 1916 zoning decision required distances between new buildings and limited the construction of towers to a certain percentage of the plot size, to allow sunlight to reach the streets below. The Art Deco, tapering tops and steel towers of the Chrysler Building (1930) and Empire State Building (1931) reflected the zoning requirements. The buildings have distinctive ornamentation, such as the eagles at the corners of the 61st floor of the Chrysler Building, and are considered one of the finest examples of the Art Deco style. A very influential example of the international style in the United States is the Seagram Building (1957), which stands out for its façade with prominent bronze I-beams that echo the structure of the building. The Condé Nast Building (2000) is an important example of green design in American skyscrapers and has received awards from the American Institute of Architects and the AIA New York State for its design.

**Question 0**

What year was the Empire State Building completed?

**Question 1**

What architectural style does the Chrysler Building reflect?

**Question 2**

Which floor of the Chrysler Building has eagle sculptures in the corners?

**Question 3**

Which building, known for its bronze I-beams, was completed in 1957?

**Question 4**

What is the full name of the organisation known by the acronym AIA?

**Question 5**

What animal adorns the corners of the Chrysler Building?

**Question 6**

When was the Empire State Building built?

**Question 7**

When was the Chrysler building built in New York?

**Text number 41**

The character of New York's large neighbourhoods is often defined by elegant brownstone townhouses and terraced houses, and shabby tenements built during the rapid expansion of the 1870s-18701930s. In contrast, New York also has less densely populated neighbourhoods with freestanding apartments. In neighbourhoods such as Riverdale (Bronx), Ditmas Park (Brooklyn) and Douglaston (Queens), large detached houses are common, with a variety of architectural styles such as Tudor Revival and Victorian.

**Question 0**

In which district is the Riverdale district located?

**Question 1**

In which district is the Ditmas Park district located?

**Question 2**

In which district is the Douglaston district located?

**Question 3**

The construction of brownstone houses is most often associated with the period from 1870 to 1870?

**Question 4**

What is a common architectural style for New York single-family homes, along with Tudor Revival?

**Question 5**

What type of housing makes up the majority of NYC's major neighbourhoods?

**Text number 42**

Stone and brick became the preferred building material in the city after the restriction of wooden houses following the great fire of 1835. Many of the city's buildings are characterised by wooden water towers on the roof. In the 19th century, the city required their installation on buildings over six storeys to avoid the need for excessive water pressures in the lower floors that could break municipal water pipes. Garden apartments became popular in the 1920s in outlying areas such as Jackson Heights.

**Question 0**

What event led to the decline of wood construction in New York?

**Question 1**

In the 19th century, the city of New York required water towers to be installed on the roofs of buildings that were more than how many stories high?

**Question 2**

Which region was known for its garden apartments?

**Question 3**

After the Great Fire of 1835, which building materials became most common?

**Question 4**

What were many city buildings built to prevent high water pressure at lower elevations?

**Text number 43**

According to the US Geological Survey, an updated analysis of the seismic hazard in July 2014 showed that the risk to tall buildings in New York is "slightly lower" than previously estimated. Scientists attributed this reduced risk to the lower probability of a slow quake occurring near the city than previously estimated, making it more likely that an earthquake would cause damage to taller structures near the city.

**Question 0**

When did the US Geological Survey publish its seismic hazard analysis?

**Text number 44**

The five boroughs of New York City are home to hundreds of different neighbourhoods, many with their own history and character. If the boroughs were cities in their own right, four of them (Brooklyn, Queens, Manhattan and the Bronx) would be among the ten most populous cities in the United States.

**Question 0**

How many of New York City's boroughs would be among the ten most populous cities in the US if they were independent?

**Question 1**

How many boroughs are there in New York?

**Question 2**

Which four boroughs of NYC would be the most populous cities in the US if they were independent cities?

**Text number 45**

According to the Köppen climate classification, which uses an isotherm of 0 °C (January) for the coldest month (January), New York City has a humid subtropical climate (Cfa), making it the northernmost major city on the North American continent with this classification. The suburbs immediately to the north and west lie in the transition zone from a humid subtropical climate (Cfa) to a humid continental climate (Dfa). The region has an average number of days234 with at least some sunshine each year and an average of 57% of potential sunshine per year, resulting in sunshine hours2,535 per year. The city falls within USDA plant hardiness zone 7b.

**Question 0**

What is the climate of New York according to Köppen's climate classification?

**Question 1**

How many sunny days are there on average in New York each year?

**Question 2**

How many hours of sunshine do you get in New York each year?

**Question 3**

The city's suburbs are located between the humid subtropical and which other climate zone?

**Question 4**

Which month is the coldest in New York?

**Question 5**

What's the climate like in NYC?

**Question 6**

How many days on average does the sun shine in NYC each year?

**Question 7**

In which planting zone is the city located?

**Text number 46**

Winters are cold and wet, and the prevailing wind patterns blowing from the sea minimise the moderating influence of the Atlantic Ocean. Still, the Atlantic and the partial protection of the Appalachians from colder air keep the city warmer in winter than inland North American cities at the same or lower latitudes, such as Pittsburgh, Cincinnati and Indianapolis. The average daily temperature in January, the coldest month in the region, is 32.6 °F ( 0.3 °C); however, temperatures typically drop 10 °F (-12 °C) several times during the winter and reach 50 °F (10 °C) several days during the winter months. Spring and autumn are unpredictable and can range from cool to warm, although they are generally mild and low in humidity. Summers are typically warm to hot and humid, with July's daily average temperature of 24.7 °C (76.5 °F) and average humidity of 72%. The urban heat island effect often exacerbates nighttime conditions, with daytime temperatures averaging over 32 °C (90 °F) in 17 summers and 38 °C (100 °F) in some years. In the warmer months, the dew point, a measure of atmospheric humidity, ranges from 14.1 °C (57.3 °F) in June to 16.7 °C (62.0 °F) in August. Extreme temperatures have ranged from -15 °F (-26 °C) recorded on February 9, 1934 up to °F106 (41 °C) on July 9, 1936.

**Question 0**

Which mountains keep New York relatively warm in winter?

**Question 1**

What is the average daily temperature in January in New York in degrees Celsius?

**Question 2**

What is the average humidity in July in %?

**Question 3**

How often does the average temperature in New York City exceed 90 degrees Celsius per year?

**Question 4**

On what day did New York City record its highest temperature ever?

**Question 5**

What is the highest temperature recorded in New York?

**Question 6**

When was the lowest temperature recorded in New York?

**Question 7**

What year was the highest temperature ever recorded in New York?

**Text number 47**

The city receives 49.9 inches ( 1,270mm) of rainfall annually, which is fairly evenly distributed throughout the year. The average winter precipitation from 1981-2010 has been inches25.8 ( 66cm), but it varies considerably from year to year. Hurricanes and tropical storms are rare in the New York region, but they are not uncommon and always have the potential to strike the region. Hurricane Sandy caused a devastating storm surge in New York City on the evening of 29 October 2012, flooding numerous streets, tunnels and subway lines in Lower Manhattan and elsewhere in the city and knocking out power in many boroughs and its suburbs. The storm and its severe impacts have prompted discussions about the construction of sea walls and other coastal barriers along the city and metropolitan area's coastline to minimize the risk of devastating consequences from another similar event in the future.

**Question 0**

How much rain does New York get per year in millimetres?

**Question 1**

How much snow falls on average in centimetres in winter?

**Question 2**

When did Hurricane Sandy hit New York?

**Question 3**

How many inches of precipitation does NYC receive per year?

**Question 4**

Which natural disaster occurred on 29 October 2012 in New York?

**Question 5**

How many inches of snow fell on average between 1981 and 2010 in New York City?

**Text number 48**

New York City has a complex park system with a variety of areas managed by the National Park Service, the New York State Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation Department and the New York City Parks and Recreation Department.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the New York City Parks Department?

**Question 1**

Which state agency manages New York's parks?

**Question 2**

Which federal agency manages New York's parks?

**Text number 49**

In its 2013 ParkScore ranking, The Trust for Public Land reported that New York City's park system was the second best park system among the 50 most populous US cities, after Minneapolis. ParkScore ranks cities' park systems using a formula that analyses median park size, park acres as a percentage of city acreage, percentage of residents living within a half-mile of a park, per capita spending on park services and number of playgrounds per 10,000 residents.

**Question 0**

Which city's park system is the best according to The Trust for Public Land?

**Question 1**

Which city had the second highest ParkScore rating?

**Question 2**

According to NYC's 2013 ParkScore ranking, NYC had the second best park system after which other US city?

**Text number 50**

The Gateway National Recreation Area encompasses a total of over 26,000 hectares (10,521.83 ha), most of which is surrounded by New York City, including the Jamaica Bay Wildlife Refuge in Brooklyn and Queens, over 9,000 hectares (36 km2) of salt marsh, islands and water, including most of Jamaica Bay. Also in Queens, the park includes a significant portion of the western part of the Rockaway Peninsula, notably Jacob Riis Park and Fort Tilden. On Staten Island, the park includes Fort Wadsworth, with the historic pre-Civil War Battery Weed and Fort Tompkins, and Great Kills Park, with beaches, trails and a marina.

**Question 0**

How large is the Gateway National Recreation Area in hectares?

**Question 1**

How large is the Jamaica Bay Wildlife Sanctuary in hectares?

**Question 2**

Which fortress is located on the Rockaway Peninsula?

**Question 3**

Which park is located on the Rockaway Peninsula?

**Question 4**

To which body of water is Jamaica Bay Wildlife Refuge adjacent?

**Question 5**

How many acres of land does Gateway Nation Recreation include?

**Text number 51**

The Statue of Liberty National Monument and Ellis Island Immigration Museum are managed by the National Park Service and are located in both New York and New Jersey. They are joined by Governors Island National Monument, in New York. Federally administered historic sites on Manhattan Island include Castle Clinton National Monument, Federal Hall National Memorial, Theodore Roosevelt Birthplace National Historic Site, General Grant National Memorial ("Grant's Tomb"), African Burial Ground National Monument and Hamilton Grange National Memorial. Hundreds of private properties are listed on the National Register of Historic Places or as National Historic Landmarks, such as the Stonewall Inn in Greenwich Village, a catalyst for the modern gay rights movement.

**Question 0**

Which body manages the Ellis Island Immigration Museum?

**Question 1**

What is the common name of the General Grant National Memorial?

**Question 2**

What area is Stonewall Inn in?

**Question 3**

Which movement is Stonewall Inn most famously associated with?

**Question 4**

Which organisation looks after the Statue of Liberty?

**Question 5**

The Statue of Liberty is also located in which other US state?

**Question 6**

Ellis Island is held in New York State and what else?

**Question 7**

What landmark is considered a spark for LGBT rights?

**Question 8**

What is the landmark, also known as the General Grant National Memorial?

**Text number 52**

New York City is home to seven state parks, including Clay Pit Ponds State Park Preserve, a natural area that includes extensive equestrian trails, and Riverbank State Park, a 28-acre (110 000 m2) park that rises 69 feet ( 21 m) above the Hudson River.

**Question 0**

How many state parks are there in New York?

**Question 1**

How big is Riverbank State Park in acres?

**Question 2**

How many metres is Riverbank State Park above the Hudson River?

**Question 3**

How many New York State Parks are there in New York City?

**Question 4**

How high above the Hudson River is the highest point in Riverbank State Park?

**Text number 53**

New York City has over 28,000 hectares (110 km2) of municipal parkland and 23 kilometres14 of public beaches. New York City parks include Central Park, Prospect Park, Flushing Meadows-Corona Park, Forest Park and Washington Square Park. The city's largest municipal park is Pelham Bay Park, with 2,700 acres (1,093 ha).

**Question 0**

How many hectares of parks are there in New York?

**Question 1**

How many kilometres of public beach are there in New York?

**Question 2**

What is the largest public park in the city?

**Question 3**

How big is Pelham Bay Park in hectares?

**Question 4**

How many hectares of land in New York are dedicated to parks?

**Question 5**

What is the total length in kilometres of all public beaches?

**Question 6**

What is the largest park in New York?

**Question 7**

How many hectares of land is Pelham Bay Park?

**Text number 54**

New York City is home to Fort Hamilton, the only active duty installation of the US Army located in the city. Founded in 1825 on the site of a small battery used in Brooklyn during the American Revolution, it is one of the longest serving military forts in America. Today, Fort Hamilton serves as the headquarters for the US Army Corps of Engineers North Atlantic Division and the New York Recruiting Battalion. It is also home to the 1179th Transportation Brigade, the 722nd Aviation Medical Post and the Military Entrance Station. Other former active military sites still used for National Guard and military training or reserve activities in the city include Fort Wadsworth on Staten Island and Fort Totten in Queens.

**Question 0**

What is the name of a military base in New York?

**Question 1**

In what year was Fort Hamilton founded?

**Question 2**

What district is Fort Hamilton in?

**Question 3**

Which division is located at Fort Hamilton?

**Question 4**

Which brigade is headquartered at Fort Hamilton?

**Question 5**

The US military has only one active branch in NYC, called what?

**Question 6**

When was Fort Hamilton built?

**Question 7**

What part of the city is Fort Hamilton in?

**Question 8**

Fort Wadsworth and Fort Totten are located in which area of New York?

**Text number 55**

New York City is the most populous city in the US, with an estimated record 8,491,079 residents in 2014, meaning that the city has seen more immigration than emigration since the 2010 US Census. New York City is home to more than twice as many people as the second most populous city in the US (Los Angeles), and is located in a smaller area. New York City gained more residents between April 2010 and July 2014 (316,000) than any other US city. New York City's population represents about 40% of the population of New York State and a similar proportion of the population of the New York metropolitan area.

**Question 0**

What was the population of New York in 2014?

**Question 1**

What is the second most populous city in the United States?

**Question 2**

How many people moved to New York between April 2010 and July 2014?

**Question 3**

What percentage of the population of New York City is about the population of the entire state?

**Question 4**

What percentage of the population of New York City is made up of the population of the New York metropolitan area?

**Question 5**

What is the population of NYC in 2014?

**Question 6**

What is the second largest city in the United States?

**Question 7**

What percentage of New York State residents live in New York?

**Text number 56**

In 2014, the city had an estimated population density of 27,858 people per square mile (10,756/km²), making it the most densely populated of all municipalities with more than 100,000 inhabitants in the United States; however, several small towns (less than 100,000 inhabitants) in neighbouring Hudson County, New Jersey, are more densely populated according to the 2000 Census. Geographically similar to New York County, Manhattan County has a population density of 71,672 inhabitants per square mile (27,673/km²), the highest of any US county and higher than any single US city.

**Question 0**

How many people live per square kilometre in New York?

**Question 1**

What is the population density per square kilometre in Manhattan?

**Question 2**

In which county do some cities have a higher population density than New York?

**Text number 57**

In 2010, 44% of the city's population was white (33.3% non-Hispanic white), 25.5% black (23% non-Hispanic black), 0.7% Native American and 12.7% Asian. Hispanics represented 28.6% of the population, while Asians were the fastest growing segment of the population between 2000 and 2010; whites declined by 3%, the smallest observed decline in decades; and for the first time since the Civil War, the number of blacks declined for more than a decade.

**Question 0**

What percentage of the city's population is white?

**Question 1**

What percentage of the city's population is African-American?

**Question 2**

Which ethnic group is growing fastest in New York?

**Question 3**

What percentage of the population is Hispanic?

**Question 4**

By how many percent did the non-Hispanic white population decrease?

**Question 5**

What percentage of New York City whites lived in New York City in 2010?

**Question 6**

After what event did black people decline for the first time while living in NYC?

**Question 7**

Which ethnic group grew the most between 2000 and 2010 in NYC?

**Question 8**

What percentage of Africans are in NYC?

**Text number 58**

Throughout its history, Ellis Island has been a major port of entry for immigrants to the United States, hosting more than 12 million European immigrants between 18 and 19492. The term "melting pot" was first coined to describe the densely populated immigrant neighbourhoods on the Lower East Side. By 1900, Germans were the largest group of immigrants, followed by Irish, Jews and Italians. In 1940, whites made up 92% of the city's population.

**Question 0**

How many immigrants arrived on Ellis Island between 1892 and 1924?

**Question 1**

The "melting pot" was first used to describe neighbourhoods in which part of the city?

**Question 2**

Which ethnic group made up the majority of immigrants in the early 20th century?

**Question 3**

What percentage of the population was white in 1940?

**Question 4**

What was the ethnic origin of the second largest group of immigrants in 1900?

**Question 5**

How many immigrants came through Ellis Island between 1892 and 1924?

**Question 6**

What percentage of white Americans were in New York in 1942?

**Text number 59**

Around37% of the city's population is foreign-born. In New York, no single country or region of origin is dominant. The city's top ten sources of foreign-born in 2011 were the Dominican Republic, China, Mexico, Guyana, Jamaica, Ecuador, Haiti, India, Russia and Trinidad and Tobago, while the Bangladeshi immigrant population has since become one of the fastest growing populations in the city, accounting for over 74,000 by 2013.

**Question 0**

What percentage of the population was born outside the United States?

**Question 1**

Which country had the highest number of foreign-born immigrants in 2011?

**Question 2**

How many migrants of Bangladeshi origin lived in the city in 2013?

**Question 3**

Which country was the second largest source of foreign-born New Yorkers in 2011?

**Question 4**

What percentage of NYC's population was born in another country?

**Text number 60**

According to the 2010 census, New York City is home to more than 1 million Asian Americans, more than San Francisco and Los Angeles combined. New York has the largest Asian population of any US city. The borough of Queens in New York has the largest Asian American population in the state and the largest Andean (Colombian, Ecuadorian, Peruvian and Bolivian) population in the US, and is also the most ethnically diverse urban area in the world. The Chinese population is the fastest growing ethnic group in New York State; Several satellites in Manhattan's original Chinatown (紐約華埠), Brooklyn (布鲁克林華埠) and around Flushing in Queens (法拉盛華埠), are thriving as traditional urban enclaves while rapidly expanding eastward into Nassau County (拿騷縣) on Long Island (長島), as the New York metropolitan area and New York State have become major destinations for new Chinese immigrants, and large-scale Chinese immigration continues into New York City and surrounding areas. In 2012, 6.3% of New York City residents were of Chinese ancestry, and nearly three-quarters of them lived in either Queens or Brooklyn, geographically on Long Island. Flushing, Queens is home to 20,000 Koreans (Chaoxianzu (Chinese: 朝鲜族) or Joseonjok (Hangul: 조선족)), and New York is also home to the largest Tibetan population outside China, India and Nepal, including in Queens. Koreans accounted for 1.2% of the city's population and Japanese for 0.3%. Filipinos were the largest Southeast Asian ethnic group at 0.8%, followed by Vietnamese, who made up 0.2% of New York's population in 2010. Indians are the largest South Asian group, accounting for 2.4% of the city's population, with Bangladeshis at 0.7% and Pakistanis at 0.5%. Queens is the preferred neighbourhood for Asian-Indians, Koreans and Filipinos, as well as Malaysians and other Southeast Asians, while Brooklyn is home to a large number of immigrants from both West and East Asia.

**Question 0**

Which borough in New York City is home to the most Asian-Americans?

**Question 1**

In which borough was New York's first Chinatown located?

**Question 2**

What percentage of New York's population was ethnically Chinese in 2012?

**Question 3**

Which district has a large Tibetan population?

**Question 4**

What percentage of New York's population is Japanese?

**Text number 61**

New York has the largest European and white population of any American city. In 2012, New York City had 2.7 million whites, which is more than Los Angeles (1.1 million), Chicago (865,000) and Houston (550,000) combined. The European diaspora living in the city is very diverse. According to 2012 census estimates, there were approximately 560,000 Italian-Americans, 385,000 Irish-Americans, 253,000 German-Americans, 223,000 Russian-Americans, Polish-Americans201,000 and 137,000 English-Americans in the city. In addition, there were 65,000 Greek-Americans and 65,000 French-Americans each, and an estimated 60,000 Hungarian-Americans. Ukrainian-Americans numbered 55 000 and Scottish-Americans 35 000. The total number of people of Spanish ancestry in 2010 was 30 838. The number of people of Norwegian and Swedish origin was around 20 000, while the number of people of Czech, Lithuanian, Portuguese, Scots-Irish and Welsh origin was between 12 000 and 14 000. There are more than 160 000 American Arabs in New York, with the largest number in Brooklyn. Central Asians, mainly Uzbek Americans, are a fast-growing part of the city's non-white population, numbering over 30,000. They comprise more than half of all Central Asian immigrants to the US, most of whom settle in Queens or Brooklyn. Albanian-Americans are most concentrated in the Bronx.

**Question 0**

How many non-Hispanic whites lived in New York City in 2012?

**Question 1**

How big is Houston's white population?

**Question 2**

How many New Yorkers are of Polish descent?

**Question 3**

How many people in New York are of Greek descent?

**Question 4**

Which district has the highest number of Albanians?

**Question 5**

How many people in NYC have the largest white population?

**Text number 62**

The wider New York metropolitan area, home to more than 20 million people, around 50% more than the second largest metropolitan area in the US, Los Angeles, is also ethnically diverse. The New York region remains by far the largest metropolitan area from which legal immigrants enter the US, far exceeding the combined figures for the next most popular metropolitan areas, Los Angeles and Miami. The region is home to the largest Jewish and Israeli communities outside of Israel, with a Jewish population of over 1.5 million in 2012, and includes many different Jewish communities from across the Middle East and Eastern Europe. The metropolitan area is also home to 20% of the country's Native Americans and at least 20 Little India clans, 15% of all Korean Americans and four Korean cities; the region is home to the largest Asian Indian population in the Western Hemisphere; home to the largest Russian-American, Italian-American and African-American populations; the largest Dominican-American, Puerto Rican-American and South American populations; and the second largest Hispanic population in the United States (4 people). 8 million, and New York City alone has at least established6 Chinese cities with an estimated 779,269 Chinese residents according to the 2013 Census, the largest population outside Asia.

**Question 0**

How many people live in the New York metropolitan area?

**Question 1**

How many Jews lived in the New York metropolitan area in 2012?

**Question 2**

What percentage of the Indian-American population in the United States lives in the New York metropolitan area?

**Question 3**

How many Hispanics live in the New York metropolitan area?

**Question 4**

How many Chinatowns are there in New York?

**Text number 63**

Ecuador, Colombia, Guyana, Peru and Brazil were the main countries of origin for legal migrants arriving in the New York region in 2013, with the Dominican Republic, Jamaica, Haiti and Trinidad and Tobago from South America, Egypt, Ghana and Nigeria from Africa, and El Salvador, Honduras and Guatemala from Central America. With the recovery of Puerto Rican migration to New York, this population had increased to around 1.3 million in the metropolitan area in 2013.

**Question 0**

How many people of Puerto Rican descent lived in New York City in 2013?

**Question 1**

Which nation supplied the most legal immigrants to New York in the Caribbean?

**Question 2**

Which African country admitted the most legal migrants in 2013?

**Question 3**

Which Central American country admitted the most legal migrants in 2013?

**Question 4**

Which South American countries received the most legal immigrants in 2013?

**Text number 64**

The New York metropolitan area is home to an estimated gay and bisexual community, which at 568,903 is the largest in the US and one of the largest in the world. Same-sex marriages were legalised in New York on 24 June 2011 and could be performed just days30 later.

**Question 0**

How many self-identified LGB people live in the New York metropolitan area?

**Question 1**

On what day was gay marriage legalised in New York?

**Question 2**

How many days after the legalisation of gay marriage were gay marriages allowed?

**Question 3**

How many people in NYC come out as gay or bisexual?

**Question 4**

When did same-sex marriage become legal in New York?

**Question 5**

How many days did people have to wait to get married after gay marriage became legal?

**Text number 65**

Christianity (59%), especially Catholicism (33%), was the most common religion in New York in 2014, followed by Judaism: there are around 1.1 million Jews in New York, more than half of whom live in Brooklyn. Islam ranks third in New York City, with official estimates of between 600,000 and 1,000,000 adherents and 10% of the city's public school students. Next come Hinduism, Buddhism and many other religions, as well as atheism. In 2014, 24% reported having no organised religion.

**Question 0**

What percentage of New Yorkers are Christians?

**Question 1**

What percentage of New Yorkers are Catholics?

**Question 2**

How many Jews live in New York?

**Question 3**

Which district has the highest number of Jews?

**Question 4**

What is the third most popular religion in New York?

**Question 5**

What was the most important religion in New York in 2014?

**Question 6**

What is the second most important religion in New York?

**Question 7**

Which borough in New York City is home to half of all Jews?

**Question 8**

What percentage of people were irreligious in 2014?

**Question 9**

What is the third most popular religion in New York?

**Text number 66**

New York has a high income inequality, as shown by the Gini coefficient, which is 0.6 for the whole city and 0.6 for Manhattan.The difference is due to wage growth for high-income earners, while wages for middle- and low-income earners have stagnated. In the first quarter of 2014, the average weekly wage in New York County (Manhattan) was $2,749, the highest of the major US counties. In 2013, New York had the most billionaires of any city in the world, more than the next five US cities combined, including former Mayor Michael R. Bloomberg. New York also had the most millionaires per capita of any major US city in 2014, at 4.6 percent of residents. Lower Manhattan has had a baby boom, with 1,086 babies born in the area south of Canal Street in 2010, up 12% from 2009 and more than twice as many as in 2001.

**Question 0**

What is the New York Gin Factor?

**Question 1**

Which district has a Gini coefficient of 0.6?

**Question 2**

Which former New York mayor is a billionaire?

**Question 3**

What percentage of New York's population were millionaires in 2014?

**Question 4**

What is the average weekly salary in Manhattan?

**Question 5**

What was the average weekly earnings of a NYC worker in 2014?

**Question 6**

Which city was home to the most billionaires in 2013?

**Text number 67**

New York is the global centre of international business and trade. In 2012, New York topped the first Global Economic Power Index published by The Atlantic (as opposed to the Martin Prosperity Institute's list of the same name), which ranks cities according to criteria that reflect their performance on similar lists published by other institutions. The city is a major centre for banking and finance, retail, global trade, transportation, tourism, real estate, new media and traditional media, advertising, legal services, accounting, insurance, theatre, fashion and the arts in the US, while Silicon Alley, a metonym for New York's vast high-tech district, continues to grow. The Port of New York and New Jersey is also a major economic driver, handling record cargo volumes in the first half of 2014.

**Question 0**

What is the generic name for New York's high-tech sector?

**Question 1**

Who compiled the global economic power index that put New York at number one?

**Question 2**

What year did the Port of New York and New Jersey face an unprecedented volume of cargo?

**Question 3**

What year did New York rank first in the Global Economic Power Index?

**Text number 68**

Many Fortune 500 companies are headquartered in New York, as are many foreign companies. One in ten private sector jobs in the city is with a foreign company. New York City ranks first among the world's cities in attracting capital, business and tourists. This ability to attract foreign investment helped New York City to top FDi Magazine's American Cities of the Future list in 2013.

**Question 0**

What proportion of New Yorkers in the private sector are employed by foreign companies?

**Question 1**

Which publication ranked New York City first in the 2013 American Cities of the Future ranking?

**Text number 69**

Real estate is a major contributor to the city's economy, with the total value of all property in New York City reaching $914.8 billion in fiscal year 2015. The Time Warner Center is the property with the highest market value in the city, at USD 1.1 billion in 2006. New York City is home to some of the most valuable real estate in the country and the world. 450 Park Avenue sold on 2 July 2007 for USD 510 million, or approximately USD 1 589 per square foot (USD 17 104/m²), breaking the record for an American office building less than a month old, which was USD 1 476 per square foot (USD 15 887/m²), set at 660 Madison Avenue, which sold in June 2007. According to Forbes, in 2014, Manhattan ranked six of the top ten US zip codes in terms of median home prices.

**Question 0**

What was the estimated value of all New York City property in 2015?

**Question 1**

How much was Time Warner Center worth in 2006?

**Question 2**

What was the price per square metre of 450 Park Avenue when it was sold in July 2007?

**Question 3**

What was the price per square metre at 660 Madison Avenue in June 2007?

**Question 4**

How many of the top 10 zip codes for the most expensive housing prices in the US are in Manhattan?

**Question 5**

Which building has the highest market value in NYC?

**Question 6**

Park Avenue's previous record was for which property?

**Text number 70**

In 2013, the combined annual revenues of the Manhattan-based global advertising agencies Omnicom Group and Interpublic Group amounted to around USD 21 billion, reflecting New York's position as a major global hub for the advertising industry, metonymically known as "Madison Avenue". The city's fashion industry provides around 180,000 workers with an annual salary of USD 11 billion.

**Question 0**

What is the popular name in New York advertising?

**Question 1**

How many people work in the fashion industry in New York?

**Question 2**

How much are workers in the New York fashion industry paid per year?

**Question 3**

Which company, together with the Interpublic Group, has a combined annual revenue of around $21 billion?

**Question 4**

How many people are employed by the fashion industry in NYC?

**Question 5**

What are the two tallest advertising agencies in the world located in New York?

**Text number 71**

Other important sectors include medical research and technology, non-profit institutions and universities. Manufacturing accounts for a significant but declining share of employment, although the city's garment industry is recovering in Brooklyn. Food processing is a $5 billion industry that employs more than residents. 19,000

**Question 0**

How many New Yorkers work in food processing?

**Question 1**

What is the annual turnover of the food industry?

**Question 2**

In which part of the city is the clothing sector important?

**Text number 72**

Chocolate is New York's leading specialty food export, worth up to $234 million annually. Entrepreneurs were forming a "chocolate district" in Brooklyn in 2014, and Godiva, one of the world's largest chocolate factories, is still headquartered in Manhattan.

**Question 0**

How much chocolate does New York export each year in dollar terms?

**Question 1**

Where is the "Chocolate District" located?

**Question 2**

In which district is Godiva located?

**Question 3**

What is New York's top specialty food export?

**Question 4**

What kind of food is NYC's leading food export?

**Question 5**

Which of the world's largest chocolate manufacturers is located in Manhattan?

**Text number 73**

New York City's main economic sector is its role as the headquarters of the US financial industry, known as Wall Street. The city's securities industry, which accounted for 163,400 jobs as of August 2013, remains the largest part of the city's financial sector and a major economic driver, accounting in 2012 for 5%5 of the city's private sector jobs, 8.5% (US$3.8 billion) of its tax revenues and 1%22 of the city's total wages, including an average wage of US$360,700. Many large financial firms are headquartered in New York, and the city is also home to a growing number of new financial firms.

**Question 0**

How many people worked in a securities firm in New York in 2013?

**Question 1**

What percentage of private sector jobs in New York are in the securities industry?

**Question 2**

How much tax revenue does the securities sector generate?

**Question 3**

What is the average income of the New York securities industry?

**Question 4**

What percentage of the city's wages is generated by the securities industry?

**Question 5**

22 Percent of total NYC wages come from which industry?

**Text number 74**

Lower Manhattan is the third largest business district in the United States, home to the New York Stock Exchange on Wall Street and NASDAQ Broadway at 165. They are the largest and second largest stock exchanges in the world when measured by both total average daily trading volume and total market capitalisation of listed companies in 2013. Wall Street investment banking fees totalled around $40 billion in 2012, while in 2013 senior executives in risk and compliance functions at New York banks earned up to $324,000 per year. In fiscal year 2013-14, the Wall Street securities industry generated 19% of New York State tax revenues. New York City remains the largest global centre for trading in the public equity and debt capital markets, due in part to the size and economic development of the US economy. 31-32 In July 2013, NYSE Euronext, the operator of the New York Stock Exchange, took over the management of the London interbank offered rate from the British Bankers Association. New York is also a leader in hedge fund management, private equity, and mergers and acquisitions. Several Manhattan-headquartered investment banks and investment managers are important players in other global financial centres.34-35 New York is also the main commercial banking centre in the US.

**Question 0**

What street is the headquarters of the New York Stock Exchange?

**Question 1**

What is the street address of NASDAQ?

**Question 2**

How many investment banking fees were paid to Wall Street in 2012?

**Question 3**

What percentage of New York State tax revenue in 2013-4 came from Wall Street securities trading?

**Question 4**

Who was the previous controller of the London interbank offered rate?

**Question 5**

Where is the New York Stock Exchange located?

**Question 6**

On which street in New York is the NASDAQ located?

**Text number 75**

Many of the world's largest media groups are also based in the city. Manhattan had more than 500 million square feet (46.5 million m2) of office space in 2015, making it the largest office market in the US, and Midtown Manhattan is the world's largest central office district, with nearly 1 million 400 square feet (37.2 million m2) in 2015.

**Question 0**

How many square metres of office space is there in Manhattan?

**Question 1**

How many million square feet of office space is there in Midtown Manhattan?

**Question 2**

How much office space was there in Manhattan in 2015?

**Text number 76**

Silicon Alley, centred in Manhattan, has evolved into a metonym for the New York metropolitan area's high-tech sector, encompassing internet, new media, telecommunications, digital media, software development, biotechnology, game design, financial technology and other information technology sectors, supported by an entrepreneurial ecosystem and venture capital investment. In the first half of 2015, Silicon Alley raised more than USD 3.7 billion in venture capital investments in a wide range of high-tech companies, most of which are located in Manhattan and some in Brooklyn, Queens and elsewhere in the region. High-tech start-ups and employment are growing in New York City and the region, supported by the city's position as North America's leading internet and telecommunications hub, including its proximity to several transatlantic fiber-optic links, New York's intellectual capital and its extensive wireless outdoor connectivity. Verizon Communications, headquartered at 140 West Street in Lower Manhattan, was in the final stages of completing a US$3 billion fiber-optic telecommunications network upgrade throughout New York in 2014. As of 2014, New York City employed 300,000 people in the technology sector.

**Question 0**

In which part of the city is Silicon Alley located?

**Question 1**

What is the street address of Verizon Communications headquarters?

**Question 2**

How much did Verizon spend on upgrading the fibre network in New York?

**Question 3**

How many tech jobs are there in New York?

**Question 4**

How many people are employed in the NYC tech sector?

**Text number 77**

The biotech sector is also growing in New York, based on the city's strength in academic scientific research and public and commercial financial support. On 19 December 2011, then-Mayor Michael R. Bloomberg announced his selection of Cornell University and the Technion-Israel Institute of Technology to build a $2 billion Cornell Tech on Roosevelt Island, with the goal of making New York the world's leading technology capital. By mid-2014, biotech investment firm Accelerator had raised more than US$30 million in seed funding from investors including Eli Lilly and Company, Pfizer and Johnson & Johnson to establish biotech startups at the Alexandria Center for Life Science, a more than 700,000 square foot (65,000 m2) facility on East 29th Street that will foster collaboration between scientists and entrepreneurs at the Center and with nearby academic, medical and research institutions. The New York City Economic Development Corporation's Early Stage Life Sciences Funding Initiative and venture capital partners, including Celgene, General Electric Ventures and Eli Lilly, have committed at least $100 million to launch 15 to 20 life sciences and biotechnology companies.

**Question 0**

Which institution is involved in building Cornell Tech alongside Cornell University?

**Question 1**

How much will it cost to build Cornell Tech?

**Question 2**

On which island is Cornell Tech located?

**Question 3**

How much capital did the Accelerator raise by mid-2014?

**Question 4**

How big is the Alexandria Center for Life Science in square meters?

**Question 5**

Which school was built in 2011 on Roosevelt Island?

**Text number 78**

Tourism is a vital industry in New York, where the number of international and domestic tourists has been growing: from around 51 million in 2011 to 54 million in 2013 and a record 56.4 million in 2014. The total economic impact of tourism on New York was USD 61.3 billion in 2014.

**Question 0**

How many tourists visited New York in 2011?

**Question 1**

How many people visited New York in 2013?

**Question 2**

What is the record number of tourists who have visited New York in one year?

**Question 3**

How much money did tourism generate for New York in 2014?

**Question 4**

How many tourists visited New York in 2014 and broke the record?

**Question 5**

How many tourists visited New York in 2013?

**Text number 79**

I Love New York (abbreviated I ❤ NY) is both the logo and the song that formed the basis of the advertising campaign and has since been used to promote New York tourism in 1977 and later to promote New York State. The trademarked logo, owned by the New York State Empire State Development Corporation, is displayed in souvenir shops and brochures throughout the city and state, some licensed, some not. The song is a New York State song.

**Question 0**

Which English phrase is represented by I ❤ NY?

**Question 1**

When was I ❤ NY first used in advertising?

**Question 2**

Who owns the trademark I ❤ NY?

**Question 3**

What is a New York State song?

**Question 4**

I Love New York was founded as an advertising agency in what year?

**Question 5**

What is a New York State song?

**Text number 80**

Major tourist attractions include Times Square, Broadway theatre performances, the Empire State Building, the Statue of Liberty, Ellis Island, the United Nations Headquarters, museums such as the Metropolitan Museum of Art, green spaces such as Central Park and Washington Square Park, Rockefeller Center, Manhattan Chinatown, luxury shopping along 5th and Madison Avenues, and events such as the Halloween parade in Greenwich Village, the Macy's Thanksgiving Day Parade, the Rockefeller Center Christmas tree lighting, the St. Patrick's Day parade; activities like seasonal skating in Central Park in winter; the Tribeca Film Festival; and free shows in Central Park on Summerstay. Major attractions in boroughs outside Manhattan include Flushing Meadows-Corona Park and Unisphere in Queens, the Bronx Zoo, Coney Island in Brooklyn and the New York Botanical Garden in the Bronx. The New York Wheel, a 630-metre Ferris wheel overlooking the Statue of Liberty, New York Harbor and the Lower Manhattan skyline, was built on the North Shore of Staten Island in 2015.

**Question 0**

In which part of the city will the Halloween parade take place?

**Question 1**

Which company sponsors the Thanksgiving Day parade?

**Question 2**

Where is the Christmas tree lit every year?

**Question 3**

Where in Central Park are shows offered free of charge?

**Question 4**

In which district is Unisphere located?

**Text number 81**

Manhattan had an estimated 90,000 hotel rooms at the end of 2014, an increase of 10% from 2013. In October 2014, the Chinese Anbang Insurance Group bought the Waldorf Astoria New York for $1.95 billion, making it the most expensive hotel ever sold in the world.

**Question 0**

How many hotel rooms are there in Manhattan?

**Question 1**

By what percentage did Manhattan hotel rooms increase between 2013 and 2014?

**Question 2**

Who owns the Waldorf Astoria?

**Question 3**

What was the purchase price of the Waldorf Astoria in October 2014?

**Question 4**

Which hotel sold for the most money in 2014 in New York?

**Question 5**

How many hotel rooms are there in NYC at the end of 2014?

**Question 6**

Who bought the Waldorf Astoria hotel in New York in 2014?

**Question 7**

How many dollars did the Waldorf Astoria Hotel sell for?

**Text number 82**

New York is a major location for the American entertainment industry, and many films, TV series, books and other media are set there. In 2012, New York City was the second largest film and television production centre in the US, producing around 200 feature films annually, employing 130,000 people and generating an estimated $7.1 billion in direct spending. New York is also the world's leading independent film production region, with one-third of all American independent films produced in New York. The Association of Independent Commercial Producers is also based in New York. In the first five months of 2014 alone, New York filmed more locations for TV pilot films than the record production for all of 2013, and surpassed Los Angeles as the best city in North America in the same category in 2013/2014.

**Question 0**

How many feature films are made in New York each year?

**Question 1**

How many New Yorkers work in the television and film industry?

**Question 2**

How much money does the New York film and television industry make each year?

**Question 3**

Which US city is the second most popular location for a pilot episode?

**Text number 83**

New York City is also the hub of the advertising, music, newspaper, digital media and publishing industries, and is the largest media market in North America. The city's media groups and institutions include Time Warner, Thomson Reuters Corporation, Associated Press, Bloomberg L.P., News Corporation, The New York Times Company, NBCUniversal, Hearst Corporation, AOL and Viacom. Seven of the world's eight largest global advertising networks are headquartered in New York. Two of the three largest record companies are headquartered in New York: Sony Music Entertainment and Warner Music Group. Universal Music Group also has offices in New York. New media companies are an increasingly important part of the city's central role in the media industry.

**Question 0**

Which of the three major record labels, along with Warner Music Group, is based in New York?

**Question 1**

Which city is the largest media market in North America?

**Question 2**

How many of the eight largest advertising agency networks in the world are located in New York?

**Text number 84**

More than 200 newspapers and consumer magazines have offices in the city, and the publishing sector employs around 350 people25,000 . Two of the three national daily newspapers in the United States are New York papers: the Wall Street Journal and The New York Times, which has won the most Pulitzer Prizes for journalism. Among the city's biggest tabloids are The New York Daily News, founded in 1919 by Joseph Medill Patterson in 1801, and The New York Post, founded by Alexander Hamilton in 1801. The city also has an extensive ethnic press, with 270 newspapers and magazines published in over 40 languages. El Diario La Prensa is New York's largest Spanish-language daily and the oldest in the country. The New York Amsterdam News, published in Harlem, is a major African-American newspaper. The Village Voice is the largest alternative newspaper.

**Question 0**

How many people work in the publishing industry in New York?

**Question 1**

Which New York newspaper has won the Pulitzer Prize for journalism?

**Question 2**

Which national newspaper, apart from the New York Times, is based in New York?

**Question 3**

What year was the New York Daily News founded?

**Question 4**

Who was the founder of the New York Post?

**Question 5**

How many newspaper offices are there in New York?

**Question 6**

How many newspapers can call NYC home?

**Question 7**

Of these three, how many national newspapers are from New York?

**Question 8**

Which two national newspapers are located in New York?

**Question 9**

When was the New York Daily News founded?

**Text number 85**

The television industry developed in New York and is a major employer in the city's economy. The three major American broadcasters are headquartered in New York: ABC, CBS and NBC. Many cable networks, including MTV, Fox News, HBO, Showtime, Bravo, Food Network, AMC and Comedy Central, also operate in the city. New York City operates a public broadcasting service, NYCTV, which has produced several original Emmy award-winning programs that cover music and culture in the boroughs and city government.

**Question 0**

Apart from ABC and NBC, what other major broadcaster is based in New York?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the city's public television service?

**Question 2**

Which cable comedy channel is headquartered in New York?

**Question 3**

Which cable news channel is located in New York?

**Text number 86**

New York is also a major centre for non-commercial educational media. The oldest public television station in the United States is the Manhattan Neighborhood Network, founded in 1971. WNET is the city's main public television station and the primary source of national Public Broadcasting Service (PBS) television programming. WNYC, the city-owned public radio station until 1997, has the largest public radio audience in the United States.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the country's first public television channel?

**Question 1**

What year did the Manhattan Neighborhood Network start?

**Question 2**

What is the main public television station in New York?

**Question 3**

What is the largest public radio station in the US in terms of audience?

**Question 4**

In what year did the city cease to own WNYC?

**Question 5**

What is the longest-running audience rating TV channel in the US?

**Question 6**

When was the Manhattan Neighborhood Network founded?

**Question 7**

What is the largest public radio station in New York in terms of listeners?

**Text number 87**

The New York City Public School System, administered by the New York City Department of Education, is the largest public school system in the United States, serving approximately 1.1 million students in more than 1,700 separate elementary and secondary schools. The City's public school system includes nine specialized high schools serving academically and artistically talented students.

**Question 0**

Which city agency manages the public school system?

**Question 1**

How many students are there in New York public schools?

**Question 2**

How many public schools are there in New York?

**Question 3**

How many high schools for gifted students are there in New York?

**Question 4**

How many students regularly attend NYC schools?

**Question 5**

How many high schools in NYC are specialised?

**Text number 88**

The New York City Elementary School Center is helping to establish new elementary schools. There are also around 900 private secular and religious schools in the city.

**Question 0**

Which institution is helping to set up primary schools in New York?

**Question 1**

How many private schools are there in New York?

**Text number 89**

New York has more than 120 institutions of higher education with over 600,000 students, the most of any US city, including more than half a million in the City University of New York (CUNY) system alone in 2014. In 2005, three in five Manhattan residents had a college degree, and one in four had a graduate degree, making it one of the largest concentrations of highly educated people in any American city. New York City has major private universities, including Barnard College, Columbia University, Cooper Union, Fordham University, New York University, New York Institute of Technology, Pace University and Yeshiva University. The public CUNY system is one of the largest in the country, with institutions24 in all five boroughs: senior colleges, community colleges and other graduate/professional schools. The public State University of New York (SUNY) system also serves New York City and the entire state. The city also has other smaller private colleges and universities, including many religious and special purpose institutions such as St. John's University, The Juilliard School, Manhattan College, The College of Mount Saint Vincent, The New School, Pratt Institute, The School of Visual Arts, The King's College and Wagner College.

**Question 0**

How many students attend schools in the New York City University system?

**Question 1**

What percentage of Manhattan residents are college graduates?

**Question 2**

What proportion of Manhattan residents have a university degree?

**Question 3**

How many institutions make up the City University of New York?

**Question 4**

How many New York students are in higher education?

**Text number 90**

The New York Public Library, with the largest collection of any public library in the US, serves Manhattan, the Bronx and Staten Island. Queens is home to the Queens Borough Public Library, the second largest public library system in the country, and Brooklyn is home to the Brooklyn Public Library.

**Question 0**

What is the largest library in the United States?

**Question 1**

What is the second largest library in the US?

**Question 2**

What is the name of the Queens library system?

**Question 3**

What is the name of the Brooklyn Public Library system?

**Question 4**

Which borough in New York City has a public library, apart from Staten Island and the Bronx?

**Text number 91**

New York City Health and Hospitals Corporation (HHC) operates New York City's public hospitals and clinics. HHC is a $6.7 billion annual revenue public utility and the largest municipal health system in the United States, serving 1.4 million patients, more than 475,000 of whom are uninsured city residents. The New York State Legislature in 1969 created HHC as a public benefit corporation (Chapter 1016 of the Laws 1969). It is similar to a municipal agency, but with a board of directors. HHC has acute care hospitals11 , five nursing homes, six diagnostic and treatment centers, and more than 70 municipal primary care clinics, serving mainly the poor and working class. HHC's MetroPlus Health Plan is one of the largest providers of state-subsidized health insurance in the New York region, and is the health insurance of choice for nearly half a million New Yorkers.

**Question 0**

What is the largest municipal health care system in the United States?

**Question 1**

How many hospitals does HHC have?

**Question 2**

What is the annual turnover of the New York City Health and Hospitals Corporation?

**Question 3**

How many patients does HHC serve each year?

**Question 4**

How many uninsured New Yorkers use HHC?

**Question 5**

In what year was the New York City Health and Hospitals Corporation founded?

**Question 6**

How many care homes does HHC have?

**Text number 92**

The best-known hospital in the HHC system is Bellevue Hospital, the oldest public hospital in the United States. Bellevue is the designated hospital where the President of the United States and other world leaders are treated if they become ill or injured while in New York. HHC is led by Dr. Ramanathan Raju, a surgeon and former CEO of Cook County Health System in Illinois.

**Question 0**

What is the longest-running public hospital in the United States?

**Question 1**

Who is the President of HHC?

**Question 2**

What was the first public hospital established in the United States?

**Question 3**

If the UK Prime Minister falls ill in New York, which hospital will he go to?

**Question 4**

Who is the President of HHC?

**Question 5**

In which state did the HHC Director General previously work?

**Question 6**

What was the previous job title of the HHC CEO?

**Text number 93**

The New York Police Department (NYPD) has been the largest police force in the United States, with more than 35,000 officers on duty. NYPD members are often nicknamed "New York's finest" by police officers, the media and their own police cars.

**Question 0**

The largest police force in the US is the NYPD, which has how many people?

**Question 1**

NYPD officers have a nickname known as the what?

**Question 2**

What does the acronym NYPD stand for?

**Question 3**

How many police officers work for the NYPD?

**Question 4**

What is the nickname given to police officers in the New York Police Department?

**Text number 94**

In 2012, New York had the lowest overall crime rate and the second lowest homicide rate of any major US city, and has become much safer since the 1970s and 1990s, when crime rates increased. Violent crime in New York City fell by more than 75% between 1993 and 2005 and continued to fall at a time when it was rising across the country. By 2002, New York had a crime rate similar to that of Provo, Utah, ranking 197th out of 216 US cities with more than 100 000 inhabitants. In 2005, the homicide rate was at its lowest level since 1966, and in 2007 the city recorded fewer than 500 homicides for the first time since crime statistics were first published in 1963. In the first six months of 2010, 95.1% of all homicide victims and 95.9% of all shooting victims in New York City were Black or Hispanic; in addition, 90.2% of those arrested for homicide and 96.7% of those arrested for shooting were Black or Hispanic. New York City had a record low homicide rate in 2014328 and has a much lower homicide rate than other major US cities.

**Question 0**

What was the lowest murder record in 2014 in NYC?

**Question 1**

By what percentage did violent crime decrease in the city between 1993 and 2005?

**Question 2**

What city was New York's crime rate comparable to in 2002?

**Question 3**

What year was there less than 500 homicides in the city?

**Question 4**

How many homicides were committed in New York in 2014?

**Question 5**

What percentage of shooting victims in the first half of 2010 were African American or Hispanic?

**Text number 95**

Organised crime has long been associated with New York, starting with the forty thieves and the Roach Guards at Five Points in the 1820s. The 20th century saw the rise of the Mafia, dominated by the Five Families, and gangs such as the Black Spades. The Mafia presence in the city has declined in the 2000s.

**Question 0**

The first major criminal groups in NYC in the 1820s were called what?

**Question 1**

Which group controlled the Mafia in New York in the 20th century?

**Question 2**

The Forth Thieves and Roach Guards were two gangs that operated in which area of New York in the 1820s?

**Question 3**

What was a prominent 20th century gang in New York?

**Text number 96**

The New York City Fire Department (FDNY) provides fire suppression, technical rescue, first response to biological, chemical and radioactive hazards, and emergency medical services in the five boroughs of New York City. The New York City Fire Department is the largest municipal fire department in the United States and the second largest in the world after the Tokyo Fire Department. The FDNY employs approximately 11,080 uniformed firefighters and more than 3,300 uniformed paramedics and ambulance drivers. The FDNY's motto is New York's Bravest.

**Question 0**

What is the largest fire brigade in the world?

**Question 1**

What is the second largest fire brigade in the world?

**Question 2**

What is the motto of the New York Fire Department?

**Question 3**

What does FDNY stand for?

**Question 4**

Which city has the largest municipal fire brigade in the world?

**Question 5**

How many firefighters work for the New York City Fire Department?

**Question 6**

How many paramedics and paramedics does FDNY employ?

**Question 7**

What is the motto of the New York Fire Department?

**Text number 97**

The New York Fire Department faces very complex firefighting challenges that are in many ways unique to New York. In addition to having to respond to building types ranging from wood-frame single-family homes to high-rise buildings, there are many remote bridges and tunnels, as well as large parks and wooded areas that can cause brush fires. New York also has one of the largest subway systems in the world, consisting of hundreds of kilometres of tunnels with electrified tracks.

**Question 0**

What is the world's largest transport system in New York?

**Question 1**

What types of fires can start in parks and forests?

**Text number 98**

The FDNY is headquartered at 9 MetroTech Center in Downtown Brooklyn, and the FDNY Fire Academy is located on Randalls Island. There are three Bureau of Fire Communications alarm bureaus that receive alarms and dispatch them to the appropriate units. A single office at 11 Metrotech Center in Brooklyn houses Manhattan/Citywide, Brooklyn and Staten Island Fire Communications, while the Bronx and Queens offices are located in separate buildings.

**Question 0**

What is the address of the New York Fire Department headquarters?

**Question 1**

On which island is the NYC Fire Academy located?

**Question 2**

What borough of New York City is the headquarters of the New York City Fire Department?

**Question 3**

What is the street address of the New York Fire Department headquarters?

**Question 4**

In which part of the city is the FDNY headquarters located?

**Question 5**

Where is the Fire Training Academy located?

**Question 6**

What is the street address of the Brooklyn Fire Department's Emergency Operations Center?

**Text number 99**

The city gave rise to several major American cultural movements, including the Harlem Renaissance, which established the canon of African-American literature in the United States. The city was the centre of jazz in the 1940s, abstract expressionism in the 1950s and the birthplace of hip hop in the 1970s. The city's punk and hardcore scenes influenced the 1970s and 1980s. New York has long been a thriving scene for American Jewish literature.

**Question 0**

In what decade did jazz become popular in New York?

**Question 1**

In what decade did hip hop begin to surface in NYC?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the cultural development that defined the canon of black American literature?

**Question 3**

Which style of music was prominent in New York in the 1940s?

**Question 4**

Which artistic style was prominent in New York in the 1950s?

**Question 5**

What was the name of a new style of music that emerged in New York in the 1970s?

**Text number 100**

The city is the birthplace of many cultural currents, including the Harlem Renaissance in literature and visual arts, abstract expressionism (also known as the New York School) in painting, and hip hop, punk, salsa, disco, freestyle, Tin Pan Alley and jazz music. New York has been considered the dance capital of the world. The city is also widely celebrated in folklore and is often the setting for books, films (see List of films set in New York) and television programmes. New York Fashion Week is one of the most important fashion events in the world and is widely covered by the media. New York is also frequently ranked as the world's best fashion capital by the Global Language Monitor's annual list.

**Question 0**

Which city in the USA is the fashion capital of the world?

**Question 1**

What is one of the world's biggest fashion shows in New York?

**Question 2**

What else is abstract expressionism known as?

**Question 3**

What is the name of a major fashion event in New York?

**Question 4**

Who made New York the fashion capital of the world?

**Text number 101**

New York has over 2,000 arts and cultural organisations and over 500 art galleries of all sizes. The city government funds the arts with a larger annual budget than the National Endowment for the Arts. In the 19th century, wealthy business magnates built a network of major cultural institutions, including the famous Carnegie Hall and the Metropolitan Museum of Art, which became internationally renowned. The advent of electric lighting led to elaborate theatrical performances, and in the 1880s, New York theatres on Broadway and 42nd Street began to present a new form of theatre that became known as the Broadway musical. Influenced by the city's immigrants, productions of Harrigan and Hart, George M. Cohan and others used songs in stories that often reflected themes of hope and ambition.

**Question 0**

In which decade did the Broadway musical begin?

**Question 1**

How many art galleries are there in New York?

**Question 2**

Which New York thoroughfare is associated with Broadway musicals besides Broadway?

**Question 3**

Who was Hart's writing partner?

**Question 4**

How many cultural and arts organisations are there in New York?

**Question 5**

What technological developments led to the creation of artful stage productions?

**Text number 102**

The city's forty theatres, each with more than 500 seats, are collectively known as Broadway Times Square, after the main thoroughfare that runs through the theatre district, sometimes referred to as "The Great White Way". According to The Broadway League, Broadway shows sold approximately $1.27 billion worth of tickets in the 2013-2014 season, up 11.4 percent from $1.139 billion in the 2012-2013 season. Audience attendance for the 2013-2014 season was 12.21 million, up 5.5 percent from 11.57 million in 2012-2013.

**Question 0**

How many people attended Broadway shows in 2013-2014?

**Question 1**

What is the nickname of the Times Square theatre district?

**Question 2**

What was the dollar value of tickets sold on Broadway in 2013-14?

**Question 3**

What was the percentage increase in Broadway box office from 2012-3 to 2013-4?

**Question 4**

How many people attended the Broadway show in 2013-4?

**Question 5**

How many people saw the show on Broadway in 2012-3?

**Text number 103**

New York's food culture includes a wide variety of international dishes, influenced by the city's history of immigration. Central European and Italian immigrants originally made the city famous for bagels, cheesecake and New York-style pizza, while Chinese and other Asian restaurants, sandwich shops, trattorias, diners and cafes have become ubiquitous. Some of the city's licensed mobile4,000 food vendors, many of them immigrant-owned, have made Middle Eastern dishes such as falafel and kebabs popular examples of modern New York street food. The city also boasts nearly 1,000 of the world's finest and most diverse haute cuisine restaurants, according to Michelin. The New York City Department of Health and Mental Hygiene gives the city's restaurants a 24,000 letter grade based on inspection results.

**Question 0**

How many restaurants are there in NYC?

**Question 1**

How many mobile food vendors are there in New York?

**Question 2**

How many restaurants are there in New York?

**Question 3**

Which authority inspects New York restaurants?

**Question 4**

How many fine dining restaurants are there in New York, according to Michelin?

**Text number 104**

New York City is home to the headquarters of the National Football League, Major League Baseball, National Basketball Association, National Hockey League and Major League Soccer. The New York metropolitan area is home to the largest number of sports teams in these five professional leagues. Professional sports participation in the city predates all professional leagues, and the city has had a continuous presence of professional sports since the birth of the Brooklyn Dodgers in 1882. The city has hosted more than forty major professional teams in these five sports and their rival leagues, both current and historic. Four of the ten most expensive stadiums in the world (MetLife Stadium, the new Yankee Stadium, Madison Square Garden and Citi Field) are located in the New York metropolitan area. Madison Square Garden, its predecessor, and the original Yankee Stadium and Ebbets Field are among the most famous sports venues in the world, the latter two being commemorated by US postage stamps.

**Question 0**

What year were the Brooklyn Dodgers founded?

**Question 1**

Which are the four most expensive stadiums in the world in New York?

**Question 2**

Which two New York sports stadiums were featured on US postage stamps?

**Question 3**

In what year were the Brooklyn Dodgers founded?

**Question 4**

Which professional football organisation has its headquarters in New York?

**Question 5**

How many professional sports leagues have their headquarters in New York?

**Question 6**

How many major professional sports teams were once based in New York?

**Text number 105**

New York has been described as "the capital of baseball". New York teams have won Major 35League Baseball World Series and championships73. It is one of five metropolitan areas (Los Angeles, Chicago, Baltimore-Washington and the San Francisco Bay Area are the others) with two baseball teams. There have also been World14 Series in which two New York teams have played against each other, known as the Subway Series, which last took place in 2000. In no other major city has this happened more than once (Chicago in 1906, St Louis in 1944 and the San Francisco Bay Area in 1989). The city's two current Major League Baseball teams are the New York Mets, who play at Citi Field in Queens, and the New York Yankees, who play at Yankee Stadium in the Bronx, who play six games each regular season in what has come to be known as the Subway Series. The Yankees have won a record 27 championships, while the Mets have won the World Series twice. The city was also once home to the Brooklyn Dodgers (now the Los Angeles Dodgers), who won the World Series once, and the New York Giants (now the San Francisco Giants), who won the World Series five times. Both teams moved to California in 1958. The city is also home to two Minor League Baseball teams, the Brooklyn Cyclones and the Staten Island Yankees.

**Question 0**

NYC is known as the capital of which sport?

**Question 1**

How many Major League Baseball World Series have NYC teams won?

**Question 2**

It is one of five regions with two teams in what sport?

**Question 3**

How many minor league baseball teams are there in NYC?

**Question 4**

How many World Series have New York teams won?

**Question 5**

How many Major League Baseball championships have New York teams won?

**Question 6**

How many professional baseball teams are located in New York?

**Question 7**

How many times have two New York teams played each other in the World Series?

**Question 8**

What is the nickname for the World Series, where two teams from New York play against each other?

**Text number 106**

The city is represented in the National Football League by the New York Giants and New York Jets, although both teams play their home games at MetLife Stadium in nearby East Rutherford, New Jersey, which hosted Super Bowl XLVIII in 2014.

**Question 0**

The New York Giants and New York Jets will meet at which stadium in New York?

**Question 1**

When was the last football Super Bowl held in New York?

**Question 2**

Which NFL team is based in New York besides the New York Jets?

**Question 3**

What stadium is the New York Jets playing in?

**Question 4**

In which city is MetLife Stadium located?

**Question 5**

Which Super Bowl was played at MetLife Stadium?

**Question 6**

What year was the Super Bowl played at MetLife Stadium?

**Text number 107**

The New York Islanders and New York Rangers represent the city in the National Hockey League. The New Jersey Devils, who play in nearby Newark, New Jersey, also play in the Capital Region.

**Question 0**

There are two hockey teams in New York. What are they?

**Question 1**

In which city does the New Jersey Devils hockey team play?

**Question 2**

In which city is the New Jersey Devils located?

**Question 3**

What sport does the New York Rangers play?

**Question 4**

Which NHL team besides the New York Rangers is based in New York?

**Text number 108**

The city's National Basketball Association teams are the Brooklyn Nets and the New York Knicks, while the New York Liberty is the city's women's National Basketball Association team. The first national college basketball championship, the National Invitation Tournament, was held in New York City in 1938 and will be held in the city of New York City in 1938. The city is known for its links to basketball, which is played by local youth in almost every park in the city, and many of them have gone on to play in major college programs and the NBA.

**Question 0**

Which two basketball teams are playing in New York?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the New York women's basketball team?

**Question 2**

The first college basketball championship was held in NYC in what year?

**Question 3**

Which Women's Basketball Association team is based in New York?

**Question 4**

What is the name of the college basketball championships in New York?

**Question 5**

What year was the first national invitational tournament?

**Question 6**

Which NBA team is located in New York besides the Brooklyn Nets?

**Text number 109**

The annual US Open tennis championships are one of the four Grand Slam tennis tournaments in the world and are held at the National Tennis Center in Flushing Meadows-Corona Park, Queens. The New York City Marathon is one of the largest in the world, with the 2004-2006 events holding the top three spots for the marathons with the most finishers, including the 37,866 finishers in 2006. The Millrose Games is an annual athletics competition with the Wanamaker Mile as the main event. Boxing is also a prominent part of the city's sporting scene, with annual events such as the Amateur Boxing Golden Gloves taking place at Madison Square Garden. The city also plays host to the Belmont Stakes, the last, longest and oldest of horse racing's Triple Crown races, held just across the city limits at Belmont Park on the first or second Sunday in June. The city also hosted the 1932 U.S. Open golf tournament and the 1930 and 1939 PGA Championships, and has served as host city for both events on several occasions, most notably at the nearby Winged Foot Golf Club.

**Question 0**

Which borough in New York City will host the US Open tennis championships?

**Question 1**

The Wanamaker Mile is the event of which annual athletics meeting?

**Question 2**

The oldest and longest running horse races in the United States are in NYC and are called the what?

**Question 3**

What year will NYC host the PGA golf championships?

**Question 4**

Where is the Golden Gloves amateur boxing tournament held in New York?

**Question 5**

In which part of the city is the National Tennis Center located?

**Question 6**

Which tennis Grand Slam will be held at the National Tennis Center?

**Question 7**

How many people completed the New York Marathon in 2006?

**Question 8**

Where is the annual Wanamaker Mile held?

**Question 9**

Where will the Golden Gloves of amateur boxing take place?

**Text number 110**

Many sports are linked to immigrant communities in New York. Stickball, the street version of baseball, was popular with young people in the 1930s, and a street in the Bronx was named Stickball Boulevard in the late 2000s in its memory.

**Question 0**

The version of baseball played in the streets of the city nicknamed was in the 1930s?

**Question 1**

Which street was renamed in the late 2000s to commemorate the street version of baseball?

**Question 2**

In which part of the city is Stickball Boulevard located?

**Text number 111**

New York's iconic subway system is the largest rapid transit system in the world, measured by the number of stations in operation and the length of the469 routes. The New York City subway system is known for being open almost 24 hours a day, unlike most cities such as Hong Kong, London, Paris, Seoul and Tokyo. The New York City subway is also the busiest metropolitan rail system in the Western Hemisphere, carrying 1.75 billion passengers in 2014, and Grand Central Terminal, also known as Grand Central Station, is the largest train station in the world by number of platforms.

**Question 0**

Which metro system is considered the largest in the world?

**Question 1**

How many stations are there in the New York City subway system?

**Question 2**

Which station is known as the largest railway station in the world?

**Question 3**

How many people travelled on the New York City subway in 2014?

**Question 4**

What is the nickname of Grand Central Terminal?

**Text number 112**

Public transport is essential in New York. 54.6In 2005, % of New Yorkers used public transport to commute to work. This contrasts with the rest of the United States, where around 90% of commuters travel to work by car. According to the US Census Bureau, New Yorkers spend an average of 38.4 minutes per day commuting to work, the longest commute of any major city in the country. New York is the only US city where the majority (52%) of households do not own a car; only22% of Manhattanites own a car. Because New Yorkers are heavy users of public transport, they spend less of their household income on transport than the national average and save $19 billion annually on transport compared to other American city dwellers.

**Question 0**

How many minutes does it take the average New Yorker to commute to work?

**Question 1**

What percentage of New Yorkers use public transport to commute to work?

**Question 2**

What percentage of people living in Manhattan own a car?

**Question 3**

What percentage of New Yorkers used public transport to get to work in 2005?

**Question 4**

What percentage of Americans drive to work?

**Question 5**

How long, in minutes, does it take the average New Yorker to get to work?

**Question 6**

What percentage of New York households do not own a car?

**Question 7**

What percentage of Manhattan residents own a car?

**Text number 113**

New York has the largest public bus fleet in North America, and the Port Authority Bus Terminal, the city's main long-distance bus terminal, serves 7,000 buses and 200,000 commuters daily, making it the busiest bus station in the world.

**Question 0**

What is the busiest bus station in the world?

**Question 1**

How many buses pass through the Port Authority bus terminal every day?

**Question 2**

How many New Yorkers travel by bus every day?

**Question 3**

What is the main bus terminal in New York?

**Text number 114**

New York's airspace is the busiest in the US and one of the busiest air corridors in the world. The three busiest airports in the New York metropolitan area are John F. Kennedy International Airport, Newark Liberty International Airport and LaGuardia Airport. 109 million passengers used these three airports in 2012, making the city the busiest in the country. JFK was the busiest US gateway for international air travelers in 2012 and Newark Liberty was the fourth busiest gateway for international air travelers in the US; as of 2011, JFK was the busiest international passenger airport in North America. The Port Authority of New York and New Jersey's plans to increase passenger numbers at its fourth airport, Stewart International Airport near Newburgh, New York, are progressing. In July 2015, plans were announced to completely rebuild LaGuardia Airport in a multi-billion dollar project to replace its ageing facilities.

**Question 0**

What are the three airports with the highest number of people in New York?

**Question 1**

What is the second busiest airport in the New York metropolitan area?

**Question 2**

Which airport had the most international passengers in North America in 2011?

**Question 3**

What city is Stewart International Airport near?

**Question 4**

How many passengers visited JFK, LaGuardia and Newark Liberty in 2012?

**Text number 115**

The Staten Island Ferry is the world's busiest ferry route, carrying around 20 million passengers on a 5.2-mile (8.4 km) route between Staten Island and Lower Manhattan, operating several hours24 per day. Other ferry systems carry commuters between Manhattan and other locations in the city and the metropolitan area.

**Question 0**

What is the world's most popular ferry route in NYC?

**Question 1**

How many hours a day does the Staten Island ferry run?

**Question 2**

How long is the Staten Island ferry ride in kilometres?

**Question 3**

In which borough does the Staten Island ferry route end when it starts from State Island?

**Question 4**

How many passengers travel on the Staten Island ferry each year?

**Text number 116**

The George Washington Bridge is the world's busiest motor vehicle bridge, connecting Manhattan and Bergen County in New Jersey. The Verrazano-Narrows Bridge is the longest suspension bridge in America and one of the longest in the world. The Brooklyn Bridge is an icon of the city itself. Built of limestone, granite and Rosendale cement, the Brooklyn Bridge's towers are neo-Gothic in architectural style, with typical pointed arches above the passageways through the stone towers. This bridge was also the longest suspension bridge in the world from its opening until 1903, and is the first suspension bridge built of steel wire.

**Question 0**

Which bridge in New York is the busiest in the world?

**Question 1**

What is the largest suspension bridge in the US?

**Question 2**

What is the steel wire bridge in NYC?

**Question 3**

The Brooklyn Bridge was the largest bridge in the world until what day?

**Question 4**

What is the busiest car bridge in the world?

**Question 5**

The George Washington Bridge starts in Manhattan and ends in which New Jersey county?

**Question 6**

What is the longest suspension bridge in the United States?

**Question 7**

What architectural style was used to design the Brooklyn Bridge?

**Question 8**

What year did the Brooklyn Bridge cease to be the longest suspension bridge in the world?

**Text number 117**

Manhattan Island is also connected to the outer boroughs of New York and New Jersey by several tunnels. The Lincoln Tunnel, which carries 120,000 vehicles daily under the Hudson River between New Jersey and Midtown Manhattan, is the busiest vehicle tunnel in the world. The tunnel was built instead of a bridge to allow large passenger and freight ships sailing through New York harbour and along the Hudson River to the Manhattan piers to pass unimpeded. The Holland Tunnel, connecting Lower Manhattan to Jersey City, New Jersey, was the world's first mechanically ventilated vehicle tunnel when it opened in 1927. The Queens-Midtown Tunnel, built to reduce congestion on the bridges connecting Manhattan to Queens and Brooklyn, was the largest non-federal project of its time when it was completed in 1940. President Franklin D. Roosevelt was the first to drive through it. The Hugh L. Carey Tunnel runs under Battery Park, connecting the Financial District at the southern tip of Manhattan to Brooklyn's Red Hook.

**Question 0**

Through which tunnel do 120 000 vehicles pass daily in NYC?

**Question 1**

What year was the Holland Tunnel opened?

**Question 2**

The Queens-Midtown tunnel was completed in what year?

**Question 3**

Who was the first to drive through the Queens-Midtown Tunnel?

**Question 4**

How many vehicles use the Lincoln Tunnel every day?

**Question 5**

Which body of water is above the Lincoln Tunnel?

**Question 6**

Which borough is connected to New Jersey via the Lincoln Tunnel?

**Question 7**

In which New Jersey town does the Holland Tunnel end?

**Question 8**

Who drove through the Queens-Midtown tunnel before anyone else?

**Text number 118**

New York's high public transport use, over 200,000 daily cyclists in 2014 and many pedestrians make it the most energy-efficient metropolis in the US. Walking and cycling account for 21% of all trips in the city; nationally, metropolitan areas account for about 8%. In both the 2011 and 2015 Walk Score rankings, New York City was named the most walkable metropolitan area in the US. Citibank sponsored the deployment of 10,000 public bicycles as part of the city's bike share project in the summer of 2013. A survey by Quinnipiac University showed that a majority of New Yorkers support the initiative. New York City's numerical "seasonal cycling indicator" for cycling reached an all-time high in 2013.

**Question 0**

How many daily cyclists are there in NYC?

**Question 1**

How many New Yorkers cycle every day?

**Question 2**

What proportion of trips in New York are made by bike or on foot?

**Question 3**

Which company paid for 10 000 bikes for the city's bike-sharing scheme?

**Question 4**

Which university survey showed that most New Yorkers support bicycle sharing?

**Question 5**

Who ranked New York as the most walkable metropolis in the US in 2015?

**Text number 119**

New York's drinking water comes from the protected Catskill Mountains watershed. Thanks to the integrity of the watershed and the undisturbed natural water filtration system, New York is one of only four major US cities whose drinking water is, for the most part, so clean that it does not need to be treated in a water treatment plant. A $3.2 billion water treatment plant is currently under construction in the Croton watershed north of the city, which is expected to increase New York's water supply by an estimated 290 million gallons per day, an increase of more than 20% over the city's current water supply. The ongoing expansion of New York City Water Tunnel No. 3, an integral part of New York City's water supply system, is the largest capital construction project in the city's history.

**Question 0**

Who supplies NYC with potable water?

**Question 1**

Where in the mountains does New York's drinking water come from?

**Question 2**

How much is used for the Croton Basin Water Treatment Plant?

**Question 3**

How much more water will be added to the city's water supply each day after the Croton Basin Water Treatment Plant is built?

**Question 4**

What percentage increase in the city's water supply will occur after the Croton Watershed facility is completed?

**Question 5**

In which geographical direction does a New Yorker travel to reach the Croton catchment area?

**Text number 120**

The mayor and the members of the council are elected for a four-year term. The City Council is a unicameral body consisting of 51 members of the Council, whose constituencies are defined according to geographical population boundaries. The term of office of the mayor and councillors is four years and may not exceed three consecutive terms, but may be renewed after a four-year break. The New York City Administrative Code, the New York City Rules and the City Record are the local laws, statutes and official journal.

**Question 0**

How many members are on the NYC City Council?

**Question 1**

How many terms can a NYC mayor serve in total?

**Question 2**

How long is the term of office for a New York City Councillor?

**Question 3**

How many councillors sit on the city council?

**Question 4**

How many consecutive terms can a person serve as mayor?

**Question 5**

What is the official newspaper of the City of New York?

**Question 6**

If someone is mayor for three consecutive terms and wants to run again, how many years do they have to wait?

**Text number 121**

The Democratic Party holds the majority of public offices. In November 2008, 67% of registered voters in the city were Democrats. Republicans have not won New York City in a statewide or presidential election since President Calvin Coolidge won five boroughs in 1924. In 2012, Democrat Barack Obama became the first presidential candidate of any party to win more than 80% of the total vote in New York City, winning all five boroughs. The parties' platforms focus on affordable housing, education and economic development, and labour market policies play a major role in the city.

**Question 0**

Which political party holds the majority of the most terms in office in NYC?

**Question 1**

What percentage of voters were Democrats in 2008?

**Question 2**

Who was the first US President to get more than 80% of the NYC vote?

**Question 3**

When was the last time a Republican candidate won all four boroughs in New York?

**Question 4**

Which president won the whole of NYC in 1924?

**Question 5**

Which party are most New York City officials from?

**Question 6**

How many New Yorkers were registered as Democrats in November 2008?

**Question 7**

What year was the last presidential election in which a Republican won New York City?

**Question 8**

How many districts did Barack Obama win in the 2012 presidential election?

**Question 9**

Which political party did Calvin Coolidge belong to?

**Text number 122**

Much of the city's scientific research is in the medical and life sciences. New York City annually awards the most life sciences graduate degrees in the United States, and since 2004, Nobel Prize winners127 have come from local institutions; in 2012, 43,523 licensed physicians practised in New York City. Major biomedical research institutions include Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Center, Rockefeller University, SUNY Downstate Medical Center, Albert Einstein College of Medicine, Mount Sinai School of Medicine and Weill Cornell Medical College, which is affiliated with the Cornell University/Technion-Israel Institute of Technology venture on Roosevelt Island.

**Question 0**

How many doctors worked in New York in 2012?

**Question 1**

Where is Cornell University/Technion-Israel Institute of Technology located?

**Question 2**

How many Nobel Prize winners in 2004 had roots in New York institutions?

**Text number 123**

Each year, HHC facilities provide approximately 225,000 admissions, one million emergency room visits and five million clinic visits to New Yorkers. HHC facilities treat nearly one-fifth of all general hospitalizations and more than one-third of New York City's emergency room and clinic visits.

**Question 0**

How many people are admitted to HHC facilities each year?

**Question 1**

How many people visit HHC's outpatient clinics each year?

**Question 2**

How many people visit HHC clinics each year?

**Question 3**

What proportion of people discharged from general hospital receive care at HHC?

**Question 4**

What proportion of emergency department visits are handled at HHC?

**Text number 124**

Sociologists and criminologists have not reached a consensus on what explains the dramatic drop in crime in the city. Some attribute the phenomenon to new tactics used by the NYPD, such as the use of the CompStat system and the broken windows theory. Others cite the end of the crack epidemic and demographic changes such as immigration. According to another theory, widespread exposure to lead pollution from car exhaust, which can lower intelligence and increase aggression, caused the first crime wave in the mid-20th century, and had the greatest impact on cities like New York, where traffic was heavy. A strong correlation has been found showing that violent crime rates in New York and other major cities began to fall after lead was removed from American gasoline in the 1970s. Another theory that explains the decline in New York's homicide rate is that there is an inverse correlation between the homicide rate and the city's increasingly humid climate.

**Question 0**

What type of pollution has been found to increase aggression?

**Question 1**

The decrease in crime in New York is sometimes due to a decrease in which street drug?

**Text number 125**

The diplomatic consulates of Iceland and Latvia and New York's Baruch College have named New York as the world's cultural capital. The National Library of Australia has also published a book of essays entitled New York, World Capital of Culture 1940-1965. Author Tom Wolfe described New York as "Culture seems to be in the air, like part of the weather." "Culture is like a part of the weather."

**Question 0**

Who commented from New York that "culture seems to be in the air as part of the weather"?

**Question 1**

Where can you find the book New York, Capital of Culture 1940-1965?

**Question 2**

Which university has described New York as the cultural capital of the world?

**Question 3**

Which country's consulate has named New York, along with Latvia, as the world capital of culture?

**Text number 126**

Lincoln Center for the Performing Arts, located in Lincoln Square on Manhattan's Upper West Side, is home to a number of influential arts organizations, including the Metropolitan Opera, New York City Opera, New York Philharmonic and New York City Ballet, as well as the Vivian Beaumont Theater, Juilliard School, Jazz at Lincoln Center and Alice Tully Hall. The Lee Strasberg Theatre and Film Institute is in Union Square, the Tisch School of the Arts is at New York University, and Central Park SummerStage presents free plays and music in Central Park.

**Question 0**

In which part of the city is Lincoln Center for the Performing Arts located?

**Question 1**

What part of Manhattan is Lincoln Square?

**Question 2**

On which square is the theatre named after Lee Strasberg located?

**Question 3**

Where is the Tisch School of the Arts located?

**Question 4**

Which New York park has free shows?

**Text number 127**

New York is home to hundreds of cultural institutions and historic sites, many of which are internationally renowned. The Museum Mile is the name given to the stretch of Fifth Avenue that runs from 82nd Street to 105th Street on Manhattan's Upper East Side, an area sometimes called Upper Carnegie Hill. The Mile, which contains one of the densest cultural exhibits in the world, is actually three blocks longer than one mile (1.6 km). Ten museums are located along this stretch of Fifth Avenue. A tenth museum, the Museum for African Art, joined the complex in 2009, but its Museum at 110th Street, the first new museum built on the Mile since the Guggenheim in 1959, opened in late 2012. In addition to other programming, the museums collaborate on the annual Museum Mile Festival in June, which aims to promote the museums and increase visitor numbers. Many of the world's most lucrative art auctions are held in New York.

**Question 0**

On which New York main street is the Museum Mile located?

**Question 1**

What district is the Museum Mile in?

**Question 2**

When was the Guggenheim built?

**Question 3**

What year was the opening of the Museum of African Art on 110th Street?

**Question 4**

What part of Manhattan is Museum Mile located?

**Text number 128**

In the New York area, the New York dialect is spoken, also known as Brooklynese or New Yorkese. It is generally considered one of the most recognisable accents of American English. The classic version of this dialect focuses on middle and working class people of European descent. However, the arrival of non-European immigrants in recent decades has led to changes in this distinctive dialect, and the traditional form of this idiom is no longer as common among general New Yorkers as it once was.

**Question 0**

What is another name for the New York dialect besides New York dialect?

**Text number 129**

The traditional accent of the New York region is described as non-rhotic, so the [ɹ] sound does not appear at the end of a syllable or immediately before a consonant; hence the pronunciation of the city name as "New Yawk". [ɹ] does not occur in words such as park [pɑək] or [pɒək] (vowel with back vowel and diphthongized due to low chain shift), butter [bʌɾə] or here [hiə]. In another feature, called low back-chain shift, the [ɔ] vowel sound of words like talk, law, cross, chocolate and coffee and the often homophonic [ɔr] in words like core and more are stressed and usually raised more than in the American vernacular. In the oldest and most extreme versions of the New York dialect, the vowel sounds of words like "girl" and words like "oil" became diphthong [ɜɪ]. Speakers of other accents often misinterpreted this as a reversal of the er and oy sounds, with girl being pronounced "goil" and oil being pronounced "erl"; this leads New Yorkers to caricaturize such words as "Joizey" (Jersey), "Toidy-Toid Street" (33rd St.Archie Bunker (played by Carroll O'Connor), a character in the 1970s sitcom All in the Family, was a notable example who used this speech pattern, whose ubiquity is still fading.

**Question 0**

In which sitcom did Archie Bunker's character appear?

**Question 1**

Which actor played the role of Archie Bunker?

**Question 2**

What is the transliteration of the way New Yorkers think they pronounce the name of their city?

**Text number 130**

In football, New York is represented by New York City FC of Major League Soccer, who play their home games at Yankee Stadium. The New York Red Bulls play their home games at Red Bull Arena in nearby Harrison, New Jersey. Historically, the city is known for the New York Cosmos, a highly successful former professional soccer team that was the American home of Pele, one of the world's most famous soccer players. A new version of the New York Cosmos was formed in 2010 and began play in the North American Soccer League's Division II in 2013. The Cosmos play their home games at James M. Shuart Stadium on the campus of Hofstra University, just outside the New York City limits in Hempstead, New York.

**Question 0**

Which Major League Soccer franchise is based in New York?

**Question 1**

What stadium is New York City FC playing in?

**Question 2**

In which city is the New York Red Bulls located?

**Question 3**

Which famous footballer played for the New York Cosmos?

**Question 4**

Where is James M. Shuart Stadium located?

**Text number 131**

New York City public transport, most of which operates 24 hours a day, has one in three public transport users in the US, and two-thirds of the country's train passengers live in the New York metropolitan area.

**Question 0**

What proportion of US rail passengers live in the New York metropolitan area?

**Text number 132**

New York's commuter rail network is the largest in North America. The rail network connecting New York City and its suburbs consists of the Long Island Rail Road, Metro-North Railroad and New Jersey Transit. The combined systems converge at Grand Central Terminal and Pennsylvania Station, with more than 250 stations and 20 rail lines. In Queens, the AirTrain passenger system connects JFK International Airport to the New York City subway and the Long Island Rail Road; a separate AirTrain system is planned along the Grand Central Parkway to connect LaGuardia Airport to these systems. New York City is served by Amtrak's intercity rail service, with by far the busiest station being Pennsylvania Station west of Manhattan, from which Amtrak provides service to Boston, Philadelphia and Washington along the Northeast Corridor, as well as intercity rail service to other North American cities.

**Question 0**

How many rail lines are there in the New York commuter rail system?

**Question 1**

How many stations are there on the New York City commuter rail system?

**Question 2**

Which airport has an AirTrain station?

**Question 3**

Which Amtrak station in New York has the most passengers?

**Question 4**

In which district is Pennsylvania Station located?

**Text number 133**

The Staten Island Railway's rapid transit system serves only Staten Island and operates 24 hours a day. The Port Authority Trans-Hudson (PATH) train connects Midtown and Lower Manhattan to northeastern New Jersey, primarily Hoboken, Jersey City and Newark. Like the New York City subway, PATH operates 24 hours a day, so three of the world's six 24-hour rapid transit systems are located in New York City (the others are part of Chicago's L Line, the PATCO Speedline serving Philadelphia and the Copenhagen subway).

**Question 0**

How many 24-hour express buses are there in New York?

**Question 1**

What is the 24-hour rapid transit system in Philadelphia?

**Question 2**

What is the 24-hour express system outside the US?

**Question 3**

What does PATH stand for?

**Text number 134**

Multi-billion dollar heavy rail projects under construction in New York include the Second Avenue Subway, the East Side Access project and the 7 Subway Extension.

**Question 0**

What heavy rail is being built in New York, alongside the East Side Access project and the 7 Subway Extension?

**Text number 135**

The city's transport infrastructure also includes more than 12,000 yellow taxis, several competing transport network companies and a tram that runs between Roosevelt Island and Manhattan Island.

**Question 0**

How many yellow taxis are there in New York?

**Question 1**

Where does the cable car from Roosevelt Island end?

**Text number 136**

Despite New York's heavy reliance on an extensive public transport system, streets are a hallmark of the city. Manhattan's street network plan had a major impact on the physical development of the city. Several city streets and thoroughfares, such as Broadway, Wall Street, Madison Avenue and Seventh Avenue, are also used as metonyms for the city's national industries: theatre, finance, advertising and fashion.

**Question 0**

What industry is Broadway related to?

**Question 1**

What industry is Wall Street related to?

**Question 2**

What industry is Madison Avenue related to?

**Question 3**

Which New York street is fashion-related?

**Text number 137**

New York also has an extensive network of expressways and parkways that connect the boroughs to each other and to northern New Jersey, Westchester County, Long Island and southwestern Connecticut through a series of bridges and tunnels. Because these highways serve the millions of borough and suburban residents who commute into Manhattan, motorists are often stuck for hours in the congestion that is a daily occurrence, especially during rush hour.

**Question 0**

What time of day are motorists in New York most likely to hit traffic jams?

**Question 1**

Which geographical area of Connecticut is connected to New York by a highway?

**Question 2**

Which part of New Jersey can be reached from New York via the highway?

**Text number 138**

New York City is located in one of the world's largest natural harbours, and the boroughs of Manhattan and Staten Island are (largely) similar to the islands of the same name, while Queens and Brooklyn are at the western end of the larger Long Island and the Bronx at the southern tip of the New York State mainland. This situation of water-separated boroughs led to the development of an extensive infrastructure of bridges and tunnels. Almost all of the city's major bridges and tunnels are significant, and several have broken or set records.

**Question 0**

On which island is the Brooklyn borough located?

**Question 1**

Queens is located in which part of Long Island?

**Question 2**

On which island is the borough of Staten Island located?

**Text number 139**

The Queensboro Bridge is an important part of the console architecture. The Manhattan Bridge, Throgs Neck Bridge, Triborough Bridge and Verrazano-Narrows Bridge are all examples of structural expressionism.

**Question 0**

What architectural style does the Throgs Neck Bridge reflect?

**Question 1**

What type of structure was used on the Queensboro Bridge?

**Text number 140**

New York City has focused on reducing its environmental impact and carbon footprint. New York City has the highest level of public transport use in the United States. In addition, in 2010, the city had 3,715 hybrid taxis and other clean diesel vehicles, accounting for about 28% of New York City's taxi fleet, the most of any North American city.

**Question 0**

How many clean diesel and hybrid taxis were there in New York in 2010?

**Question 1**

What percentage of New York taxi traffic was clean diesel or hybrid in 2010?

**Text number 141**

The Town Board was the petitioner in the landmark case Massachusetts v. Environmental Protection Agency in the Supreme Judicial Court, which forced the EPA to regulate greenhouse gases as pollutants. The City is also a pioneer in the construction of energy-efficient green office buildings, including the Hearst Tower. Mayor Bill de Blasio has committed to reducing greenhouse gas emissions by 80% between 2014 and 2050 to reduce the city's contribution to climate change.

**Question 0**

What percentage of greenhouse gas emissions does Mayor de Blasio want to reduce by 2050?

**Question 1**

What is the name of a prominent green office building in New York?

**Question 2**

What was the court case that sought to force the Environmental Protection Agency to regulate greenhouse gases?

**Text number 142**

Newtown Creek, a 3.5-mile (6-kilometer) long estuary that forms part of the border between the boroughs of Brooklyn and Queens, has been designated a Superfund site to clean up the environment and restore the waterway's recreational and economic resources for many communities. It is one of the busiest water bodies in New York and New Jersey's ports and has been one of the most contaminated industrial sites in the country, containing years of discarded toxins, an estimated 30 million gallons (110,000 m3) of spilled oil, including the Greenpoint oil spill, raw sewage from New York City's sewer system and other accumulations.

**Question 0**

How long is Newtown Creek in kilometres?

**Question 1**

How many cubic metres of oil should there be in Newtown Creek?

**Question 2**

What major fossil fuel accidental spill occurred at Newtown Creek?

**Text number 143**

New York City has been a metropolitan city with a mayor-council form of government since its consolidation in 1898. New York City has a more centralised form of government than most other US cities. In New York, the City Council is responsible for public education, correctional facilities, public safety, recreation, sanitation, water and social services.

**Question 0**

What kind of government is there in New York?

**Question 1**

In what year was the mayor-council form of government introduced in New York?

**Text number 144**

Each borough is similar to the jurisdiction of the state's unified court system, with criminal and civil courts being local courts, while the New York Supreme Court handles the main trials and appeals. Manhattan is home to the First Department of the Appellate Division of the Supreme Court and Brooklyn to the Second Department. There are also a number of extra-judicial administrative courts, which are executive agencies and not part of the state's consolidated court system.

**Question 0**

Which numbered division of the Supreme Court is located in Brooklyn?

**Question 1**

In which district is the Supreme Court Appeal Chamber located?

**Question 2**

What is the administrative jurisdiction of the administrative courts?

**Text number 145**

New York is uniquely divided among US metropolitan areas between two different district courts, with two different district court headquarters: the District Court for the Southern District of New York, whose main court is located in Foley Square near Manhattan City Hall and whose jurisdiction includes Manhattan and the Bronx, and the District Court for the Eastern District of New York, whose main court is located in Brooklyn and whose jurisdiction includes Brooklyn, Queens and Staten Island. The US Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit and the US Court of International Trade are also located in New York City, also in Foley Square in Manhattan.

**Question 0**

In which borough is the main building of the District Court for the Southern District of New York located?

**Question 1**

Which federal district court's main courthouse is located in Brooklyn?

**Question 2**

Which square is the US Court of International Trade located on?

**Question 3**

Which federal district court has jurisdiction in Staten Island?

**Question 4**

What borough is New York City Hall in?

**Text number 146**

New York is the top source of political fundraising in the US, with four of the top five postcodes for political donations in the country located in Manhattan. The top zip code, 10021 on the Upper East Side, raised the most money for the presidential campaigns of George W. Bush and John Kerry in 2004. The city has a strong imbalance in contributions with state and federal governments. It receives one cent83 in services for every dollar it sends to the federal government in taxes (i.e. it sends $11.4 billion more than it receives back each year). The City also sends $11 billion more to New York State each year than it receives back.

**Question 0**

Four-fifths of the zip codes that give the most political contributions in the United States are located in which district?

**Question 1**

Which postcode was used to make the most donations to both candidates in the 2004 presidential election?

**Question 2**

How many cents does New York City receive for every dollar paid in federal taxes?

**Question 3**

How much more money does the city give to New York State each year than it receives?

**Question 4**

How much more money does New York City give to the federal government each year than it gets back?

**Text number 147**

The New York City Sister Cities Program, Inc. was reorganized in 2006 as New York City Global Partners. New York City has expanded its international reach through this program into a global network of cities that promotes the exchange of ideas and innovation between city residents and policymakers, according to the city's website. New York City's historic twin cities are listed below according to the year they joined the New York City Partners network.

**Question 0**

What is the new name of the New York City Sister Cities Programme?

**Question 1**

In what year was the name of the New York City Sister City programme changed?

**Document number 8**

**Text number 0**

To Kill a Mockingbird is a novel by Harper Lee, published in 1960. It was an immediate success, winning the Pulitzer Prize and becoming a classic of modern American literature. The plot and characters are loosely based on the author's observations of his family and neighbours and on an event that took place near his hometown in 1936, when he was 10 years old.

**Question 0**

When was To Kill a Mockingbird first released?

**Question 1**

Which award did To Kill a Mockingbird win?

**Question 2**

Who wrote To Kill a Mockingbird?

**Question 3**

Who wrote the novel To Kill a Mockingbird?

**Question 4**

What year was To Kill a Mockingbird first released?

**Question 5**

Who did Lee base the characters in To Kill a Mockingbird on?

**Text number 1**

As a Southern Gothic novel and an educational novel, To Kill a Mockingbird's main themes are racial injustice and the destruction of innocence. Scholars have noted that Lee also addresses issues of class, courage, compassion, and gender roles in the American Deep South. The book is widely taught in US schools in lessons that emphasise tolerance and frown on prejudice. Despite its themes, To Kill a Mockingbird has been the subject of campaigns to remove it from public classrooms and has often been challenged for its use of racist epithets.

**Question 0**

To Kill a Mockingbird is widely read in schools in which country?

**Question 1**

What style of book is To Kill a Mockingbird?

**Question 2**

What exactly are the main themes of the book?

**Question 3**

Which region of America is the novel set in?

**Question 4**

What has caused the use of the novel in classrooms to be questioned?

**Text number 2**

Reactions to the novel varied widely after its publication. Literary analyses are limited, given the number of copies sold and its widespread use in education. Author Mary McDonough Murphy, who has collected individual impressions of To Kill a Mockingbird from a number of writers and public figures, calls the book "an astonishing phenomenon". In 2006, British librarians ranked it above the Bible as a book that "every adult should read before they die". In 1962, director Robert Mulligan made it into an Oscar-winning film in 1962, based on a screenplay by Horton Foote. The play based on the novel has been performed annually in Harper Lee's hometown of Monroeville, Alabama. 1990

**Question 0**

Who collected impressions of To Kill a Mockingbird from other writers and famous people?

**Question 1**

What year did British librarians rank To Kill a Mockingbird ahead of the Bible?

**Question 2**

When was To Kill a Mockingbird made into a film?

**Question 3**

When did Monroeville, Alabama, start putting on a play from the book every year?

**Question 4**

Who was the director of the film adaptation?

**Question 5**

In 2006, British librarians ranked the book higher than which famous work?

**Question 6**

Who wrote the screenplay for the 1962 film?

**Question 7**

Who directed the 1962 film?

**Question 8**

What is Harper Lee's home town?

**Text number 3**

To Kill a Mockingbird was Lee's only published book until Go Set a Watchman, an earlier draft of To Kill a Mockingbird, was released on 14 July 2015. Lee responded to the impact of his work until his death in February 2016, although he had refused any personal publicity for himself or the novel since 1964.

**Question 0**

When did Harper Lee die?

**Question 1**

What is the only work published by Harper Lee?

**Question 2**

What is the title of Lee's second published work?

**Question 3**

When was the second book published?

**Question 4**

When did Lee die?

**Text number 4**

Born in 1926, Harper Lee grew up in the southern Alabama town of Monroeville, where he became close friends with the soon-to-be-famous author Truman Capote. He attended Huntingdon College in Montgomery (1944-45) and then the University of Alabama (1945-49). While a student, he wrote for the campus literary magazines The Huntress at Huntingdon and the humor magazine Rammer Jammer at the University of Alabama. At both universities, he wrote short stories and other works on racial injustice, a subject rarely mentioned on campus at the time. In 1950, Lee moved to New York, where he worked as a reservations clerk for the British Overseas Airways Corporation; there he began writing a collection of essays and short stories about the people of Monroeville. In 1957, in the hope of publication, Lee submitted his writings to a literary agent recommended by Capote. A J. B. Lippincott editor who bought the manuscript advised him to quit the airline and concentrate on his writing. Thanks to donations from friends, he was able to write without interruption for a year.

**Question 0**

Who was Harper Lee's childhood friend?

**Question 1**

What year did Harper Lee pack his bags and move to New York?

**Question 2**

What job did Harper Lee start in New York?

**Question 3**

In which state did Harper Lee spend his childhood?

**Question 4**

In what year was Harper Lee born?

**Question 5**

Who was the famous author with whom Lee became close friends?

**Question 6**

Where did Lee study?

**Question 7**

Where did Lee study law?

**Question 8**

Which publishing house bought To Kill a Mockingbird?

**Text number 5**

After the first draft was completed and returned to Lippincott, the script, then called "Go Set a Watchman", ended up in the hands of Therese von Hohoff Torrey - known professionally as Tay Hohoff - a petite, slender, fifty-something veteran editor. Hohoff was impressed. "The spark of a real writer flashed on every line," she later told Lippincott's company history. However, Hohoff felt that the manuscript was in no way fit for publication. It was, as he described it, 'more a series of anecdotes than a fully conceived novel'. Over the next couple of years, he guided Lee from one draft to the next, until the book was finally finished and retitled To Kill a Mockingbird.

**Question 0**

What was the first draft of To Kill a Mockingbird?

**Question 1**

Who was the editor who got hold of the first draft of To Kill a Mockingbird?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the editor who helped Lee finish his book?

**Text number 6**

Lee had lost his mother, who suffered from mental illness, six years before he met Hohoff in Lippincott's office. His father, the lawyer who had inspired Atticus, would die two years after the publication of To Kill a Mockingbird.

**Question 0**

What illness did Harper Lee's mother suffer from?

**Question 1**

What was Harper Lee's father's occupation?

**Question 2**

Which lawyer says Lee is modelling the Atticus character?

**Text number 7**

In the end, Lee spent over two and a half years writing To Kill a Mockingbird. The book was published on 11 July 1960. After rejecting the "Watchman" title, it was initially renamed Atticus, but Lee renamed it "To Kill a Mockingbird" to show that the story was more than just a character study. Lippincott's editorial staff warned Lee that he would probably sell only a few thousand copies. In 1964, Lee recalled his hopes for the book, saying. ...". I hoped for a quick and merciful death at the hands of critics, but at the same time I sort of hoped that someone would like it enough to give me encouragement. Public encouragement. I hoped for a little, as I said, but I got quite a lot, and in a way it was just as scary as the swift and merciful death I expected." Instead of "swift and merciful death", Reader's Digest Condensed Books chose the book for a partial reprint, which immediately gave it a wide readership. Since its original publication, the book has never been out of print.

**Question 0**

When did To Kill a Mockingbird start to be distributed?

**Question 1**

How long did it take Lee to write the book?

**Question 2**

The partial reprint of which publication gave the book wide publicity?

**Text number 8**

The story is set during the three years of the Great Depression (1933-35) in the fictional "tired old town" of Maycomb, Alabama, the capital of Maycomb County. It focuses on six-year-old Jean Louise Finch (Scout), who lives with her older brother Jem and their widowed father Atticus, a middle-aged lawyer. Jem and Scout become friends with a boy named Dill, who visits his aunt in Maycomb every summer. All three children are frightened and intrigued by their neighbor, the reclusive Arthur "Boo" Radley. The adults in Maycomb are hesitant to talk about Boo, and for many years few have seen him. The children feed each other's imaginations with rumours about his appearance and the reasons he remains in hiding, and they fantasise about how to get him out of their house. After two summers of friendship with Dill, Scout and Jem discover that someone is leaving them small gifts in a tree outside Radley's house. The mysterious Boo repeatedly shows affection to the children, but to their disappointment, he never shows up in person.

**Question 0**

Where is the location of To Kill a Mockingbird?

**Question 1**

How many years does the story of To Kill a Mockingbird take place over?

**Question 2**

How many children does the main character Atticus Finch have?

**Question 3**

Who do Atticus Finch's children befriend during the story?

**Question 4**

What is the name of the town where the story takes place?

**Question 5**

What historical period is the book set in?

**Question 6**

Who is the main character in the book?

**Text number 9**

Judge Taylor appoints Atticus to defend Tom Robinson, a black man accused of raping a young white woman, Mayella Ewell. Despite the outcry of many Maycomb residents, Atticus agrees to defend Tom to the best of his ability. Other children mock Jem and Scout for Atticus' actions, calling him a "nigger slut". Scout is tempted to defend his father's honour by fighting, even though his father has forbidden him. Atticus is confronted by a group of men who plan to lynch Tom. The danger is averted when Scout, Jem and Dill disorient the crowd by forcing them to see the situation from Atticus' and Tom's point of view.

**Question 0**

What was the name of the woman who was allegedly raped in the book?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the Atticus client in a rape trial?

**Question 2**

Who stopped the crowd by shaming them?

**Text number 10**

Atticus does not want Jem and Scout to be present at Tom Robinson's trial. There are no seats on the main floor, so at Reverend Sykes' invitation, Jem, Scout and Dill watch the trial from a coloured balcony. Atticus finds that the prosecutors - Mayella and her father Bob Ewell, the town drunk - are lying. It also becomes clear that the friendless Mayella made sexual advances on Tom and that her father caught her and beat her. Despite substantial evidence of Tom's innocence, a jury convicts him. Jem and Atticus' faith in justice is severely shaken when the hapless Tom is shot and killed as he tries to escape from prison.

**Question 0**

What are the names of Atticus Finch's children in the book?

**Question 1**

Where are Jem, Scout and Dill following Tom Robinson's trial?

**Question 2**

Where are these three children watching the trial?

**Question 3**

What happens to Tom when he tries to escape from prison?

**Text number 11**

Despite Tom's conviction, Bob Ewell is humiliated by the events of the trial, and Atticus explains that he "destroyed the last shred of credibility [Ewell] had in that trial". Ewell vows revenge, spits on Atticus, tries to break into the judge's house and threatens Tom Robinson's widow. Finally, he attacks the defenceless Jem and Scout as they walk home on a dark night after a school Halloween competition. One of Jem's arms is broken in the struggle, but in the confusion, someone comes to the children's rescue. A mysterious man carries Jem home, where Scout realizes he is Boo Radley.

**Question 0**

Who did Bob Ewell attack during the story?

**Question 1**

What event were Jem and Scout attending just before they were attacked at night?

**Question 2**

Who saved Jem and Scout from Bob Ewell?

**Question 3**

Who attacked Scout and Jem?

**Question 4**

Who saved Scout and Jem?

**Text number 12**

Sheriff Tate arrives on the scene and learns that Bob Ewell has been killed in a fight. The sheriff argues with Atticus about whether it would be reasonable and ethical to prosecute Jem (whom Atticus believes is guilty) or Boo (whom Tate believes is guilty). Atticus eventually accepts the sheriff's account that Ewell simply fell on his own knife. Boo asks Scout to escort him home, and after Scout says goodbye to him at the front door, Boo disappears again. Standing on Radley's porch, Scout imagines life from Boo's point of view and regrets that they had never paid him back for the gifts he gave her.

**Question 0**

What was the name of the policeman who found Bob Ewell's body?

**Question 1**

How did Ewell die, according to Sheriff Tate's story?

**Text number 13**

Lee has said that To Kill a Mockingbird is not an autobiography, but rather an example of how a writer "should write about what he knows, and write truthfully". Nevertheless, many of the people and events of Lee's childhood parallel those of the fictional Scout. Lee's father, Amasa Coleman Lee, was a lawyer like Atticus Finch, and in 1919, he defended two black men accused of murder. After they were convicted, hanged and mutilated, he never again handled the criminal case. Lee's father was also editor and publisher of the Monroeville newspaper. Although he was more pro-segregation than Atticus, he gradually became more liberal in his later years. Although Scout's mother died when he was an infant, Lee was when his 25year-old mother Frances Cunningham Finch died. Lee's mother was prone to a nervous illness that made her mentally and emotionally absent. Lee had a brother named Edwin who, like the fictional Jem, was four years older than his sister. As in the novel, a black housekeeper came daily to tend to Lee's house and family.

**Question 0**

Harper Lee has said that To Kill a Mockingbird is not what type of book?

**Question 1**

What year did Harper Lee's father represent two black men accused of murder?

**Question 2**

At what age did Harper Lee's mother die?

**Question 3**

What titles did Lee's father hold in the local paper?

**Text number 14**

Lee based the character of Dill on his childhood friend Truman Capote, then known as Truman Persons. Just as Dill lived next door to Scout in the summer, Capote lived next door to Lee with his aunt when his mother visited New York. Like Dill, Capote had an impressive imagination and a gift for fascinating stories. Both Lee and Capote were atypical children: both loved to read. Lee was a rowdy bachelor, quick to pick fights, but Capote was derided for his sophisticated vocabulary and chatter. He and Capote invented and acted out stories, which they wrote on an old Underwood typewriter given to them by Lee's father. They became good friends when they both felt alienated from their peers; Capote called them 'separate people'. In 1960, Capote and Lee travelled together to Kansas to investigate a series of murders that formed the basis of Capote's non-fiction novel In Cold Blood.

**Question 0**

Where did Truman Capote live in relation to Lee?

**Question 1**

What year did Lee and Capote go to Kansas together?

**Question 2**

Which story by Capote was based on the murders?

**Question 3**

Who was Dill's character modelled on?

**Question 4**

Where did Lee and Capote write their childhood stories?

**Question 5**

What term did Capote use to describe Lee and himself?

**Text number 15**

Tom Robinson's origins are less clear, although many have speculated that his character was inspired by several models. When Lee was 10 years old, a white woman near Monroeville accused a black man named Walter Lett of raping her. The story and the trial were reported in her father's newspaper, which reported that Lett was sentenced to death. After several letters appeared claiming that Lett had been falsely accused, his sentence was commuted to life imprisonment. He died there of tuberculosis in 1937. Investigators believe Robinson's troubles reflect the infamous Scottsboro Boys case, in which nine black men were convicted of raping two white women on trivial evidence. In 2005, however, Lee said he had something less sensational in mind, even though the Scottsboro case served "the same purpose" of demonstrating Southern prejudice. Tom Robinson is also considered a role model for Emmett Till, a black teenager who was murdered for flirting with a white woman in Mississippi in 1955 and whose death is seen as a catalyst for the civil rights movement.

**Question 0**

How old was Lee when a white woman accused a black man of rape?

**Question 1**

What was the name of the black man accused of rape in the town of Lee when he was 10 years old?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the black teenager Tom Robinson was allegedly based on?

**Question 3**

What political movement was launched by the death of Emmett Till in the 1950s?

**Question 4**

What purpose did Tom Robinson's trial serve in the book?

**Question 5**

Whose death was the catalyst for the civil rights movement?

**Text number 16**

Researcher Jacqueline Tavernier-Courbin writes of Lee's style and use of humour in the tragic story: 'Laughter ... [reveals] the death beneath the beautiful surface, but also by undercutting it; one can hardly ... control what one can laugh at.' Scout's precocious observations of his neighbours and their behaviour inspired David Kipen, director of the National Endowment of the Arts, to call him "hysterically funny". However, in dealing with complex issues, Tavernier-Courbin notes that Lee effectively uses parody, satire and irony from a child's perspective. When Dill promises to marry him and then spends too much time with Jem, Scout decides that the best way to get Dill to pay attention to him is to beat her up, which Scout does several times. Scout's first day of school is a satirical depiction of education; his teacher says he must repair the damage Atticus has caused by teaching him to read and write, and forbids Atticus from teaching him any more. Lee, however, deals with the most unfunny situations with irony, as Jem and Scout try to understand how Maycomb accepts racism while still sincerely trying to remain a decent society. Satire and irony are used to such an extent that Tavernier-Courbin suggests one interpretation of the book's title: Lee mocks education, the legal system and his own society, using them as the objects of his humorous indignation.

**Question 0**

Which two forms of humour appear most in To Kill a Mockingbird?

**Question 1**

What writing techniques does Lee use to express humour in a tragic story?

**Text number 17**

Critics also point to the entertaining devices of the plot. When Atticus is out of town, Jem locks a Sunday school classmate in the church basement with a furnace during a game of Shadrach. This causes their black housekeeper Calpurnia to escort Scout and Jem to his church, giving the kids a peek into his and Tom Robinson's private lives. Scout falls asleep during the Halloween parade and enters the stage late, causing the audience to laugh uproariously. He is so embarrassed and embarrassed that he prefers to go home in his ham costume, which saves his life.

**Question 0**

Where in the story does Jem capture his schoolmate?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the maid working in the Finch household?

**Question 2**

How does Scout respond to the public?

**Question 3**

What will save Scout's life?

**Text number 18**

To Kill a Mockingbird has been described by scholars as both a Southern Gothic novel and a coming-of-age or bildungsroman. The grotesque and almost supernatural nature of Boo Radley and his house, and the element of racial injustice associated with Tom Robinson, add to the novel's Gothic aura. Lee used the term "Gothic" to describe the architecture of the Maycomb courthouse and Dill's exaggerated morbid Boo Radley's performances. Outsiders are also an important element in Southern Gothic texts, and Scout and Jem's questions about the hierarchy of the city lead scholars to compare the novel to Catcher in the Rye and Adventures of Huckleberry Finn. Despite his questioning of the town's systems, Scout respects Atticus as an authority above all others, believing that following one's conscience is the most important thing, even if it results in social ostracism. However, scholars dispute the classification of Southern Gothic, stating that Boo Radley is in fact humane, protective and benevolent. Lee also dealt with issues such as alcoholism, incest, rape and racial violence and wrote about his small town in a realistic rather than melodramatic way. He portrays the problems of the individual characters as universal problems that underlie every society.

**Question 0**

What genre of book is To Kill a Mockingbird typically described as?

**Question 1**

What term did Lee use to describe the city courthouse?

**Question 2**

Who does a Scout respect above all others?

**Text number 19**

As adult children, Scout and Jem face and learn from harsh realities. Lee seems to explore Jem's sense of loss about how his neighbors have disappointed him more than Scout. Jem says to their neighbor Miss Maudie the day after the trial, "It's like having a caterpillar wrapped in a cocoon ... I always thought the Maycomb people were the best people in the world, or so they seemed". This makes him struggle to understand the distinction between race and class. Just as the novel depicts the changes Jem faces, it is also an exploration of the realities Scout faces as an atypical girl on the cusp of womanhood. As one scholar writes: "To Kill a Mockingbird can be read as a feminist bildungsroman, as Scout emerges from her childhood experiences with a clear sense of her place in her community and an awareness of her potential power as the woman she will one day become."

**Question 0**

What was the name of the neighbour Jem talks to after Tom Robinson's trial?

**Question 1**

What is des Jem struggling to understand?

**Text number 20**

The second part of the novel deals with what book reviewer Harding LeMay called "the spirit-corroding shame of the civilized white Southerner's treatment of the Negro." In the years following its publication, many reviewers considered To Kill a Mockingbird to be a novel that dealt primarily with race relations. Claudia Durst Johnson considers it "reasonable to believe" that the novel was shaped by two events related to race issues in Alabama: the refusal of Rosa Parks to give up her seat on a city bus to a white person, which triggered the Montgomery Bus Boycott of 1955, and the 1956 riots at the University of Alabama after Autherine Lucy and Polly Myers were admitted to the university (Myers eventually withdrew her application and Lucy was expelled, but was readmitted in 1980). Writing about the historical context of the novel's construction, two other literary scholars note: "To Kill a Mockingbird was written and published in the midst of the most significant and controversial social change in the South since the Civil War and Reconstruction. Inevitably set in the mid-1930s, the story, told from the perspective of the 1950s, expresses the contradictions, tensions and fears of this change."

**Question 0**

When did the Montgomery bus ban happen?

**Question 1**

Many critics say the second part of the book is about what?

**Text number 21**

Researcher Patrick Chura, who says that Emmett Till was a role model for Tom Robinson, lists the injustices experienced by the fictional Tom, which Till also faced. Chura argues that the icon of the black rapist damages the representation of "mythologised vulnerable and sacred southern womanhood". All offences committed by black men at the time of the novel, which only referred to sexual intercourse with white women, often resulted in the death penalty for the accused. The jury in Tom Robinson's trial were poor white farmers who convicted him despite overwhelming evidence of his innocence, as the more educated and moderate white townspeople supported the jury's verdict. In addition, the victim of the racially motivated To Kill a Mockingbird was physically disabled, rendering him unable to commit the act of which he was accused, but crippling him in other ways as well. Roslyn Siegel cites Tom Robinson as an example of the recurring motif of white Southern writers that the black man is "stupid, pathetic, defenceless and dependent on the fair treatment of whites rather than his own intelligence to save him". Although Tom is spared lynching, he is killed by excessive violence during an escape attempt from prison and is shot seventeen times.

**Question 0**

The main jury in Tom Robinson's trial was made up of what race?

**Question 1**

How did Tom Robinson die in the novel?

**Question 2**

What punishment did black men often receive at the time of the novel for having sexual relations with a white woman?

**Question 3**

Who made up Tom's jury?

**Question 4**

How many times was Tom shot?

**Text number 22**

The theme of racial injustice also appears symbolically in the novel. For example, Atticus is forced to shoot a rabid dog, even though it is not his job. According to Carolyn Jones, the dog represents the prejudices of the town of Maycomb, and Atticus, waiting on a deserted street to shoot the dog, has to fight the racism of the town without the help of the other white residents. He is also alone when he faces a group intent on lynching Tom Robinson and once again in the courthouse during Tom's trial. Lee even uses dreamlike images of the mad dog incident to illustrate some of the courtroom scenes. Jones writes: "Maycomb's real mad dog is the racism that denies Tom Robinson's humanity." .... When Atticus gives his summation to the jury, he literally exposes himself to the wrath of the jury and the town."

**Question 0**

Which animal is Atticus' mission in the novel to kill?

**Question 1**

What does Atticus symbolise by shooting a rabid dog?

**Text number 23**

In an interview in 1964, Lee stated that she wanted to be "the Jane Austen of South Alabama". Both Austen and Lee challenged the social status quo and valued individual worth more than social status. When Scout embarrasses her poor classmate Walter Cunningham one day at the Finch home, Calpurnia, their black cook, chastises and punishes her for it. Atticus respects Calpurnia's judgment, and later in the book he even confronts his sister, the fearsome Aunt Alexandra, when she forcefully suggests Calpurnia's expulsion. One writer notes that Scout, in 'Austenian fashion', satirises women with whom he does not wish to identify. The literary critic Jean Blackall lists the two writers' common priorities as "the consolidation of social order, obedience, civility and respect for the individual regardless of status".

**Question 0**

Who cooks in the Finch house?

**Question 1**

Who is Atticus Finch's sibling?

**Question 2**

Who is being bullied and humiliated by Scout in their home?

**Question 3**

What kind of writer did Lee want to become?

**Question 4**

Both writers valued what more than social status?

**Text number 24**

The researchers argue that Lee's approach to class and race was more complex "than the fact that racial prejudice was primarily associated with 'poor white trash' ...". Lee shows how issues of gender and class reinforce prejudice, silence voices that might challenge the prevailing order, and greatly complicate many Americans' understanding of the causes of racism and segregation. "Lee's use of a middle-class narrative voice is a literary device that allows for intimacy with the reader, regardless of class or cultural background, and fosters a sense of nostalgia. By sharing Scout and Jem's perspective, the reader is allowed to forge relationships with conservative antebellum Mrs. Dubose, the lower-class Ewells and Cunningham, who are equally poor but behave very differently, the wealthy but marginalized Mr. Dolphus Raymond, and Calpurnia and other members of the black community. The children internalise Atticus' admonition not to judge anyone until they have been under his skin, and thus gain a better understanding of people's motives and behaviour.

**Question 0**

Is Ewell considered rich or poor?

**Question 1**

Which two factors showed that Lee reinforced prejudice?

**Question 2**

Thanks to their non-judgmental attitude, the children had a better understanding of what?

**Text number 25**

The novel is notable for its touching examination of different forms of courage. Scout's impulsive tendency to fight against students who insult Atticus reflects his desire to defend Atticus. Atticus, however, is the moral centre of the novel, and he teaches Jem one of the most important lessons of courage. In a statement that foreshadows Atticus's motive to defend Tom Robinson and depicts Mrs. Dubose's determination to break free from her morphine addiction, Atticus tells Jem that courage is "when you are licked before you start, but you start anyway and see it through no matter what."

**Question 0**

Mrs Dubose suffers from an addiction to what?

**Question 1**

Who is the moral centre of the novel?

**Question 2**

What are the different forms of which characteristic does the novel explore?

**Text number 26**

Charles Shields, author of the only biography of Harper Lee to date, argues that the novel's enduring popularity and impact is due to the fact that "its lessons about human dignity and respect for others remain fundamental and universal". Atticus' teaching to Scout that "you never really understand a person until you look at things from his point of view - until you climb into his skin and walk in it" is an example of his compassion. He reflects on this comment while listening to Mayella Ewell's testimony. When Mayella reacts with confusion to Atticus' question about whether she has friends, Scout suggests that she must be lonelier than Boo Radley. After escorting Boo home after he saves their lives, Scout stands on Radley's porch and reflects on the events of the past three years from Boo's perspective. As one writer notes, "... [w]hile the novel is about tragedy and injustice, heartbreak and loss, it also carries with it a strong sense of courage, compassion and awareness of history, so that we can be better people."

**Question 0**

Who wrote Harper Lee's only biography?

**Question 1**

Who wrote Harper Lee's only book-length biography?

**Question 2**

Which of the teachings of the books are, according to Shields, fundamental and universal?

**Question 3**

Who does Scout think is lonelier than Boo Radley?

**Text number 27**

Just as Lee explores Jem's development in a racist and unjust society, Scout realises what it means to be a woman, and several female characters influence her development. Scout's primary identification with her father and older brother allows her to portray the diversity and depth of the novel's female characters, both as one of them and as outsiders. Scout's primary female models are Calpurnia and her neighbour Miss Maudie, both strong-willed, independent and protective. Mayella Ewell is also influential; Scout watches her destroy an innocent man to cover up her desire for him. The female characters who comment most on Scout's reluctance to follow a more feminine role are also those who contribute most to racist and classist perspectives. For example, Mrs. Dubose chides Scout for not wearing a dress and blouse, pointing out that she is ruining the family name by not dressing like one, and she also insults Atticus' intentions to defend Tom Robinson. Balancing the masculine influences of Atticus and Jem with the feminine influences of Calpurnia and Miss Maudie, one scholar writes: "Lee gradually shows that Scout is becoming a Southern feminist, for she demonstrates through first-person narration that Scout/Jean Louise still retains the ambivalence about being a Southern woman that she had as a child."

**Question 0**

Who are Scout's main female role models throughout the story?

**Question 1**

Who are Scout's two preferred female models?

**Question 2**

Who criticises Scout for his dress and accuses him of ruining the family name?

**Question 3**

Tomboy Scout grows up to be what?

**Text number 28**

Absent mothers and abusive fathers are another theme of the novel. Scout and Jem's mother died before Scout remembered her, Mayella's mother is dead, and Mrs Radley is silent about the closure of Bo's house. With the exception of Atticus, the fathers depicted are abusers. Bob Ewell, it is implied, molested his daughter, and Mr. Radley imprisons his son in his house until Boo is remembered only as a ghost. Bob Ewell and Mr Radley represent a kind of masculinity that Atticus does not, and the novel suggests that such men, as well as the traditionally feminine hypocrites of the missionary society, can mislead society. Atticus stands out as a unique model of masculinity; as one scholar explains, "The task of correcting society lies with real men who embody traditional masculine qualities such as heroic individualism, courage, and an unswerving knowledge of and devotion to social justice and morality."

**Question 0**

Whose character was expected to molest his child in the book?

**Question 1**

Who was the only non-violent father mentioned?

**Text number 29**

Legal scholars have drawn attention to the legal issues raised by the references in To Kill a Mockingbird, particularly in the scenes outside the courtroom. Claudia Durst Johnson writes that "two legal scholars have collected more critical readings in law journals than all the literary scholars have collected in literary journals". The opening quote from the 19th century essayist Charles Lamb reads, "Lawyers were once children, I suppose." Johnson points out that in Scout and Jem's childhood world, too, compromises and agreements are made by spitting on each other's palms and laws are debated between Atticus and his children: is it right for Bob Ewell to hunt and trap in the off-season? Many social codes are broken by people in symbolic courtrooms: Mr Dolphus Raymond is banished by society for taking a black woman as his wife and having interracial children; Mayella Ewell is spanked by her father as punishment for kissing Tom Robinson; Boo Radley, for turning non-human, receives a punishment far greater than any court could have given him. Scout repeatedly breaks rules and laws and reacts to his punishment for them. For example, he refuses to wear frilly clothes and says that Aunt Alexandra's "fanatical" attempts to dress him in them made him feel as if "a pink cotton-clad prison was closing in on [him]". Johnson notes that "[t]his novel is an exploration of how Jem and Scout begin to perceive the complexity of social codes and how the interpersonal configurations dictated or triggered by those codes fail or contribute to the inhabitants of [their] small worlds".

**Question 0**

Which character is reproached in the book for marrying a black woman?

**Question 1**

Who does Charles Lamb think were once children?

**Question 2**

What is another name for the Scout's pink cotton prison?

**Text number 30**

Songbirds and their symbolism appear throughout the novel. The family surname Finch also shares Lee's mother's maiden name. The titular bird is a central motif in this theme, first appearing when Atticus, who has given his children air rifles for Christmas, has Uncle Jack teach them to shoot. Atticus warns them that although they can "shoot as many bluebirds as they like", they must remember that "killing a mockingbird is a sin". Confused, Scout turns to his neighbour Miss Maudie, who explains that mockingbirds never harm other living creatures. She points out that mockingbirds only bring joy with their song, and says: "They do nothing but sing their hearts out to us". Writer Edwin Bruell summed up the symbolism when he wrote in 1964: "'To kill a mockingbird' is to kill that which is innocent and harmless like Tom Robinson." Scholars have noted that Lee often returns to the mockingbird theme in an attempt to make a moral point.

**Question 0**

Which animal acts as a symbol throughout the book?

**Question 1**

What was Harper Lee's mother's maiden name?

**Question 2**

Which bird does Atticus Finch say is "a sin to kill"?

**Question 3**

According to Atticus, which bird is a sin to shoot?

**Question 4**

According to Miss Maudie, which bird is never harmful?

**Question 5**

In a symbolic sense, killing a mockingbird is, according to Edwin Bruell, killing what?

**Text number 31**

Despite warnings from his editors that the book might not sell well, it quickly became a sensation, earning Lee praise in literary circles, in his hometown of Monroeville and throughout Alabama. The book went through numerous subsequent printings and became widely available when it was included in Book of the Month Club and Reader's Digest Condensed Books editions.

**Question 0**

Which Reader's Digest magazine programme was To Kill a Mockingbird part of?

**Question 1**

The availability of the book was increased by its inclusion in which book service?

**Text number 32**

A year after its release, To Kill a Mockingbird had been translated into ten languages. Since then it has sold over 30 million copies and been translated into more than one language40. The novel has never run out of hardback or paperback and has become part of the basic literary curriculum. According to a 2008 study, the novel is the most widely read book at these grade levels among students in grades 9-12 in the United States. A 1991 study by the Book of the Month Club and the Library of Congress Center for the Book found that To Kill a Mockingbird was second only to the Bible among books "most often cited as influential."[1] Some consider it to be the great American novel.

**Question 0**

How many languages has it been printed in a year since To Kill a Mockingbird first appeared?

**Question 1**

How many languages has To Kill a Mockingbird been printed in to date?

**Question 2**

How many copies of To Kill a Mockingbird have been sold since its release?

**Question 3**

How many copies of the book have been sold?

**Question 4**

How many languages has the book been translated into?

**Text number 33**

Many authors compare their perceptions of To Kill a Mockingbird as adults with how they first read it as children. Mary McDonagh Murphy interviewed celebrities such as Oprah Winfrey, Rosanne Cash, Tom Brokaw and Harper's sister Alice Lee, who read the novel and compiled their impressions of it as children and adults into Scout, Atticus and Boo.

**Question 0**

Impressions of the novel by public figures resulted in a book called What?

**Question 1**

Who was Harper Lee's sister?

**Question 2**

In which book were the impressions of adults and their impressions as children of the novel collected?

**Text number 34**

One of the most significant influences that To Kill a Mockingbird has had is Atticus Finch's model of integrity in the legal profession. As researcher Alice Petry explains, "Atticus has become something of a folk hero in legal circles, and is treated almost as if he were a real person". Morris Dees of the Southern Poverty Law Center cites Atticus Finch as the reason he became a lawyer, and Richard Matsch, the federal judge who presided over the trial of Timothy McVeigh, considers Atticus a major legal influence. A law professor at the University of Notre Dame said that To Kill a Mockingbird was the most influential textbook he taught from, and an article in the Michigan Law Review argues that 'no real-life lawyer has had a greater impact on the self-esteem or public perception of the legal profession', and then wonders whether 'Atticus Finch is a paragon of honor or a particularly cunning mercenary'.

**Question 0**

Atticus Finch's integrity has become a model for which profession?

**Question 1**

Atticus Finch is a model example of what legal professionals?

**Text number 35**

In 1992, an editorial in an Alabama state newspaper called for Atticus' death, stating that as liberal as Atticus was, he still worked within a system of institutionalized racism and sexism and should not be honored. The editorial provoked a backlash from lawyers who entered the profession because of Atticus and considered him a hero. Atticus' critics claimed that he is morally ambiguous and does not use his legal skills to challenge Maycomb's racist status quo. However, in 1997, the Alabama State Bar Association erected a monument to Atticus in Monroeville, marking his existence as "the first monument in the state's legal history". In 2008, Lee himself received an honorary membership in the Alabama State Bar Association for creating Atticus, who "has become the epitome of an exemplary lawyer in serving the legal needs of the poor."

**Question 0**

What year was the statue of Atticus built in Alabama?

**Question 1**

What did Harper Lee become a member of in 2008?

**Question 2**

What did the Alabama State Bar Association award Lee in 2008?

**Text number 36**

To Kill a Mockingbird has been a source of considerable controversy since it was the subject of a classroom study back in 1963. The book's racial slurs, profanity and open discussion of rape have led people to question its appropriateness in libraries and classrooms across the US. The American Library Association reports that To Kill a Mockingbird was one of the 21 out of 100 most frequently questioned books between 2000 and 2009.

**Question 0**

The film To Kill a Mockingbird was first studied in American schools in what year?

**Question 1**

The American Library Associated ranked To Kill a Mockingbird as one of the most challenged books from 2000 to 2009.

**Question 2**

In what year did the book become a classroom subject?

**Question 3**

Which book was the most frequently challenged book by the American Library Association between 2000 and 2009?

**Text number 37**

One of the first cases in which the book was challenged was in Hanover, Virginia in 1966: a parent protested that the use of rape as a plot device was immoral. Johnson cites examples of letters sent to local newspapers that ranged from amusement to outrage; however, the most indignant letters complained about Mayella Ewell's attraction to Tom Robinson rather than the descriptions of rape. After hearing that the school administration was holding hearings to decide on the book's suitability for the classroom, Harper Lee sent $10 to the Richmond News Leader, suggesting that it be used "to enroll the Hanover County School Board in any first grade class of their choice." In 1968, the National Education Association placed the novel second on its list of books with the most complaints from private organizations - after Little Black Sambo.

**Question 0**

When did the first major controversy arise from the book?

**Question 1**

Which event in the novel was strongly criticised as a plot twist?

**Question 2**

In the letters sent to local newspapers, which side story in the book was most complained about?

**Question 3**

According to the National Education Association, what was the only book that received more complaints in 1968?

**Text number 38**

However, the novel is said to have contributed to the success of the civil rights movement in the 1960s, as it "arrived at the right moment to help the South and the nation deal with the racial tensions caused by the accelerating civil rights movement". Its publication is so closely associated with the civil rights movement that many studies of the book and biographies of Harper Lee include descriptions of key moments in the movement, even though he was not directly involved in any of them. Civil rights leader Andrew Young commented that part of the book's effectiveness is that it "inspires hope in the midst of chaos and confusion" and uses racial epithets to illustrate the reality of the era in which it is set. Young considers the novel to be an "act of humanity" because it shows that people can rise above their prejudices. Alabama author Mark Childress compares it to the influence of Uncle Tom's Cabin, which is widely credited with helping to spark the American Civil War. Childress notes that the novel "gives white Southerners a way to understand the racism they have been raised with and find another way. And most white people in the South were good people. Most white people in the South did not throw bombs and cause destruction ... I think the book really helped them understand what was wrong with the system in a way that no treatise ever could, because it was popular fiction, because it was told from a child's point of view."

**Question 0**

Which movement of the 60s was the novel influential in the birth of?

**Question 1**

Which book was thought to have sparked the US Civil War?

**Question 2**

What other book did Mark Childress compare this book to?

**Text number 39**

Lee's childhood friend, the writer Truman Capote, wrote on the dust jacket of the first edition: 'Someone rare has written this fine debut novel: a writer with the liveliest outlook on life and the warmest, most genuine sense of humour. A touching book; and so funny, so sympathetic." This comment has been interpreted as implying that Capote wrote the book or heavily edited it. In 2003, a Tuscaloosa newspaper quoted Capote's biological father, Archulus Persons, who claimed that Capote had written the book 'almost entirely'. In 2006, a letter from Capote was donated to the Monroeville Literary Heritage Museum, in which Capote mentioned in a 1959 letter to a neighbour in Monroeville that Lee was writing a book that was due to be published soon. Extensive notes from Lee and his editor at Lippincott also refute the rumour that Capote was a writer. Lee's older sister Alice responded to the rumour by saying, "It is the biggest lie ever told."

**Question 0**

Who was Truman Capote's father?

**Question 1**

Who is thought to have written the book instead of Harper Lee?

**Question 2**

What was Harper Lee's sister's name?

**Question 3**

Who was rumoured to have written the book instead of Lee?

**Question 4**

Lee's notes to whom will help disprove this rumour?

**Text number 40**

In the years immediately following the novel's publication, Harper Lee enjoyed the attention it received, giving interviews, visiting schools and participating in events to celebrate the book. In 1961, when To Kill a Mockingbird was in its 41st week on the bestseller list, it was awarded the Pulitzer Prize, a stunning achievement for Lee. It also won the Brotherhood Award from the National Conference of Christians and Jews that year and the Bestsellers magazine's Pocket Book of the Year Award in 1962. From 1964 onwards, Lee began to refuse interviews, complaining that the questions were monotonous and worrying that the attention he was receiving was approaching the publicity sought by celebrities. From then on, he refused to talk to journalists about the book. He also flatly refused introductions, writing in 1995: "Introductions inhibit pleasure, kill the joy of anticipation and frustrate curiosity. The only good thing about introductions is that in some cases they delay the coming dose. Mockingbird still says what it has to say; it has managed to survive over the years without a preamble."

**Question 0**

What year did To Kill a Mockingbird win the Pulitzer Prize?

**Question 1**

How many weeks was To Kill a Mockingbird on the bestseller list when it won the Pulitzer Prize?

**Question 2**

When was the Pocketbook of the Year Award presented by Bestsellers magazine?

**Question 3**

When did Harper Lee start refusing interviews and questions about the book?

**Question 4**

Which major prize did the book win in 1961?

**Question 5**

In what year did Lee stop giving interviews about the book?

**Text number 41**

In2001, Lee was inducted into the Alabama Academy of Honor. That same year, Chicago Mayor Richard M. Daley launched a reading program in the city's libraries and selected his favorite book, To Kill a Mockingbird, as the first title of the One City, One Book program. Lee proclaimed that "the novel could not be more honoured". By 2004, the novel had been selected by communities25 for variations of the citywide reading program, more than any other novel. David Kipen of the National Endowment of the Arts, who oversaw The Big Read, notes that "people just seem to like it. It brings to life things about their own lives, their interactions across racial lines, legal encounters and childhood. It's just a skeleton key to so many different parts of people's lives, and they appreciate it."

**Question 0**

What year was Lee elected to the Alabama Honor Academy?

**Question 1**

How many more municipalities have chosen a novel for their city-wide reading programmes in 2004 than any other book?

**Question 2**

In 2001, which city's mayor chose To Kill a Mockingbird as his favourite book?

**Question 3**

Which city's mayor started a reading programme with the help of a book?

**Question 4**

How many communities used the book as part of their reading programmes by 2004?

**Text number 42**

In 2006, Lee was awarded an honorary doctorate from the University of Notre Dame. During the ceremony, Lee received a standing ovation from students and the audience, and the entire graduating class held up copies of To Kill a Mockingbird in his honour. On 5 November 2007, President George W. Bush awarded Lee the Presidential Medal of Freedom. In his speech, Bush said, "One reason for the success of To Kill a Mockingbird is the author's wise and kind heart, which is evident on every page...". To Kill a Mockingbird has influenced the character of our country for the better. It has been a gift to the whole world. As a model of good writing and human sensitivity, this book will be read and studied forever."

**Question 0**

Which school awarded Lee an honorary doctorate in 2006?

**Question 1**

Which US President awarded Lee the Presidential Medal of Freedom?

**Question 2**

When did Lee receive the Presidential Medal of Freedom?

**Question 3**

Which university awarded Lee an honorary doctorate in 2006?

**Question 4**

Which President awarded Lee the Presidential Medal of Freedom in 2007?

**Text number 43**

The book was made into a well-received film of the same name in 1962, starring Gregory Peck as Atticus Finch. Alan J. Pakula, the film's producer, recalled that Universal Pictures executives asked him about a possible screenplay: "They said, 'What story are you going to tell in the film?' I said, 'Have you read the book?' I said, 'Have you read the book? They said: 'Yes'. I said: 'It's a story.'" The film was a box office hit, quickly grossing more than $20 million on a $2 million budget. It won three Oscars: Gregory Peck won the Oscar for Best Actor, Horton Foote for Best Black and White Production Design and Horton Foote for Best Screenplay (screenplay based on other material). It was nominated for five Academy Awards, including the Best Supporting Actress Oscar for Mary Badham, who played Scout.

**Question 0**

What year was the film adaptation of the book?

**Question 1**

Who played Atticus Finch in the 1962 film of the same name?

**Question 2**

Which actor won an Oscar for his role as Atticus Finch in the 1962 book film?

**Text number 44**

Harper Lee was pleased with the film and said: Lee Lee said: "In that film, man and part met...". I have been offered many, many offers to make it into a musical, a television or stage play, but I have always turned them down. That film was a work of art." Peck met Lee's father, the model for Atticus, before filming. Lee's father died before the film was released, and Lee was so impressed with Peck's performance that he gave Peck his father's pocket watch, which Peck had with him the night he was awarded the Academy Award for Best Actor. Years later, he was reluctant to tell Lee that the watch was stolen from his luggage at London Heathrow airport. When Peck finally told Lee, he said she replied: "'Well, it's just a watch'. Harper - she feels deeply, but she's not an emotional person about things." Lee and Peck's friendship continued long after the film was made. Peck's grandson was named "Harper" in his honour.

**Question 0**

What did Lee give actor Gregory Peck after playing Atticus Finch?

**Question 1**

Which of Gregory Peck's relatives was named after Harper Lee?

**Question 2**

What personal impression did Lee make on Peck?

**Question 3**

Which of Peck's relatives was named after Harper Lee?

**Text number 45**

In May 2005, Lee made an atypical appearance at the Los Angeles Public Library at the request of Peck's widow Veronique, who said of Lee: "He's like a national treasure. He's someone who's made a difference... with this book. The book is still as strong as ever, and so is the film. All children in the United States read this book and see the film in seventh and eighth grade and write essays and papers about it. My husband used to get thousands and thousands of letters from teachers sending them to him."

**Question 0**

When did Lee appear by chance in the Los Angeles Public Library?

**Question 1**

Why did Peck's widow call Lee?

**Text number 46**

Christopher Sergel has also adapted the book into a play. It was first performed in 1990 in Monroeville, a town that calls itself "the literary capital of Alabama". The play is performed every May at the county courthouse, and the actors in the play are residents of the town. White male members of the audience are chosen to serve as the jury at intermission. During the courtroom scene, the play moves to the Monroe County Courthouse, and the audience is racially segregated. Writer Albert Murray said of the city's relationship to the novel (and the annual play), "It becomes part of the ritual of the city, like the religious foundation of Mardi Gras. When the whole town is gathered around the actual courthouse, it becomes part of the central, civic education - what Monroeville aspires to be."

**Question 0**

Who turned the novel into a play?

**Question 1**

When was To Kill a Mockingbird first performed?

**Question 2**

Which city called itself the "Literary Capital of Alabama"?

**Question 3**

Who are the actors in the annual play based on the book that is performed in Monroeville?

**Question 4**

What happens to the audience during the courtroom scene?

**Text number 47**

Sergel's play toured the UK, starting at the West Yorkshire Playhouse in Leeds in 2006 and again in 2011 at the York Theatre Royal, both productions starring Duncan Preston as Atticus Finch. The play also opened its 2013 season at the Regent's Park Open Air Theatre in London, where it received a full house and starred Robert Sean Leonard as Atticus Finch, appearing in London for the first time in 22 years. The production will return to the theatre to close the 2014 season before embarking on a UK tour.

**Question 0**

In which country did Sergel's play tour and perform in 2006?

**Question 1**

The play was the opening performance of the 2013 season in which venue?

**Question 2**

Who played Atticus Finch in the British theatre versions of the film in 2006 and 2011?

**Text number 48**

An earlier draft of To Kill a Mockingbird, called Go Set a Watchman, was controversially released on 14 July 2015. This draft, which was completed in 1957 , is set 20 years after the time period described in To Kill a Mockingbird, but it is not a continuation of the narrative. This earlier version of the story follows an adult Scout Finch who travels from New York to visit his father Atticus Finch in Maycomb, Alabama, where he is confronted with intolerance in his community. The manuscript of Watchman was believed lost until Lee's lawyer Tonja Carter found it, but the claim has been widely disputed. Watchman features early versions of many of the characters from To Kill a Mockingbird. According to Lee's agent Andrew Nurnberg, Mockingbird was originally intended to be the first book in a trilogy: "They discussed publishing Mockingbird first, Watchman last, with a shorter tie-in novel in between." However, rare book expert James S. Jaffe has refuted this claim, as he examined the pages at the request of Lee's lawyer and found them to be only a second draft of To Kill a Mockingbird. The claim was also contradicted by Jonathan Mahler's description of how "Watchman" was only seen as a first draft of "Mockingbird". The instances where many passages overlap between the two books, in some cases word for word, also refute this claim.

**Question 0**

When was Go Set a Watchman presented to the public?

**Question 1**

Go Set a Watchman was completed in what year?

**Question 2**

How many years after To Kill a Mockingbird is the setting for Go Set A Watchman?

**Question 3**

Who was Harper Lee's lawyer?

**Question 4**

What is the title of an earlier draft of the book?

**Question 5**

What year was Watchman completed?

**Question 6**

How many years after Mockingbird did Watchman come out?

**Text number 49**

The novel is known for its warmth and humour, even though it deals with serious issues such as rape and racial inequality. The narrator's father, Atticus Finch, has served as a moral hero to many readers and a model of honesty to lawyers. One critic explains the novel's impact by writing, "To Kill a Mockingbird is probably the most widely read book on race in America in the 20th century, and its protagonist, Atticus Finch, is the most enduring fictional portrayal of racial heroism."

**Question 0**

What are the two serious moral issues addressed in the novel?

**Question 1**

Who is the main character in the novel?

**Text number 50**

Critics and reviewers have drawn attention to Lee's strongest stylistic feature, which is his narrative talent, described in an early Time magazine review as "palpable brilliance". Ten years later, another reviewer said: 'Harper Lee has a remarkable gift for storytelling. His art is visual, and with cinematic fluidity and subtlety we see how one scene blends into another without a jolt of transition." Lee combines the voice of a child narrator observing her surroundings with that of an adult woman reflecting on her childhood, and uses the ambiguity of this voice, combined with the narrative technique of flashbacks, to play with perspectives in an artful way. This narrative technique allows Lee to tell a "delightfully deceptive" story, blending the simplicity of childhood observation with adult situations complicated by hidden motives and unquestioned traditions. At times, however, this intermingling leads critics to question the depth of Scout's supernatural vocabulary and insight. Both Harding LeMay and novelist and literary critic Granville Hicks questioned whether sheltered children like Scout and Jem could understand the complexities and horrors of the trial of Tom Robinson's life.

**Question 0**

What is Lee's strongest writing style?

**Question 1**

What narrative technique does Lee use to combine the adult perspective with the child's observations??

**Text number 51**

Harper Lee has famously stayed away from interpreting the novel since the mid-1960s. He did, however, provide some insight into his themes when, in a rare letter to the editor, he wrote in response to the heated reactions his book had provoked: 'It is surely obvious to the simplest intellect that To Kill a Mockingbird rarely expresses in more than two syllables the code of honour and conduct of the Christian ethic which is the heritage of all Southerners.'

**Question 0**

According to Lee, his book simply expressed a Christian code of honour and behaviour, inherited from whom?

**Text number 52**

When the book was published, critics pointed out that it was divided into two parts, and opinions on Lee's ability to combine them were mixed. The first part of the novel deals with the children's infatuation with Boo Radley and their feelings of safety and comfort in the neighbourhood. Critics were generally impressed by Scout and Jem's observations of their strange neighbours. One reviewer was so impressed by Lee's detailed accounts of the Maycomb residents that he classified the book as Southern Romantic regionalism. This sentimentality is reflected in the way Lee presents the Southern caste system as an explanation for the behaviour of almost every character in the novel. Scout's Aunt Alexandra relates the faults and advantages of the Maycomb residents to genealogy (families with gambling and drinking faults), and the narrator sets the action and characters amid the finely detailed background of the Finch family and Maycomb history. This regionalist theme is also evident in Mayella Ewell's apparent powerlessness to admit her advances towards Tom Robinson and in Scout's definition of 'fine people' as sensible people who make the best of what they have. The South itself, with its traditions and taboos, seems to drive the plot more than the characters.

**Question 0**

As well as the children's fascination with Bo, the first part of the book dealt with their feelings for what?

**Question 1**

Lee's detailed explanations of the characters' behaviour led one writer to classify the book as.

**Question 2**

The scout defined the people who did the best with what they had as who?

**Question 3**

What drives the plot of the book more than the characters?

**Text number 53**

Tom Robinson is the main example of several innocents who are carelessly or deliberately destroyed throughout the novel. However, scholar Christopher Metress links the mockingbird to Boo Radley: "Rather than wanting to exploit Boo for his own amusement (as he does at the beginning of the novel by presenting a gothic play about his history), Scout begins to see him as a 'mockingbird' - that is, a man with an inner goodness that needs to be nurtured." The final pages of the book illustrate this, when Scout explains the moral of the story Atticus read to him, noting with reference to both Boo Radley and Tom Robinson the misunderstood character: 'when they finally saw him, why he had done none of those things ...'. Atticus, he was really nice", to which Atticus replies "Most people are, Scout, when you finally see them".

**Question 0**

Who is the novel's main example of the destruction of the innocent?

**Question 1**

What does Scout symbolically see as a mockingbird?

**Question 2**

According to Atticus, what are most people like when you really look at them?

**Text number 54**

The novel reveals the loss of innocence so often that critic R. A. Dave argues that because each character faces or even suffers defeat, the book takes on the characteristics of a classic tragedy. By examining how each character deals with his or her personal loss, Lee builds a framework for judging whether the characters are heroes or fools. He guides the reader through such an assessment, alternating between unabashed admiration and biting irony. Scout's experience of the Missionary Society is an ironic juxtaposition of women who mock him, gossip and "project a smug, colonialist attitude towards other races" while giving a "gentlemanly, pious and moralistic impression". Conversely, when Atticus loses Tom's case, he is the last to leave the courtroom, except for his children and the black spectators seated on the colored balcony, who rise quietly as Atticus walks below them to honor his efforts.

**Question 0**

Reviewer R. A. Dave rated the novel how?

**Text number 55**

Initial reactions to the novel were mixed. The New Yorker declared it "deft, modest and utterly brilliant", and a reviewer for The Atlantic Monthly found it "a pleasant, unpretentious read", but found the voice of the narrator - "a six-year-old girl with the prose style of a well-educated adult" - implausible. A 1960 Time magazine review of the book said it "teaches the reader a surprising number of useful truths about little girls and Southern life", and called Scout Finch "the most charming child since Carson McCullers' Frankie's Wedding". The Chicago Sunday Tribune noted that the novel's narrative of events is even-handed, writing: "This is by no means a sociological novel. It does not emphasise any reason ... To Kill a Mockingbird is a novel with a strong contemporary national significance."

**Question 0**

Which newspaper wrote that the novel has a strong national significance?

**Text number 56**

Not all critics were enthusiastic. Some complained about the use of poor white Southerners and one-dimensional black victims, and Granville Hicks called the book "melodramatic and contrived". When the book was first published, Southern author Flannery O'Connor commented: "I think for a children's book it's all right. It's interesting that not all the people who buy it know they're reading a children's book. Someone should tell them what it is." Carson McCullers apparently agreed with the Time magazine review and wrote to his cousin: "Well, honey, all we know is that he's been poaching my literary preservatives. "

**Question 0**

Which reviewer called the book melodramatic and invented?

**Question 1**

Which southern author thought it was a children's book?

**Text number 57**

The 50th anniversary of the novel's publication was celebrated and its impact reflected upon. Eric Zorn of the Chicago Tribune praises Lee's "rich use of language" but writes that the key lesson is that "courage is not always flashy, not always enough, but it is always elegant". The Sydney Morning Herald's Jane Sullivan agrees, noting that the book "still evokes fresh and horrified indignation" because it examines a morality that has recently become unfashionable. Chimamanda Ngozi Adichie, writing in The Guardian, says that Lee, rare among American novelists, writes "with a fiercely progressive ink in which racism is inescapable and its basis questionable", and compares him to William Faulkner, who wrote about racism as inescapable. In the Scottish newspaper The Herald, the literary critic Rosemary Goring points out the links between Lee and Jane Austen, noting that the central theme of the book, that 'moral conviction is worth fighting for even if you are scorned', is eloquently addressed.

**Question 0**

Chimamanda Ngozi Adichie vompared Lee to whom?

**Question 1**

Rosemary Goring connected Lee to whom?

**Text number 58**

Allen Barra, a native of Alabama, sharply criticised Lee and the novel in the Wall Street Journal, calling Atticus "a repository of kooky epigrams" and the novel "a sugar-coated myth" about Alabama history. Barra writes: "It is time to stop pretending that To Kill a Mockingbird is some sort of timeless classic that ranks among the great works of American literature. Its bloodless liberal humanism is sadly out of date". In The New Yorker, Thomas Mallon criticises Atticus's rigid and self-indulgent behaviour, calling Scout "a kind of well-constructed puppet" whose words and actions are implausible. While Mallon acknowledges that the novel works, he chides Lee's "wildly unstable" narrative tone for developing a story about a domestic neighborhood until it begins to convey morality in a courtroom drama, and goes on to state that "the book has begun to cherish its own goodness" by the time the case is over." In defence of the book, Akin Ajayi writes that justice "is often complex, but it must always be based on the idea of equality and justice for all". Ajayi says the book forces readers to question issues of race, class and society, but it is not written to solve them.

**Question 0**

Who reviewed Lee in the Wall Street Journal?

**Question 1**

Who wrote that a book forces readers to question things without solving them?

**Text number 59**

Although the novel is about racial injustice, its black characters are not fully explored. The book uses racial epithets, depicts stereotypically superstitious blacks and Calpurnia, which some critics see as an updated version of the 'contented slave' motif and others see as simply unexplored, which is why the book is seen as marginalising black characters. One writer argues that Scout's use of narrative serves as a convenient mechanism for readers to be innocent and detach themselves from racial conflict. Scout's voice "serves as a non-self through which the rest of us - black and white, male and female - can find our relative positions in society". A teaching guide for the novel, published by The English Journal, warns that "what seems wonderful or powerful to one group of students may seem demeaning to another". According to a Canadian language skills consultant, the novel was well suited to white students, but black students found it "demoralising". Another criticism by Michael Lind is that the novel uses class-centred stereotypes and demonises the poor "white trash" of the countryside.

**Question 0**

Which character has been considered by some critics as a variant of the contented slave?

**Question 1**

According to one consultant, which group found the book demoralising?

**Question 2**

Michael Lund criticises the novel for demonising whom?

**Text number 60**

Diane McWhorter, the Pulitzer Prize-winning historian of the Birmingham Civil Rights Campaign, argues that To Kill a Mockingbird condemns racism and not racists, noting that every child in the South has moments of racial cognitive dissonance as they confront the harsh reality of inequality. This feeling causes them to question the beliefs they have been brought up to believe, and for many children, the novel does just that. McWhorter writes of Lee: "For a Southern white person to write such a book in the late 1950s is truly unusual, for its very existence is an act of protest." Writer James McBride calls Lee brilliant, but does not call him brave: "I think that by calling Harper Lee brave you free yourself from your own racism ...". He certainly set the standards for how these issues should be discussed, but in many ways I feel that ... the moral bar has been lowered. And that's really worrying. We need thousands of Atticus Finches." However, McBride defends the book's sentimentality and the way Lee approaches the story with "honesty and integrity".

**Question 0**

According to Diane McWhorter, every child in the South faced what?

**Question 1**

McWhorter wrote that the existence of the book was what?

**Text number 61**

According to an article in National Geographic, the novel is so revered in Monroeville that people quote its lines as if they were scripture, but Harper Lee herself refused to attend the screenings because "she abhors anything based on the book's reputation". To underscore this sentiment, Lee insisted that the recipe book Calpurnia's Cookbook not be published and not be sold at the Monroe County Heritage Museum. David Lister in The Independent says that Lee's refusal to talk to journalists made them want to interview him all the more, and his silence 'makes Bob Dylan look like a slut to the media'. Despite his discouragement, more and more tourists made Monroeville a destination, hoping to see Lee's inspiration for the book or Lee himself. Local residents called them the "Mockingbird group", and although Lee was not a recluse, he refused publicity and interviews with an emphatic "No fucking way!".

**Question 0**

How do Monroeville residents quote lines from the book?

**Question 1**

Why do Monroeville residents call their town a tourist destination?

**Document number 9**

**Text number 0**

Solar energy is the light and heat radiated by the sun, harnessed by a variety of constantly evolving technologies such as solar heating, photovoltaics, solar thermal energy, solar architecture and artificial photosynthesis.

**Question 0**

Where does solar energy come from?

**Question 1**

What kind of energy is made up of light and heat from the sun?

**Question 2**

What technologies are used to harness solar energy?

**Question 3**

What is solar energy?

**Text number 1**

The Earth receives terawatts174,000 (TW) of solar radiation (insolation) in the upper atmosphere. About 30% is reflected back into space, and the rest is absorbed by clouds, oceans and land masses. The spectrum of sunlight on the Earth's surface is mostly in the visible and near-infrared range, with a small fraction in the near-ultraviolet. Most people around the world live in areas where the amount of sunlight is between 150 and 300 watts per square metre, or 3.5 to 7.0 kWh/m2 per day.

**Question 0**

How many terawatts of solar radiation does the Earth receive?

**Question 1**

What percentage of the sun's radiation is reflected back from the atmosphere?

**Question 2**

In which area do people usually live, what is kWh/m2 per day?

**Question 3**

How many terawatts of radiation does the Earth receive?

**Question 4**

How much of the Sun's radiation is reflected back into space?

**Question 5**

What are the sunshine levels in the most populated areas?

**Question 6**

Where is the sun's radiation, which is not reflected back into space, absorbed?

**Text number 2**

Solar radiation is absorbed by the Earth's surface, the oceans - which cover about 71% of the Earth - and the atmosphere. Warm air, containing water evaporated from the oceans, rises and causes atmospheric circulation, or convection. When the air rises to high altitudes where temperatures are low, water vapour condenses into clouds that fall to the Earth's surface, ending the water cycle. The latent heat from water condensation intensifies convection, causing atmospheric phenomena such as wind, cyclones and anticyclones. Sunlight absorbed by the oceans and land masses keeps the average surface temperature of the Earth at °C14. Green plants use photosynthesis to convert solar energy into chemically stored energy that can be used to produce food, wood and biomass, the source of fossil fuels.

**Question 0**

How much of the Earth is covered by the Earth's oceans?

**Question 1**

What is the average temperature of the Earth's surface in degrees Celsius?

**Question 2**

What is the process by which green plants convert solar energy into stored energy?

**Question 3**

How much of the Earth is covered by oceans?

**Question 4**

What is the cause of atmospheric circulation?

**Question 5**

How does water vapour rising in warm air turn into clouds?

**Question 6**

What creates winds, cyclones and anticyclones?

**Question 7**

What is the process by which plants convert solar energy into stored energy?

**Text number 3**

The total solar energy absorbed by the Earth's atmosphere, oceans and land masses is about 3,850,000 EJ per year. In 2002, this was more energy in one hour than the Earth used in a year. Photosynthesis sequesters about eJ3,000 per year in biomass. The amount of solar energy reaching the planet's surface is so enormous that it is about twice as much in a year as the Earth's non-renewable coal, oil, natural gas and uranium resources will ever produce combined,

**Question 0**

How much solar energy does the Earth absorb each year in terms of EJ?

**Question 1**

In 2002, the sun produced more energy in one hour than people used in what period of time?

**Question 2**

How much energy, expressed in EJ, does your photosynthesis capture each year?

**Question 3**

In what time frame can the sun produce twice as much energy as all the non-renewable energy sources on Earth?

**Question 4**

How much solar energy does the earth absorb?

**Question 5**

How much solar energy can be recovered by photosynthesis?

**Question 6**

The amount of solar energy produced in a year is twice as much as the energy ever produced from what sources?

**Text number 4**

Solar technologies are broadly classified as either passive or active, depending on how they collect, transform and distribute sunlight, and can harness solar energy at different levels around the world, mostly depending on distance from the equator. Although solar energy is primarily the use of solar radiation for practical purposes, all other renewable energies, such as geothermal and tidal, derive their energy directly or indirectly from the sun.

**Question 0**

Where do most renewables get their energy from?

**Question 1**

How is solar technology defined?

**Question 2**

What is one way in which solar technology can be characterised as passive or active?

**Question 3**

Which renewable energy sources do not get their energy from the sun?

**Question 4**

How do renewable energy sources get energy from the sun?

**Text number 5**

Active solar technologies use photovoltaics, concentrated solar power, solar thermal collectors, pumps and fans to convert sunlight into useful outputs. Passive solar technologies include the selection of materials with favourable thermal properties, the design of spaces where air circulates naturally, and the positioning of the building in relation to the sun. Active solar technologies increase the supply of energy and are considered supply-side technologies, while passive solar technologies reduce the need for alternative resources and are generally considered demand-side technologies.

**Question 0**

Are supply-side solar technologies generally active or passive?

**Question 1**

Are demand-side solar technologies generally active or passive?

**Question 2**

What is active solar technology used to generate energy?

**Question 3**

What does active solar technology do?

**Question 4**

What does passive solar technology do?

**Text number 6**

In 1897, Frank Shuman, an American inventor, engineer and pioneer of solar energy, built a small solar engine that worked by reflecting solar energy into square boxes filled with ether, which had a lower boiling point than water, and fitted with black tubes on the inside that powered a steam engine. In 1908, Shuman1 founded the Sun Power Company to build larger solar power plants. Together with his technical adviser A.S.E. Ackermann and the British physicist Sir Charles Vernon Boys, he developed an improved system using mirrors to reflect solar energy into collector boxes, which increased the heating capacity to the extent that water could now be used instead of ether. Shuman then built a full-scale steam engine that ran on low-pressure water, which enabled him to patent the entire solar engine system in 1912.

**Question 0**

What was the name of the inventor who built the solar engine in 1897?

**Question 1**

In what year was the Sun Power Company founded?

**Question 2**

What year did Shuman patent his solar engine system?

**Question 3**

Who is Frank Shuman?

**Question 4**

What year did the solar engine build its solar engine?

**Question 5**

What was the solar engine used for?

**Question 6**

In what year was the Sun Power Company founded?

**Question 7**

What year did Frank Shuman patent his solar engine?

**Text number 7**

Shuman built the world's first solar thermal power plant in Maadi, Egypt, between 1912 and 1913. Shuman's plant used parabolic troughs to power a 45-52 kilowatt (60-70 hp) motor that pumped over 22,000 litres (4,800 imp gal; 5,800 US gal) of water per minute from the Nile River to adjacent cotton fields. Although the outbreak of World War I and the discovery of cheap oil in the 1930s discouraged progress in solar energy, Shuman's vision and basic plan were revived in the 1970s with renewed interest in solar thermal energy. In 1916, Shuman was quoted in the media as saying:

**Question 0**

Where did Shuman build the world's first solar thermal power plant?

**Question 1**

How many litres of water per minute did Shuman's engine pump out in litres?

**Question 2**

In which decade were Shuman's ideas on solar energy revived?

**Question 3**

Where was the first solar thermal power plant built?

**Question 4**

What was used to power the plant engine?

**Question 5**

From which river did the engine pump water?

**Question 6**

What slowed down the growth of solar energy?

**Question 7**

When did the interest in solar energy revive?

**Text number 8**

Solar hot water systems use sunlight to heat water. At low latitudes (below 40 degrees Celsius), solar thermal systems can provide between 60 and 60-70% of domestic hot water consumption up to 60°C. The most common solar heating devices are evacuated tube collectors (44%) and glazed flat plate collectors (34%), which are generally used for domestic hot water, and unglazed plastic collectors (21%), which are mainly used for heating swimming pools.

**Question 0**

According to Shuman, what percentage of domestic hot water can be produced by solar thermal systems?

**Question 1**

What do solar thermal water systems use to heat water?

**Question 2**

How much hot water can be produced by solar thermal systems at low latitudes?

**Question 3**

What is a common type of solar heater?

**Question 4**

What type of solar water heater is used to heat swimming pools?

**Text number 9**

As of 2007, the total installed capacity of solar hot water systems is about thermal gigawatts154 (GWth). China is the world leader in deployment, with 70 GWth installed in 2006 and a long-term target of 210 GWth by 2020. Israel and Cyprus are the leading per capita users of solar hot water systems, with over 90% of homes using them. In the US, Canada and Australia, heating swimming pools is the main use of solar hot water, with an installed capacity of 18 GWth in 2005.

**Question 0**

What was the total capacity of solar hot water systems in 2007 in gigawatts?

**Question 1**

In which two countries do more than 90% of homes use solar hot water systems?

**Question 2**

What is the capacity of a solar system?

**Question 3**

Which country is leading in the deployment of solar hot water systems?

**Question 4**

What percentage of households use solar hot water systems in Israel and Cyprus?

**Question 5**

In which countries is solar hot water mainly used for swimming pools?

**Text number 10**

In the US, heating, ventilation and air conditioning (HVAC) systems account for 30% (4.65 EJ/year) of the energy used by commercial buildings and almost 50% (10.1 EJ/year) of the energy used by residential buildings. Solar heating, cooling and ventilation technologies can replace some of this energy.

**Question 0**

How much of the energy in commercial buildings comes from HVAC systems?

**Question 1**

How much energy does an HVAC system consume in commercial premises?

**Question 2**

How much energy does the HVAC system consume in the living space?

**Question 3**

What can be done to balance some of the energy used by HVAC systems?

**Text number 11**

A thermal mass is any material that can be used to store heat - in the case of solar energy, the sun's heat. Common thermal mass materials include stone, cement and water. Historically, they have been used in arid climates or warm temperate regions to keep buildings cool by absorbing solar energy during the day and radiating the stored heat into the cooler atmosphere at night. However, they can also be used in cold temperate regions to maintain heat. The size and location of the thermal mass depends on a number of factors, including climate, daylight and shading conditions. When used correctly, thermal mass will keep room temperatures within a comfortable range and reduce the need for additional heating and cooling equipment.

**Question 0**

What are the masses of materials that can be used to store heat?

**Question 1**

What is a thermal mass?

**Question 2**

What are the typical thermal mass materials?

**Question 3**

How is thermal mass used to keep buildings cool?

**Question 4**

What is something that determines the size of a thermal mass?

**Question 5**

What does thermal mass reduce?

**Text number 12**

A solar chimney (or in this context a thermal chimney) is a passive solar ventilation system consisting of a vertical shaft connecting the interior and exterior of a building. When the chimney heats up, the air inside it warms up and causes an updraft that draws air through the building. Performance can be improved by using glazing and thermal mass materials in a way that mimics greenhouses.

**Question 0**

What kind of system is a solar chimney?

**Question 1**

What is a solar chandelier?

**Question 2**

What is a solar chimney made of?

**Question 3**

How can the performance of a solar chip be improved?

**Text number 13**

Deciduous trees and plants have been promoted as a way to control solar heating and cooling. When planted on the south side of a building in the northern hemisphere or the north side in the southern hemisphere, their leaves provide shade in summer, while bare limbs let light through in winter. Since bare, leafless trees shade 1/3 to 1/2 of the sun's rays, the benefit of summer shading and the loss of winter heating are balanced. In climates with significant heating loads, deciduous trees should not be planted on the equatorial side of a building because they interfere with the availability of winter sunlight. However, they can be used on the east and west sides to provide some summer shade without appreciably affecting winter sun exposure.

**Question 0**

Can the placement of deciduous trees on the equatorial side of a building have a negative impact on the availability of sunlight in which season?

**Question 1**

What is something that is used to control the heating and cooling of the sun?

**Question 2**

How much solar radiation is blocked by leafless trees?

**Question 3**

Why should trees not be planted on the equatorial side of the building?

**Question 4**

On which side of the building should trees be planted without having a major impact on solar radiation in winter?

**Text number 14**

Solar cookers use sunlight for cooking, drying and pasteurising. They can be divided into three broad categories: box cookers, panel cookers and reflector cookers. The simplest solar cooker is the box cooker, first built by Horace de Saussure in 1767. The basic box cooker consists of an insulated container with a transparent lid. It can be used efficiently under partly cloudy skies and typically reaches temperatures of 90-150 °C (194-302 °F). Panel cookers use a reflective panel to direct sunlight into the insulated vessel and achieve temperatures comparable to box cookers. Reflector cookers use different concentrating geometries (plates, troughs, Fresnel mirrors) to focus the light on the cooking vessel. These cookers achieve temperatures of at least 599 °C to 315 °C, but require direct light to function properly and must be repositioned according to the sun.

**Question 0**

In what year did Horace de Saussure build the first box cooker?

**Question 1**

Reflector cookers can reach temperatures up to what degree Celsius?

**Question 2**

What are solar cookers used for?

**Question 3**

What are the 3 main categories of solar cookers?

**Question 4**

Who created the box cooker?

**Question 5**

What is the typical temperature range of a box cooker?

**Question 6**

What does a reflector stove need to work?

**Text number 15**

Solar concentrating technologies such as the parabolic trough, trough and Scheffler reflectors can provide process heat for commercial and industrial applications. The first commercial system was the Solar Total Energy Project (STEP) in Shenandoah, Georgia, USA, where parabolic114 plates provided 50% of the process heating, air conditioning and electricity needs of a garment factory. This grid-connected cogeneration system produced 400 kW of electricity and 401 kW of thermal energy in the form of steam and 468 kW of chilled water, with a one-hour peak load thermal storage. The evaporation ponds are shallow basins into which dissolved solids are concentrated by evaporation. The use of evaporation ponds to extract salt from seawater is one of the oldest applications of solar energy. Modern uses include the concentrating of brines in mining operations and the removal of dissolved solids from waste streams. Clothes rags, clothes horses and clothes racks dry clothes by evaporating wind and sunlight without electricity or gas. In some US states, legislation protects the "right to dry" clothes. Unglazed through-flow collectors (UTCs) are perforated sun-facing walls used to preheat air for ventilation. UTC collectors can raise the supply air temperature to as low as 40°F (22°C) and produce an output temperature of 113°F (45°C) to 140°F (60°C). Their short payback period (3-12 years) makes them a more cost-effective alternative than glazed collection systems. By 2003, more than 80 systems had been installed worldwide with a combined collector area of 35 000 m2 , including an 860 m2 collector in Costa Rica used for drying coffee beans and a 1 300 m2 collector in Coimbatore, India, used for drying marigolds.

**Question 0**

In the Solar Total Energy project, how many parabolic dish antennas were in the field?

**Question 1**

Are flow-through collectors more or less cost-effective than glazed collection systems?

**Question 2**

What are some examples of technologies that concentrate solar energy?

**Question 3**

What was the first commercial solar system?

**Question 4**

What is one of the oldest uses of solar energy?

**Question 5**

What objects are used to dry clothes without electricity?

**Question 6**

What are non-vitreous translucent collectors?

**Text number 16**

Solar distillation can be used to make salt or brackish water potable. The first recorded case of this was made by Arab alchemists in the 1500s. A large-scale solar distillation project was first built in the Chilean mining town of Las Salinas in 1872. The plant, with a solar collection area of 4 700 m2 (51 000 square feet), was capable of producing up to 22 700 litres (5 000 imp gal; 6 000 US gal) per day and operating for 40 years. Individual designs include single- or double-slope (or greenhouse type), vertical, conical, reverse absorber, multi-stream and multi-effect. These distillers can operate in passive, active or hybrid mode. Double-flow distillers are the most economical solution for decentralised domestic applications, while active multi-flow units are more suitable for large-scale applications.

**Question 0**

In what year was a large-scale solar distillation project built in Las Salinas?

**Question 1**

What makes salty or brackish water drinkable?

**Question 2**

Who set the first record for solar distillation?

**Question 3**

When was the first large-scale solar distillation plant created?

**Question 4**

How much water did the plant produce?

**Question 5**

What is an example of solar distillation design?

**Text number 17**

In solar water disinfection (SODIS), plastic polyethylene terephthalate (PET) bottles filled with water are exposed to sunlight for several hours. Depending on the weather and climate, the exposure time varies from a minimum of six hours to two days under completely cloudy conditions. The World Health Organisation recommends it as a viable method for the treatment and safe storage of household water. More than two million people in developing countries use this method for their daily drinking water.

**Question 0**

Which organisation recommends solar water disinfection?

**Question 1**

How long should plastic bottles filled with water be exposed to sunlight during Solar Water Disinfection?

**Question 2**

What does the World Health Organisation say about disinfection of solar water?

**Question 3**

How many people use solar water disinfection to disinfect drinking water?

**Text number 18**

Solar energy can be used in a water stabilisation pond to treat wastewater without chemicals or electricity. Another environmental benefit is that algae grow in such ponds and consume carbon dioxide in photosynthesis, although the algae may produce toxic chemicals that render the water unusable.

**Question 0**

What is the potential negative impact of algae in water stabilisation ponds?

**Question 1**

Why could solar energy be used in a water stabilisation basin?

**Question 2**

What is the reason why water from a water stabilisation pond can be unusable?

**Text number 19**

Solar energy is expected to become the world's largest source of electricity by 2050, accounting for 16% of total global electricity consumption and 11% for concentrated solar power.

**Question 0**

By what year is solar power expected to become the world's largest source of electricity?

**Question 1**

When is solar energy expected to become the largest source of electricity?

**Text number 20**

Commercial CSP plants were first developed in the 1980s. Since 1985, the 354 MW SEGS CSP plant in the Mojave Desert of California has been the largest solar power plant in the world. Other large CSP plants include the 150 MW Solnova Solar Power Station and the 100 MW Andasol solar power plant, both in Spain. The 250 MW Agua Caliente solar power project in the US and the 221 MW Charanka Solar Park project in India are the world's largest solar power plants. PV projects of over 1 GW are under development, but most of the PV is small rooftop installations of less than 5 kW connected to the grid through net metering and/or feed-in tariffs. Solar PV in 2013 generated less than 1% of the world's total electricity grid.

**Question 0**

Which desert is home to the world's largest solar power plant?

**Question 1**

In what year did solar energy produce less than 1% of the world's total electricity?

**Question 2**

What is the world's largest solar power plant?

**Question 3**

Where is the world's largest solar power plant located?

**Question 4**

What are the largest photovoltaic power plants?

**Text number 21**

Over the past two decades, photovoltaics, also known as solar power, has evolved from a niche market for small-scale applications to a mainstream source of electricity. A solar cell is a device that converts light directly into electricity through the photoelectric effect. The first solar cell was built by Charles Fritts in the 1880s. In 1931, German engineer Bruno Lange developed a photovoltaic cell using silver selenide instead of copper oxide. Although prototype selenium cells converted less than 1% of incident light into electricity, both Ernst Werner von Siemens and James Clerk Maxwell recognised the importance of this discovery. Following Russell Ohl's work in the 1940s, scientists Gerald Pearson, Calvin Fuller and Daryl Chapin created the crystalline silicon oxide cell in 1954. These early solar cells cost US$286 per watt and had an efficiency of 4.5-6%. By 2012, available efficiencies were over 20%, and the maximum efficiency of photovoltaic technology in research is over 40%.

**Question 0**

Who built the first solar cell in the 1880s?

**Question 1**

What year was the crystalline silicon solar cell built?

**Question 2**

What has happened to photovoltaics in the last 20 years?

**Question 3**

What is a solar cell?

**Question 4**

Who created the first solar cell?

**Question 5**

Who created the first solar cell using silver selenide instead of copper oxide?

**Question 6**

Who created the crystalline silicon oxide cell?

**Text number 22**

Solar concentrating solar power (CSP) systems use lenses or mirrors and tracking systems to concentrate a large area of sunlight into a small beam. The concentrated heat is then used as a heat source for a conventional power plant. There are many types of concentration techniques, the most advanced being the parabolic trough, the concentrating linear Fresnel reflector, the Stirling dish antenna and the solar power tower. Different techniques are used to track the sun and concentrate light. In all these systems, the concentrated sunlight heats a fluid that is used to generate electricity or store energy.

**Question 0**

In all the different types of CSP systems, concentrated sunlight is used to heat what?

**Question 1**

What do concentrating solar power systems use?

**Question 2**

What is the heat produced by a concentrating solar power system used for?

**Question 3**

What is one of the most advanced concentrating solar power technologies?

**Question 4**

What do concentrating solar power technologies have in common?

**Text number 23**

Common features of passive solar architecture are orientation towards the sun, compact design (small area to volume ratio), selective shading (projections) and thermal mass. When tailored to the local climate and environment, these features can create well-lit spaces that remain within a comfortable temperature range. Socrates' Megaron is a classic example of passive solar design. Newer solar design approaches use computer modelling to combine solar lighting, heating and ventilation systems into an integrated solar design package. Active solar devices such as pumps, fans and switchable windows can complement passive design and improve system performance.

**Question 0**

Socrate's what is a classic example of passive solar design?

**Question 1**

What is the common feature of passive solar architecture?

**Question 2**

What happens when passive solar architecture features are tailored to the environment?

**Question 3**

What is an example of passive solar design?

**Question 4**

What equipment can be used to improve system performance?

**Text number 24**

Urban heat islands (UHI) are metropolitan areas with temperatures higher than the surrounding environment. The higher temperatures are due to the fact that urban materials such as asphalt and concrete absorb more sunlight because they have lower albedos and higher heat capacities than materials in the natural environment. To combat the UHI effect, it is simple to paint buildings and roads white and plant trees. Using these methods, a hypothetical "cool communities" programme in Los Angeles has predicted that urban temperatures could be reduced by about 1 degree Celsius3 at a cost of US$1 billion, with total estimated annual benefits of US$530 million in reduced air conditioning costs and health care savings.

**Question 0**

UHI stands for what?

**Question 1**

According to a programme in Los Angeles, a billion dollars could bring the city's temperatures down by about how many degrees Celsius?

**Question 2**

What is the name given to metropolitan areas with higher temperatures than surrounding areas?

**Question 3**

Which materials absorb sunlight and create higher temperatures than natural materials?

**Question 4**

How can high temperatures in urban heat islands be reduced?

**Text number 25**

In agriculture and horticulture, the aim is to optimise solar energy capture to optimise crop productivity. Techniques such as timed planting cycles, tailored row orientation, staggered row heights and mixing plant varieties can improve yields. Although sunlight is generally considered an abundant resource, exceptions highlight the importance of solar energy for agriculture. During the short growing seasons of the Little Ice Age, French and English farmers used fruit walls to maximise solar energy capture. These walls acted as thermal masses and accelerated ripening by keeping the plants warm. Early fruit walls were built perpendicular to the ground and facing south, but over time, sloping walls were developed to make better use of sunlight. In 1699, Nicolas Fatio de Duillier even proposed a pivoting tracking mechanism that followed the sun. In addition to growing crops, other uses of solar energy in agriculture include pumping water, drying crops, raising chickens and drying chicken manure. More recently, the technology has been adopted by wine growers, who use the energy generated by solar panels to power grape presses.

**Question 0**

What did English and French farmers use during the Little Ice Age to increase solar energy collection?

**Question 1**

Where has solar technology been deployed?

**Question 2**

Why are agriculture and horticulture trying to use as much recovered solar energy as possible?

**Question 3**

What techniques are used to improve crop production?

**Question 4**

What did French and English farmers do during the Little Ice Age to get more solar energy?

**Question 5**

What was the purpose of the fruit walls built by French and English farmers?

**Text number 26**

Greenhouses convert sunlight into heat, allowing year-round production and the growing (in enclosed spaces) of special crops and other plants that are not naturally suited to the local climate. Primitive greenhouses were first used in Roman times to produce cucumbers all year round for the Roman emperor Tiberius. The first modern greenhouses were built in Europe in the 16th century to preserve exotic plants imported from abroad. Greenhouses are still an important part of horticulture, and plastic transparent materials have been used in a similar way for polytunnels and row covers.

**Question 0**

When were the first greenhouses used?

**Question 1**

In which century were the first modern greenhouses built?

**Question 2**

What do greenhouses do with solar energy?

**Question 3**

What is one purpose of a greenhouse?

**Question 4**

What was one of the first uses of a greenhouse?

**Question 5**

Where were the first modern greenhouses built?

**Text number 27**

Developing a solar-powered car has been an engineering goal since the 1980s. The World Solar Challenge is a bi-annual solar-powered car competition that pits teams from universities and businesses against each other on a 3 021-kilometre journey across Central Australia from Darwin to Adelaide. In 1987, when the race was established, the average winning speed was 67 kilometres per hour (42 mph), and by 2007 the average winning speed had improved to 90.87 kilometres per hour (56.46 mph). The North American Solar Challenge and the planned South African Solar Challenge are comparable competitions that reflect international interest in the design and development of solar-powered vehicles.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the biennial solar-powered car race?

**Question 1**

What was the average speed of the winner of the World Solar Challenge in 2007 in kilometres per hour?

**Question 2**

What is the World Solar Challenge?

**Question 3**

When did the World Solar Challenge start?

**Question 4**

What was the average speed of the winning solar-powered car in 1987?

**Question 5**

What was the average speed of the winning solar-powered car by 2007?

**Question 6**

What other similar car races using solar-powered vehicles exist?

**Text number 28**

In 1975, the first practical solar boat was built in England. By 1995, passenger ships with photovoltaic panels began to appear and are now widely used. In 1996, Kenichi Horie made the first solar-powered crossing of the Pacific, and the catamaran sun21 made the first solar-powered crossing of the Atlantic in the winter of 2006-2007. The plan was to circumnavigate the globe in 2010.

**Question 0**

When was the first practical solar boat built?

**Question 1**

When was the first solar-powered boat built?

**Question 2**

Who was the first to cross the Pacific in a solar-powered boat?

**Question 3**

What was the name of the first solar-powered boat to cross the Atlantic Ocean?

**Text number 29**

In 1974, the unmanned AstroFlight Sunrise made the first solar flight. On 29 April 1979, Solar Riser made the first flight in a solar-powered, fully piloted, human-carrying aircraft, flying to an altitude of 12 metres 40(feet). In 1980, the Gossamer Penguin made the first all-solar powered flights. This was quickly followed by the Solar Challenger, which crossed the English Channel in July 1981. In 1990, Eric Scott Raymond flew 21 solar-powered flights from California to North Carolina. After that, development turned back to unmanned aerial vehicles (UAVs) with the Pathfinder (1997) and later models, culminating in the Helios, which in 2001 set a rocketless aircraft altitude record at 29 524 metres (96 864 feet). The Zephyr, developed by BAE Systems, is the latest in a series of record-breaking solar-powered aircraft, completing a 54-hour flight in 2007, with the aim of flying a month's worth of flights by 2010. As of 2015, the Solar Impulse electric aircraft is currently orbiting the globe. It is a single-seat aircraft powered by solar cells, capable of taking off under its own power. The design allows the aircraft to stay airborne for 36 hours.

**Question 0**

What height did the Solar Riser reach in feet?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the plane that circumnavigated the globe in 2015 using solar energy?

**Question 2**

When was the first unmanned flight in a solar-powered aircraft?

**Question 3**

When was the first solar-powered manned flight made?

**Question 4**

When did the Solar Challenger cross the English Channel?

**Question 5**

Where did Eric Scott Raymond fly his solar-powered plane in 1990?

**Question 6**

How long can a solar-powered Solar Impulse aircraft stay airborne?

**Text number 30**

Solar chemical processes use solar energy to trigger chemical reactions. These processes can replace energy that would otherwise come from fossil fuels, and solar energy can also be converted into fuels that can be stored and transported. Solar-induced chemical reactions can be divided into thermochemical and photochemical reactions. Artificial photosynthesis can produce a variety of fuels. The production of carbon-based fuels (such as methanol) from the reduction of carbon dioxide by multi-electron catalytic chemistry is challenging; a feasible alternative is the production of hydrogen from protons, although using water as a source of electrons (as plants do) requires controlling the multi-electron oxidation of two water molecules into molecular oxygen. Some have planned working solar fuel plants for coastal metropolitan areas by 2050 - splitting seawater would produce hydrogen to be used in adjacent fuel cell power plants, with the clean water by-product going directly into the municipal water system. Another vision is that all human structures covering the Earth's surface (i.e. roads, vehicles and buildings) will photosynthesise more efficiently than plants.

**Question 0**

What is a possible alternative to the production of carbon-based fuels through carbon dioxide reduction?

**Question 1**

What is the process for converting solar energy into fuels that can be stored and transported?

**Question 2**

Which solar process can be used to produce different fuels?

**Text number 31**

Hydrogen production technology has been a major area of research in solar chemistry since the 1970s. In addition to the electrolysis used in photovoltaic or photochemical cells, a number of thermochemical processes have also been studied. One such process uses concentrators to split water into oxygen and hydrogen at high temperatures (2 300-2 600 °C or 4 200-4 700 °F.) Another approach uses the heat from solar concentrators to steam reform natural gas, increasing the overall hydrogen production compared to conventional reforming methods. Thermochemical cycles, characterised by the decomposition and regeneration of reactants, are another way to produce hydrogen. The Solzinc process under development at the Weizmann Institute uses a 1 MW solar furnace to decompose zinc oxide (ZnO) at temperatures above 1 200 °C. This initial reaction produces pure zinc, which can later be reacted with water to produce hydrogen.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the process being developed at the Weizmann Institute?

**Question 1**

What does the Solznic process produce?

**Question 2**

What has been the main area of research in solar chemistry since the 1970s?

**Question 3**

What thermochemical processes have been studied in addition to electrolysis?

**Question 4**

What is the name of the process developed by the Weizmann Institute?

**Text number 32**

Thermal mass systems can store solar energy as heat at temperatures that can be used in households for 24 hours a day or between seasons. Thermal mass systems usually use readily available materials with high specific heat capacity, such as water, soil and rock. Well-designed systems can reduce peak demand, shift off-peak operating hours and reduce overall heating and cooling demand.

**Question 0**

In what form do thermal mass systems store solar energy?

**Question 1**

What is the name of a system that can store solar energy as heat?

**Question 2**

What materials are used in thermal storage systems?

**Question 3**

What is something that can be done with a thermal mass system?

**Text number 33**

Phase change materials, such as paraffin and Glauber's salt, are another heat storage medium. These materials are inexpensive, readily available, and can achieve temperatures (around 64°C or 147°F) that are useful for domestic use. The Dover House (in Dover, Massachusetts) was the first building to use Glauber's salt heating systems in 1948. Solar energy can also be stored at high temperatures using molten salt. Salts are an effective storage medium because they are inexpensive, have a high specific heat capacity and can produce heat at temperatures compatible with conventional energy systems. Solar Two used this energy storage method, which allowed it to store 1.44 terajoules (400 000 kWh) in its 68 cubic metre storage tank, with an annual storage efficiency of around 99%.

**Question 0**

Paraffin is an example of what kind of storage medium?

**Question 1**

Where was the Glauber salt heating system first used?

**Question 2**

What are some examples of phase change materials?

**Question 3**

What are the approximate temperatures that phase change materials can produce?

**Question 4**

What was the name of the heating system that first used Glauber's salt?

**Question 5**

Why are salts good for heat storage?

**Question 6**

How much energy was Solar Two able to store using salts?

**Text number 34**

Off-grid solar PV systems have traditionally used rechargeable batteries to store excess electricity. In grid-connected systems, excess electricity can be sent to the transmission grid, while conventional grid electricity can be used to cover the deficit. In net metering schemes, household systems are credited for all the electricity they send to the grid. This is done by reversing the meter when a home generates more electricity than it consumes. If net metering is below zero, the utility carries over the kilowatt-hour credit to the next month. Other approaches use two meters to measure electricity consumed and electricity produced. This is less common because the cost of installing the second meter increases. Most standard meters measure accurately in both directions, making the second meter unnecessary.

**Question 0**

Which off-grid photovoltaic systems store excess electricity?

**Question 1**

What grid-connected photovoltaic systems store excess electricity?

**Question 2**

What is the name given to schemes that give households credit for supplying electricity to the grid?

**Question 3**

How is credit for households implemented?

**Question 4**

Why is a second meter usually unnecessary to monitor electricity use?

**Text number 35**

Pumped hydroelectric power stores energy in the form of water that is pumped, when energy is available, from a lower reservoir to a higher reservoir. Energy is recovered when demand is high by releasing the water, with the pump acting as a hydroelectric generator.

**Question 0**

When water is released due to high demand, the pump will swhat?

**Question 1**

Pumped hydroelectricity stores energy in what form?

**Question 2**

How is the energy stored in the pumped hydro recovered?

**Text number 36**

1973The blackout and the energy crisis of 1979 led to a restructuring of energy policies around the world and renewed attention to the development of solar technology. Deployment strategies focused on incentive programmes such as the US Federal Solar Power Program and Japan's Sunshine Program. Research institutes were also established in the US (SERI, now NREL), Japan (NEDO) and Germany (Fraunhofer Institute for Solar Energy Systems ISE).

**Question 0**

Which year of the oil embargo contributed to the restructuring of energy policy?

**Question 1**

What attracted attention to solar technology in the 1970s?

**Question 2**

What are the names of some of the incentive programmes used to promote solar technology?

**Question 3**

What is the name of a solar energy research institute in the USA?

**Question 4**

What is the name of a solar energy research institute in Japan?

**Question 5**

What is the name of a solar energy research institute in Germany?

**Text number 37**

Commercial solar-powered water heaters began to appear in the United States in the 1890s. These systems were increasingly used until the 1920s, but were gradually replaced by cheaper and more reliable heating fuels. Like photovoltaics, solar water heating also received renewed attention following the oil crises of the 1970s, but interest waned in the 1980s as oil prices fell. The development of solar water heating progressed steadily throughout the 1990s, with an average growth rate of 20% per year since 1999. Although solar water heating and cooling is generally underestimated, it is by far the most widely used solar energy technology, with an estimated capacity of 154 GW in 2007.

**Question 0**

Solar-powered water heaters, introduced in the United States in the 1890s, grew to what period?

**Question 1**

How fast has the solar water heating sector developed since 1999?

**Question 2**

When did the use of solar water heaters start in the US?

**Question 3**

Why did interest in solar water heating wane in the 1980s?

**Question 4**

How much has the development of solar hot water increased on average each year since 1999?

**Question 5**

What was the estimated capacity of solar water heating and cooling in 2007?

**Text number 38**

The International Energy Agency has recognised that solar energy can make a significant contribution to solving some of the world's most pressing problems:

**Question 0**

Which organisation believes that solar energy can solve some of our most pressing problems?

**Question 1**

Who said solar energy can help solve some of the world's most pressing problems?

**Text number 39**

The International Organisation for Standardisation has developed a number of standards related to solar energy equipment. For example, ISO 9050 covers glass in buildings and ISO 10217 covers materials used in solar water heaters.

**Question 0**

ISO 9050 is related to what standards?

**Question 1**

ISO 10217 applies to which standards?

**Question 2**

What is the name of the standard for glass in buildings?

**Question 3**

What is the name of the standard for materials used in solar water heaters?

**Text number 40**

Solar energy is an important source of renewable energy, and its technologies are broadly classified as either passive or active solar energy, depending on how they collect and distribute solar energy or convert it into solar energy. Active solar technologies include the use of photovoltaic systems, concentrated solar power and solar water heating to harness energy. Passive solar technologies include orienting the building towards the sun, choosing materials with favourable thermal mass or light-diffusing properties, and designing spaces where air circulates naturally.

**Question 0**

What are the technologies used to recover solar energy?

**Question 1**

What active solar technologies are used to harness solar energy?

**Question 2**

What is an example of passive solar technology?

**Text number 41**

The large amount of solar energy available makes it a very attractive source of electricity. In its 2000 World Energy Assessment, the United Nations Development Programme estimated the annual potential of solar energy at between 1 575 and 49 837 EJ, many times higher than the world's total energy consumption of 559.8 EJ in 2012.

**Question 0**

What was the world's total energy consumption in 2012?

**Question 1**

What is the annual potential of solar energy?

**Question 2**

What makes solar energy an attractive source of electricity>

**Question 3**

Who estimates the annual potential of solar energy in 2000?

**Text number 42**

In 2011, the International Energy Agency stated that "the development of affordable, inexhaustible and clean solar energy technology has huge long-term benefits. It increases countries' energy security by allowing them to rely on an indigenous, inexhaustible and largely non-import dependent resource, improves sustainability, reduces pollution, lowers the cost of mitigating global warming and keeps fossil fuel prices lower than they would otherwise be. These benefits are global. Therefore, the additional costs of early deployment incentives should be seen as a learning investment; they must be used wisely and shared widely".

**Question 0**

How does solar energy contribute to energy security?

**Question 1**

What costs does solar energy reduce?

**Question 2**

What should the costs of incentives for solar energy production be considered?

**Question 3**

How does solar energy affect the price of fossil fuels?

**Text number 43**

The potential solar energy used by humans differs from the amount of solar energy available near the surface of the planet because factors such as geography, temporal variation, cloud cover and the land area available to humans limit the amount of solar energy that can be obtained.

**Question 0**

Why is the amount of usable solar energy different from the amount near the surface of the planet?

**Text number 44**

Geography affects the solar energy potential because areas closer to the equator receive more solar radiation. However, the use of photovoltaic technology that tracks the position of the sun can significantly increase the solar energy potential in areas further away from the equator. Time variations affect the solar energy potential because at night there is little solar radiation on the Earth's surface that can be absorbed by solar panels. This limits the amount of energy that solar panels can absorb in a day. Cloud cover can affect the potential of solar panels because clouds block light from the sun and reduce the amount of light available to solar cells.

**Question 0**

Why does geography affect the amount of solar energy available?

**Question 1**

What is the name given to a process that can increase solar energy in areas further away from the Earth's equator?

**Question 2**

Why does time affect the amount of solar energy available?

**Question 3**

How does cloud cover affect the amount of solar energy available?

**Text number 45**

In addition, the availability of land has a major impact on the amount of solar energy available, as solar panels can only be installed on land that is not owned and suitable for solar panels. Rooftops have been found to be a suitable location for solar cells, as many people have found that they can collect energy directly from their homes in this way. Other areas suitable for solar cells include unowned land where companies can set up solar power plants.

**Question 0**

Why does land availability affect solar energy?

**Question 1**

Why are roofs a good place for solar panels?

**Text number 46**

In 2000, the United Nations Development Programme, the UN Department of Economic and Social Affairs and the World Energy Council published an estimate of the potential annual human use of solar energy. The estimate took into account factors such as sunshine, cloud cover and land area used by people. The global solar energy potential is estimated at between 1 575 and 49 837 EJ per year (see table below).

**Question 0**

What factors were taken into account in the solar energy assessment published in 2000?

**Question 1**

What was the total solar energy potential identified in the assessment?

**Text number 47**

Solar energy refers to the conversion of sunlight into electricity, either directly by photovoltaic (PV) or indirectly by concentrated solar power (CSP). CSP systems use lenses or mirrors and tracking systems to concentrate a large area of sunlight into a small beam. Solar photovoltaics converts light into an electric current by means of a photoelectric phenomenon.

**Question 0**

What is solar energy?

**Question 1**

How is sunlight converted into electricity?

**Question 2**

What does a centralised solar energy system use?

**Question 3**

What is the purpose of a concentrating solar power system?

**Question 4**

What is the process by which a photovoltaic system converts light into electricity?

**Text number 48**

Sunlight has influenced the design of buildings since the beginning of architectural history. Advanced solar architecture and urban design methods were first used by the Greeks and Chinese, who oriented their buildings towards the south for light and heat.

**Question 0**

What has influenced design since the beginning of architectural history?

**Question 1**

Who was the first to use solar architecture?

**Question 2**

Which way were the buildings built by the Greeks and Chinese facing?

**Text number 49**

A solar balloon is a black balloon filled with ordinary air. When sunlight shines on the balloon, the air inside heats up and expands, causing an upward lifting force, just like in an artificially heated hot air balloon. Some solar balloons are large enough for human flight, but their use is usually limited to the toy market because of their relatively large surface area and payload weight.

**Question 0**

What is a solar ball?

**Question 1**

What happens when sunlight shines on a sun globe?

**Question 2**

Where is the use of solar balls usually limited?

**Question 3**

Why are solar balls usually only used in toy markets?

**Text number 50**

Since the increase in coal use during the industrial revolution, energy consumption has steadily shifted from wood and biomass to fossil fuels. The early development of solar technology from the 1860s onwards was fuelled by the expectation that coal would soon become scarce. However, the development of solar technology stalled in the early 20th century as the availability, economics and efficiency of coal and oil increased.

**Question 0**

Why was solar technology developed in the 1860s?

**Question 1**

What slowed down the development of solar technology in the early 20th century?

**Text number 51**

A 2011 report by the International Energy Agency found that solar technologies such as photovoltaics, solar hot water storage and concentrated solar power could provide a third of the world's energy if politicians commit to limiting climate change by 2060. Solar energy could play a key role in reducing carbon emissions in the global economy, alongside improving energy efficiency and imposing costs on greenhouse gas emitters. "The strength of solar energy is the incredible diversity and flexibility of applications, from small to large scale."

**Question 0**

According to a 2011 report, by what year could solar energy provide a third of the world's energy?

**Question 1**

How could solar energy help mitigate climate change?

**Document number 10**

**Text number 0**

Kanye Omari West (/ˈkɑːnjeɪ/; born June 8, 1977) is an American hip hop artist, record producer, rapper, fashion designer and entrepreneur. One of the most respected musicians of the 21st century, he has been both praised and controversial for his work and outspoken publicity.

**Question 0**

What year was Kanye born?

**Question 1**

What kind of music does Kanye West play?

**Question 2**

What is Kanye West's middle name?

**Question 3**

When is Kanye West's birthday?

**Text number 1**

Raised in Chicago, West briefly attended art school before rising to prominence as a producer for Roc-A-Fella Records in the early 2000s, producing hit singles for the likes of Jay-Z and Alicia Keys. West released his debut album The College Dropout in 2004 to widespread commercial and critical success and founded the record label GOOD Music. He explored a variety of musical styles on subsequent albums, including the baroque-influenced Late Registration (2005), the arena-inspired Graduation (2007) and the sharply polarising 808s & Heartbreak (2008). In 2010, he released his critically acclaimed fifth album, the maximalist My Beautiful Dark Twisted Fantasy, and the following year he collaborated with Jay-Z on the joint LP Watch the Throne (2011). West released his abrasive sixth album Yeezus, which was further critically acclaimed in 2013. After several recording delays and working on non-musical projects, West's seventh album The Life of Pablo was released in 2016.

**Question 0**

What was the first record label Kanye produced for?

**Question 1**

Which famous artists did Kanye produce for early in his career?

**Question 2**

How many albums has Kanye released since he started his solo career in 2004?

**Question 3**

Which artists did Kanye collaborate with that he previously produced for?

**Question 4**

Where did Kanye West live as a child?

**Question 5**

What was Kanye West's first job title after art school?

**Question 6**

What year did Kanye West release his first rap album?

**Question 7**

How many CDs has Kanye West released so far in his career?

**Text number 2**

West is one of the best-selling artists of all time, having sold over 32 million albums and 100 million digital downloads worldwide. He has won a total of 21 Grammy Awards, making him one of the most awarded artists of all time and the most Grammy-winning artist of his age. Three of his albums are on Rolling Stone's 2012 "500 Greatest Albums of All Time" list; two of his albums are ranked #1 and #8 on Pitchfork Media's The 100 Best Albums of 2010-2014. He has also been included in several Forbes annual lists. Time named him one of the 100 most influential people in the world in 2005 and 2015.

**Question 0**

How many albums has Kanye sold?

**Question 1**

How many downloads do Kanye's songs have around the world?

**Question 2**

Kanye is known for having the most awards of his age for what type?

**Question 3**

How many albums does Kanye have on the "500 Greatest Albums of All Time" list?

**Question 4**

Which popular magazine placed Kanye on its annual list in 2005 and 2015?

**Question 5**

How many CDs has Kanye West sold?

**Question 6**

How many Grammy Awards has Kanye West won?

**Question 7**

How many Kanye West albums have been recognised by Rolling Stone magazine?

**Question 8**

What year was Kanye West mentioned in Time magazine?

**Text number 3**

Kanye Omari West was born on June 8, 1977 in Atlanta, Georgia. His parents divorced when he was three years old, and he moved with his mother to Chicago, Illinois. His father, Ray West, is a former Black Panther and was one of the first Black photojournalists at the Atlanta Journal-Constitution. Ray West later worked as a Christian counselor, and in 2006 he opened the Good Water Store and Café in Lexington Park, Maryland with his son's seed money. West's mother, Dr. Donda C. (Williams) West, was a professor of English at Clark Atlanta University and chair of the English Department at Chicago State University before retiring as West's manager. West grew up in a middle-class environment and attended Polaris High School in the suburb of Oak Lawn, Illinois, while living in Chicago.

**Question 0**

What subject did Kanye's mother teach at university?

**Question 1**

In which Georgian town was Kanye West born?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the company that Kanye West helped finance in 2006?

**Question 3**

Where did Kanye West's mother work before she became his manager?

**Question 4**

What was the name of Kanye West's high school?

**Text number 4**

At the age of 10, West moved with his mother to Nanjing, China, where he taught at Nanjing University as part of an exchange programme. According to his mother, West was the only foreigner in his class, but he adapted well and quickly learned the language, although he has since forgotten most of it. When asked about his grades in high school, West replied: "I got A's and B's. And I'm not even at the top."

**Question 0**

Where did Kanye move to with his mother when he was 10?

**Question 1**

While in China, Kanye was the only one in his class who?

**Question 2**

How well did Kanye do in high school?

**Question 3**

At what age did Kanye West move to China?

**Question 4**

What university was the reason West's mother moved the family to China?

**Text number 5**

West showed an early taste for the arts; he started writing poetry at the age of five. His mother recalled that she first noticed West's passion for drawing and music when he was in the third grade. Growing up in the city, West was heavily involved in its hip-hop scene. He started rapping in third grade and began writing musical compositions in seventh grade, eventually selling them to other artists. At the age of thirteen, West wrote a rap song called "Green Eggs and Ham" and began persuading his mother to pay him $25 an hour for time in the recording studio. It was a small, crude basement studio with a microphone hanging from the ceiling on a wire hanger. Although this was not what West's mother wanted, she supported him. West ran into producer/DJ No I.D. , with whom he quickly formed a close friendship. No I.D. soon became West's mentor, and it was from him that West learned to sample and program beats after receiving his first sampler at the age of 15.

**Question 0**

What did Kanye create at the age of five?

**Question 1**

What was one of the first songs Kanye wrote when he was 13?

**Question 2**

Who did Kanye meet early in his career who later became his mentor?

**Question 3**

What activities did Kanye West start doing at the age of five?

**Question 4**

What was the name of the song he wrote when he was thirteen?

**Question 5**

What was the name of the producer who helped Kanye West?

**Text number 6**

After graduating from high school, West received a scholarship to the American Academy of Art in Chicago in 1997 and began painting classes, but soon afterwards he transferred to the University of Chicago to study English. He soon found that his busy schedule was interfering with his musical work, and he20 dropped out of college to pursue his musical dreams. This action greatly angered his mother, who was also a professor at the university. She later commented: "It was drummed into my head that college was the ticket to the good life.... But some career goals don't require college. When Kanye made an album called College Dropout, it was more about having the courage to accept who you are, rather than following the path that society had laid out for you."

**Question 0**

Where did Kanye get the scholarship?

**Question 1**

How old was Kanye when he dropped out of college?

**Question 2**

Which school did Kanye West go to in 1997?

**Question 3**

What subject did Kanye West focus on at the University of Chicago?

**Question 4**

At what age did Kanye West leave school to pursue his musical passion?

**Question 5**

What was the name of the CD Kanye recorded after his failed university experience?

**Text number 7**

Kanye West began his early production career in the mid-1990s by making beats mainly for up-and-coming local artists, eventually developing a style that involved speeding up the vocal samples of classic soul records. His first official production credits came at the age of 19, when he produced eight tracks for Down to Earth, the debut album of a Chicago rapper named Grav, released in 1996. For a time, West worked as a ghost producer for Deric "D-Dot" Angeletti. Due to his collaboration with D-Dot, West was unable to release a solo album, so he formed and became a member and producer of Go-Getters, a late 1990s Chicago rap group consisting of himself, GLC, Timmy G, Really Doe and Arrowstar. His group was managed by John "Monopoly" Johnson, Don Crowley and Happy Lewis of Hustle Period, a management company. After participating in several promotional shoots and making a few radio appearances, The Go-Getters released their first and only studio album World Record Holders in 1999. The album featured other Chicago rappers such as Rhymefest, Mikkey Halsted, Miss Criss and Shayla G. At the same time, West, Arrowstar, Boogz and Brian "All Day" Miller were producing.

**Question 0**

Who were Kanye's 90s beats originally intended for?

**Question 1**

What kind of records Kanye showed at the beginning of his career.

**Question 2**

Which music group did Kanye join when he couldn't release his solo album?

**Question 3**

When did Kanye start producing?

**Question 4**

When did Kanye West start his career as a producer?

**Question 5**

For which artist did Kanye West act as a ghost producer?

**Question 6**

Which late 1990s Chicago rap group was Kanye West a member of?

**Question 7**

Which company manages Kanye West's rap group?

**Question 8**

What year was the first Go-Getters album released?

**Text number 8**

West spent much of the late 1990s producing records for a number of well-known artists and music groups. The third track on Foxy Brown's second studio album Chyna Doll was produced by West. Her sophomore album went on to become the first hip-hop album by a female rapper to debut at the top of the US Billboard 200 in its first week of release. West produced three of the tracks on Harlem World's first and only album, The Movement, along with Jermaine Dupri and production duo Trackmasters. His tracks featured rapper Nas, Drag-On and R&B singer Carl Thomas. The ninth track from World Party, the last Goodie Mob album featuring the four founding members of the rap group before their break-up, was produced by West with his manager Deric "D-Dot" Angeletti. In the late millennium, West ended up producing six songs for the Tell 'Em Why U Madd album, which D-Dot released under the moniker The Madd Rapper, a fictional character he created for the sketches on Life After Death, the second and final studio album by The Notorious B.I.G.. West's songs featured guest rappers such as Ma$e, Raekwon and Eminem.

**Question 0**

Kanye produced the third track from which artist's second album?

**Question 1**

Which rappers were involved in the Tell 'Em Why U Madd songs produced by Kanye?

**Question 2**

Which US Billboard 200 number one song did Kanye West produce?

**Question 3**

What was the name of the CD produced by Kanye and made by a fictional character?

**Text number 9**

West got his big break in 2000 when he started producing for artists on Roc-A-Fella Records. West went on to gain recognition, and is often credited with reviving Jay-Z's career with his contribution to the rap mogul's influential 2001 album The Blueprint. The Blueprint has consistently been ranked among the best hip-hop albums, and the critical and financial success of the album sparked considerable interest in West as a producer. West worked as an in-house producer for Roc-A-Fella Records and produced albums for other artists on the label, including Beanie Sigel, Freeway and Cam'ron. He also produced hit songs for Ludacris, Alicia Keys and Janet Jackson.

**Question 0**

Which record label did Kanye start working for in 2000?

**Question 1**

Which album gave Kanye production credits in 2001?

**Question 2**

What year did Roc-A-Fella make Kanye West famous?

**Question 3**

What was the title of the CD West produced for Jay Z in 2001?

**Text number 10**

Although West was successful as a producer, his real ambition was to be a rapper. Although he had developed his rapping skills long before he started producing, West often found it challenging to be accepted as a rapper and struggled to get a record deal. He was ignored by several record companies because he did not portray the gangsta image that was prevalent in mainstream hip hop at the time. After meetings with Capitol Records, West was eventually denied an artist contract.

**Question 0**

While Kanye made his name by producing, what did he really want to be?

**Question 1**

Which record label refused to work with Kanye after many meetings?

**Question 2**

What career was Kanye's ultimate dream?

**Question 3**

What did Kanye West lack that made record labels reject him?

**Question 4**

Which record label rejected Kanye after many meetings?

**Text number 11**

According to Capitol Record's A&R Joe Weinberger, West approached him and almost signed a contract with him, but another person in the company convinced the Capitol executive not to do so. Desperate to prevent West from defecting to another label, then label president Damon Dash reluctantly signed West to Roc-A-Fella Records. Jay-Z later admitted that Roc-A-Fella was initially reluctant to support West as a rapper because many saw him primarily as a producer and because his background was at odds with that of his label mates.

**Question 0**

Who almost chose Kanye, but ultimately faltered?

**Question 1**

Which record label finally (albeit reluctantly) took Kanye on?

**Question 2**

How did Kanye's peers see him when he was trying to pursue his rap career?

**Question 3**

What man was almost ready to give Kanye a record deal?

**Question 4**

Which record label finally signed Kanye West?

**Text number 12**

West's breakthrough came a year later on 23 October 2002, when he fell asleep at the wheel and was involved in a near-fatal car accident while driving home from a recording studio in California after working late. In the crash, he fractured his jaw, which had to be reattached with a wire during reconstructive surgery. The accident inspired West; two weeks after his hospitalisation, he recorded a song at Record Plant with his jaw still attached. The composition, "Through The Wire", expressed West's experience after the accident, and helped lay the groundwork for his debut album, as West says "all the better artists have expressed what they've been through". West added that "the album was my medicine", as working on the album took him out of the pain. "Through The Wire" was first available on West's Get Well Soon ... mixtape, released in December 2002. At the same time, West announced that he was working on an album called The College Dropout, the overall theme of which was "make your own decisions. Don't let society tell you: 'This is what you have to do'".

**Question 0**

Which song did Kanye write and perform when he was injured in his accident?

**Question 1**

What was the title of the 2002 mixtape Kanye wrote while in hospital?

**Question 2**

After the release of his mixtape, Kanye revealed the title of his debut album is what?

**Question 3**

When was Kanye in a car accident?

**Question 4**

What song did Kanye record about his experience of what happened after the accident?

**Question 5**

What was the name of the mixtape Kanye released in December 2002?

**Text number 13**

Carrying a Louis Vuitton backpack full of old records and demos to and from the studio, West completed much of the production of his debut album in less than 15 minutes. He recorded the rest of the album in Los Angeles while recovering from a car accident. By the time he had finished the album, it leaked months before its release date. However, West decided to take the opportunity to revise the album, and The College Dropout was remixed, remastered and substantially revised before release. As a result, certain tracks originally intended for the album were later cancelled, including "Keep the Receipt" with Ol' Dirty Bastard and "The Good, the Bad, and the Ugly" with Consequence. West meticulously refined the production, adding string arrangements, gospel choirs, improved drum programming, and new verses. West's perfectionism led to the release of The College Dropout being delayed three times from its original release date in August 2003.

**Question 0**

What happened to Kanye's debut album that he had to remaster most of it?

**Question 1**

How many times was the release date of Kanye's first album delayed?

**Question 2**

In which city did West finish recording his first album?

**Question 3**

How many times was the release of The College Dropout delayed?

**Question 4**

What was the original release date of The College Dropout?

**Text number 14**

The college dropout finally gave Roc-A-Fella in February 2004 , shooting to number two on the Billboard 200 with his debut single, "Through the Wire" peaking at number fifteen on the Billboard Hot10 0 chart for five weeks. "Slow Jamz", his second single featuring Twista and Jamie Foxx, became an even bigger success: it became the first number one hit for the three musicians. The College Dropout received near universal critical acclaim from contemporary music critics, was voted best album of the year by two major music publications, and is consistently ranked among the artists' major hip-hop works and debut albums. "Jesus Walks", the album's fourth single, perhaps exposed West to a wider audience; the song is about faith and Christianity. However, the song made it into the top 20 of Billboard's pop charts, even though industry executives predicted that a song with such blatant declarations of faith would never make it to radio stations. The College Dropout eventually went triple platinum in the US and earned West 10 Grammy nominations, including Album of the Year and Best Rap Album (which it won). During this time, West also founded GOOD Music, a record label and management company that would go on to house collaborating artists and producers such as No I.D. and John Legend. At the time, the focus of West's production style was the use of accelerated vocal samples on soul records. Partly due to the popularity of The College Dropout, however, this kind of sampling had been much copied by others; because of this overuse, and also because West felt he had become too dependent on technology, he decided to find a new sound.

**Question 0**

Where did Kanye's album debut on the Billboard chart?

**Question 1**

How many publications voted The College Dropout album of the year?

**Question 2**

What was the title of the single from your debut album that brought Kanye to mainstream attention?

**Question 3**

Which record label did Kanye set up after the success of his first album?

**Question 4**

When was The College Dropout finally released?

**Question 5**

Which song was released as the second from Kanye's The College Dropout album?

**Question 6**

How many Grammy nominations did The College Dropout receive?

**Question 7**

What was the name of the record company that West founded?

**Text number 15**

Starting his second album that autumn, West invested two million dollars and spent more than a year making his second album. West drew significant inspiration from Roseland NYC Live, a 1998 live album by English trip hop band Portishead, produced with the New York Philharmonic Orchestra. Early in his career, the live album had inspired him to incorporate string arrangements into his hip hop production. Although West could not afford many live instruments at the time of his debut album, the money from his commercial success enabled him to hire a string orchestra for his second album Late Registration. West collaborated with American film music composer Jon Brion, who served as co-producer on several tracks for the album. Although Brion had no previous experience in making hip-hop albums, he and West found that they could work together productively after their first afternoon in the studio, where they realised that neither of them limited their musical knowledge and vision to one particular genre. Late Registration sold over 2.3 million copies in the US alone by the end of 2005, and was hailed by industry observers as the only successful major album release of the autumn season, which had been plagued by a steady decline in CD sales.

**Question 0**

What kind of line-up did Kanye hire to work on his second album?

**Question 1**

Which composer worked alongside Kanye on the album?

**Question 2**

What was the title of Kanye's second studio album?

**Question 3**

How many copies of Late Registration were sold in the first year?

**Question 4**

Which English music group inspired Kanye West on his second album?

**Question 5**

What was the title of West's second album?

**Question 6**

How many copies of Late Registration were sold in the US?

**Text number 16**

Although West had faced controversy a year earlier when he stormed out of the American Music Awards in 2004 after losing Best New Artist, the rapper's first large-scale controversy came just days after the release of Late Registration during a benefit concert for victims of Hurricane Katrina. In September 2005, NBC broadcast A Concert for Hurricane Relief, in which West was one of the speakers. When West appeared alongside actor Mike Myers, he deviated from the prepared script. Myers spoke next and went on to read the script. When it was West's turn to speak again, he said: "George Bush doesn't care about black people". West's comment reached a large section of the United States, leading to mixed reactions; President Bush later called it one of the "most disgusting moments" of his presidency. West sparked further controversy in January 2006 when he posed on the cover of Rolling Stone wearing a crown of thorns.

**Question 0**

Which award loss prompted Kanye to leave the American Music Awards?

**Question 1**

Kanye participated in a charity show alongside Mike Meyers for which natural disaster?

**Question 2**

Which magazine cover did Kanye put a crown of thorns on in 2006?

**Question 3**

Which AMA category did Kanye lose in 2004?

**Question 4**

Which actor stood next to Kanye West when he insulted President Bush?

**Question 5**

Which magazine did Kanye West pose for in 2006 that caused another controversy?

**Question 6**

On which NBC show was Kanye the host when he spoke negatively about President Bush?

**Text number 17**

West had just spent the previous year touring the world with U2 on their Vertigo tour, and he felt inspired to compose anthemic rap songs that could work more effectively in large arenas. To this end, West incorporated a synthesizer into his hip-hop production, used slower beats and experimented with electronic music influenced by 1980s music. In addition to U2, West drew musical inspiration from arena rock bands such as The Rolling Stones and Led Zeppelin for melody and chord progression. To create a more introspective and personal lyric for his next output, the third in a planned tetralogy of educational studio albums, West listened to folk and country singers Bob Dylan and Johnny Cash, hoping to develop methods to enhance his diction and storytelling ability.

**Question 0**

Which band did Kanye tour with for a year?

**Question 1**

In which environment did Kanye want his next songs to work well?

**Question 2**

Who did Kanye study to develop his lyrical skills?

**Question 3**

Which band did Kanye West go on the Vertigo tour with?

**Question 4**

What decade of music inspired Kanye West after his tour with U2?

**Question 5**

What other band than U2 and Led Zeppelin inspired Kanye West?

**Question 6**

What other country singer was Kanye listening to than Johnny Cash?

**Text number 18**

West's third studio album Graduation garnered a lot of publicity when, on the day of its release, West faced a sales battle with rapper 50 Cent's Curtis. Following its release in September 2007, Graduation outsold Curtis, debuting at number one on the US Billboard 200 chart and selling 957,000 copies in its first week. Graduation once again continued West's string of critical and commercial successes, with the album's lead single "Stronger" bringing the rapper his third chart-topping hit. 'Stronger', which features samples from French house duo Daft Punk, not only encouraged other hip-hop artists to incorporate house and electronic elements into their music, but has also been credited with contributing to the resurgence of disco and electro-influenced music in the late 2000s. XXL's Ben Detrick cited the outcome of the sales battle between 50 Cent's Curtis and West's Graduation as responsible for changing the direction of hip-hop and paving the way for new rappers who did not follow the fashion of hardcore gangsters, writing: "If ever there was a watershed moment that showed the changing direction of hip-hop, it may have come when 50 Cent competed with Kanye in 2007 to see whose album would have the overwhelming sales figures."

**Question 0**

What was the title of Kanye's third album?

**Question 1**

Kanye released Graduation at the same time as which other famous rapper, which sparked a media comparison?

**Question 2**

How many copies did Graduation sell in its first week of release?

**Question 3**

Which famous electronic duo did Kanye sample on his third album?

**Question 4**

What was the title of Kanye West's third album?

**Question 5**

Which artist did Kanye's third album release compete with?

**Question 6**

Which music group was involved in Kanye's first release from Graduation?

**Text number 19**

West's life took a different direction when his mother, Donda West, died from complications of cosmetic surgery involving a tummy tuck and breast reduction in November 2007.Months later, West and fiancée Alexis Phifer ended their engagement and long-dotted relationship, which had begun in 2002. The events had a profound effect on West, who soon afterwards embarked on the 2008 Glow in the Dark tour. Allegedly because his emotions could not be conveyed through rapping, West decided to sing using the voice sound processor Auto-Tune, which would become a key part of his next effort. West had previously experimented with the technology on his debut album The College Dropout on the backing vocals of "Jesus Walks" and "Never Let Me Down". Recorded mainly in Honolulu, Hawaii, over a three-week period, West unveiled his fourth album 808s & Heartbreak at the 2008 MTV Video Music Awards, where he performed its lead single "Love Lockdown". Music audiences were surprised by the album's atypical production style and Auto-Tune sound, which was typical of the pre-release reaction to the album.

**Question 0**

With whom did Kanye end his long-term relationship after the loss of his mother?

**Question 1**

Which singing technique did Kanye adopt for his next artistic endeavours?

**Question 2**

What year did Kanye West's mother die?

**Question 3**

What was the name of Kanye's ex-fiancée?

**Question 4**

What was the name of Kanye's 2008 music tour?

**Question 5**

In which state did Kanye West record most of his fourth album?

**Question 6**

What was the first song released from Kanye's fourth album?

**Text number 20**

808s & Heartbreak, which makes extensive use of the Roland TR-808 drum machine of the same name and contains themes of love, loneliness and heartbreak, was released by Island Def Jam over the Thanksgiving weekend in November 2008. The reviews were positive, if a little more mixed than his previous output. Despite this, the album's singles showed excellent chart performances. Upon its release, the lead single "Love Lockdown" debuted at number three on the Billboard Hot 100 and became a "Hot Shot Debut", while the follow-up single "Heartless" performed similarly and became her second consecutive "Hot Shot Debut" debuting at number four on the Billboard Hot 100. Although 808s & Heartbreak was criticised before its release, it had a significant impact on hip hop music, encouraging other rappers to take more creative risks with their productions.

**Question 0**

Which record label pushed out Kanye's fourth studio album?

**Question 1**

Which Kanye West album featured the song "Love Lockdown"?

**Question 2**

Which company published 808s & Heartbreak?

**Question 3**

When was 808s & Heartbreaks released?

**Question 4**

What was the second released song from 808s?

**Question 5**

The main use of the music machine 808s was described by the same name?

**Text number 21**

In 2012, Rolling Stone editor Matthew Trammell noted that the album was ahead of its time and wrote: "Now that popular music has finally caught up with it, 808s & Heartbreak has been revealed as Kanye's most vulnerable work and perhaps his most brilliant."

**Question 0**

Which editor gave "808s and Hearbreak" critical acclaim 4 years after its publication?

**Question 1**

What was the name of the journalist who wrote about Kanye's album in 2012?

**Text number 22**

West's controversial incident the following year at the MTV2009 Video Music Awards was arguably his biggest controversy, and led to widespread outrage throughout the music industry. During the ceremony, West stormed on stage and grabbed the microphone from winner Taylor Swift to declare that instead, Beyoncé's video for the song "Single Ladies (Put a Ring on It)", which was nominated for the same award, was "one of the best videos of all time". She was subsequently pulled from the final show for her actions. West's tour with Lady Gaga was cancelled due to the controversy, and the allegation was said to be part of the reason why 808s & Heartbreak did not receive a nomination for 52. Grammy Awards.

**Question 0**

Where did Kanye's famous mic grab happen?

**Question 1**

Who did Kanye grab the microphone from to make his statement?

**Question 2**

Kanye's tour with which artist was cancelled after his outburst at the VMAs?

**Question 3**

What year did Kanye's biggest controversy to date happen?

**Question 4**

Which artist did Kanye West interrupt to defend Taylor Swift?

**Question 5**

Which artist was Kanye supposed to go on tour with, but couldn't because of the Taylor Swift controversy?

**Question 6**

Which awards ceremony did Kanye not get any nominations for after the MTV controversy?

**Text number 23**

After the much-publicised incident, West took a short break from music and indulged in fashion, but hid out in Hawaii for the next few months to write and record his next album. West brought in his favourite producers and artists to work on and inspire his recordings, kept engineers behind the boards 24 hours a day and slept only intermittently. Complex magazine writer Noah Callahan-Bever was there during the sessions and described the "communal" atmosphere this way: "With the right songs and the right album, he can win any argument, and we're here to contribute, challenge and inspire." A wide range of artists contributed to the project, including close friends Jay-Z, Kid Cudi and Pusha T, as well as odd collaborations such as Bon Iver's Justin Vernon.

**Question 0**

What did Kanye rely on to create his next album?

**Question 1**

What did Kanye turn to after taking a break from recording music?

**Question 2**

Where was Kanye West hiding when he was writing his next album?

**Text number 24**

My Beautiful Dark Twisted Fantasy, West's fifth studio album, was released in November 2010 to critical acclaim, with many describing it as his best work, confirming his return. Unlike his previous output, which featured a minimalist sound, Dark Fantasy follows a maximalist philosophy and explores themes of celebrity and excess. The album included the international hit "All of the Lights" and the Billboard hits "Power", "Monster" and "Runaway", the latter of which accompanied the 35-minute film of the same name. During this period, West launched a free music programme GOOD Fridays on his website, which offered free downloads of previously unreleased songs every Friday, some of which were included on the album. This campaign ran from 20 August to 17 December 2010. Dark Fantasy went platinum in the US, but its omission as an album of the year nominee was not a surprise to 54. At the Grammy Awards, several media outlets considered the album a "snob".

**Question 0**

What is the name of Kanye's album released in 2010?

**Question 1**

On the basis of which award was My Beautiful Dark Twisted Fantasy excluded?

**Question 2**

What was the title of Kanye's fifth album?

**Question 3**

When will Kanye West's fifth album debut?

**Question 4**

Which song from Kanye's fifth album was an international hit?

**Question 5**

What was the name of Kanye's free music campaign on his website in 2010?

**Text number 25**

West, who headlined Coachella in 2011, released Watch the Throne, a collaboration with Jay-Z that The Hollywood Reporter described as "one of the greatest hip-hop sets of all time". Watch the Throne was released digitally weeks before its physical counterpart, making it one of the few major-label albums in the internet era to avoid a leak. "Niggas in Paris" was the album's highest single release, peaking at number five on the Billboard Hot 100. In 2012 , West released the compilation album Cruel Summer, a collection of songs by artists on West's GOOD Music label. Cruel Summer produced four singles, two of which reached the top twenty on the Hot 100: "Mercy" and "Clique". West also directed the film of the same name, which premiered at the 2012 Cannes Film Festival in a pyramid-shaped, seven-screen pavilion.

**Question 0**

Which festival was Kanye headlining in 2011?

**Question 1**

Which other hip hop artist did Kanye collaborate with?

**Question 2**

Where did Kanye screen his self-directed film in 2012?

**Question 3**

What event did Kanye lead in 2011?

**Question 4**

What was the title of the album Kanye made with Jay Z?

**Question 5**

What was the best single from the "Watch the Throne" album?

**Question 6**

What year was "Cruel Summer" published?

**Question 7**

At which film festival did Kanye West screen the film "Cruel Summer"?

**Text number 26**

The sessions for West's sixth solo album will begin to take shape in early 2013 in the living room of his personal loft in a Paris hotel. Determined to "weaken the commercial", he once again gathered close collaborators and attempted to incorporate Chicago drill, dancehall, acid house and industrial music. Primarily inspired by architecture, West's perfectionist tendencies led him to contact producer Rick Rubin fifteen days before the release date to strip down the sound of the album in favour of a more minimalist approach. Early promotion of his sixth album included worldwide video projections of the album's music and live performances on television. Yeezus, West's sixth album, was released on 18 June 2013 to critical acclaim. It became the rapper's sixth consecutive number one debut, but also marked the lowest opening week sales for a solo album. Def Jam released "Black Skinhead" to radio in July 2013 as the album's lead single. On 6 September 2013, Kanye West announced that he would be leading his first solo tour in five years in support of Yeezus, with his American rapper colleague Kendrick Lamar along for the ride.

**Question 0**

Where did Kanye start producing his sixth album?

**Question 1**

What was the name of his sixth studio album?

**Question 2**

Who was Kanye touring alongside to promote Yeezus' efforts?

**Question 3**

What year did Kanye West start working on his sixth album?

**Question 4**

What inspired Kanye West's decision to play Rick Rubin?

**Question 5**

What was the title of Kanye's sixth album?

**Question 6**

On what day was Yeezus released?

**Question 7**

Which artist did Kanye go on tour with to promote album number six?

**Text number 27**

In June 2013, West and TV personality Kim Kardashian announced the birth of their first child, North. In October 2013, the couple announced their engagement to widespread media attention. In November 2013, West announced that he would begin work on his next studio album, which he hopes to release by mid-2014, produced by Rick Rubin and Q-Tip. In December 2013, Adidas announced an official clothing collaboration with West, which will premiere the following year. In May 2014, West and Kardashian were married in a private ceremony in Florence, Italy, with several artists and celebrities in attendance. On 31 December 2014, West released the single "Only One", featuring Paul McCartney. In January 2015, the single "FourFiveSeconds", co-produced with Rihanna and McCartney, was released. West also appeared on Saturday Night Live 40th Anniversary Special, where he introduced a new song "Wolves" featuring Sia Furler and Chicago rapper Vic Mensa. In February 2015, West announced a clothing collaboration with Adidas, called Yeezy Season 1, which received generally positive reviews. This included West's Yeezy Boost sneakers. In March 2015, West released the single "All Day", featuring Theophilus London, Allan Kingdom and Paul McCartney. West performed the song at the 2015 BRIT Awards with several US rappers and UK grime MCs including Skepta, Wiley, Novelist, Fekky, Krept & Konan, Stormzy, Allan Kingdom, Theophilus London and Vic Mensa. He presented the second version of his clothing line, Yeezy Season 2, in September 2015 at New York Fashion Week.

**Question 0**

What was the name of Kanye and Kim Kardashian's first child?

**Question 1**

Which brand is going to collaborate with Kanye on a clothing line?

**Question 2**

Which famous British artist worked with Kanye on several singles?

**Question 3**

Where did Kanye perform his single "All Day" with other artists?

**Question 4**

Who is the mother of Kanye's first child?

**Question 5**

What is the name of Kanye West's first child?

**Question 6**

In which Italian city did Kim Kardashian and Kanye West get married?

**Question 7**

Which musician joined Kanye West on the song "Only One"?

**Question 8**

What was the name of Kanye West's Adidas clothing line launched in 2013?

**Text number 28**

After initially announcing a new album entitled So Help Me God scheduled for a 2014 release, in March 2015 West announced that the album would instead be tentatively titled SWISH. Later that month, West received an honorary doctorate from the School of the Art Institute of Chicago for his contributions to music, fashion and popular culture, officially making him an honorary doctor. The following month, West headlined the Glastonbury Festival in the UK, although nearly a million people signed a petition to have him perform at the 135,000-strong festival. At one point, he told the audience, "You are now watching the greatest living rock star in the world". The media, including social media sites such as Twitter, reacted strongly to his appearance. NME noted, "The decision to book West for the venue has proved controversial since its announcement, and the show itself seemed to polarise both Glastonbury visitors and those who tuned in to watch it on TV." The publication added that "she lets her music speak for itself and prove itself". The Guardian said that "his set has an intense ferocity - but there are gaps and stuttering, and he is strangely lonely in front of a large audience".

**Question 0**

Where did Kanye change the name of his next planned album from So Help Me God?

**Question 1**

Which institution gave Kanye an honorary doctorate?

**Question 2**

How many people signed the petition to stop Kanye from performing at Glastonbury?

**Question 3**

What was the original title of Kanye's album "SWISH"?

**Question 4**

Which school awarded Kanye West an honorary doctorate?

**Question 5**

How many people were attracted to his show at the Glastonbury music festival in the UK?

**Text number 29**

In December 2015, West released a song called "Facts". He announced in January 2016 on Twitter that SWISH would be released on February 11, after releasing a new song "Real Friends" and a snippet of the song "No More Parties in L.A." with Kendrick Lamar. This also revived the GOOD Fridays initiative, where Kanye releases new singles every Friday. On 26 January 2016, West revealed that he had named his album SWISH Waves and also announced the premiere of his Yeezy Season 3 clothing line at Madison Square Garden. In early 2016, several weeks before the release of his new album, West became embroiled in a brief social media spat on Twitter with rapper Wiz Khalifa, which eventually involved their mutual ex-partner Amber Rose, who protested West's mention of her and Khalifa's child. The dispute concerned Rose's claims about her sexual relationship with West, and it received a lot of media attention. As of February 2, 2016, West and Khalifa had reconciled. Several days before the album's release, West changed the album's name again, this time to The Life of Pablo. On 11 February, West premiered the album at Madison Square Garden as part of the launch of his Yeezy Season 3 clothing line. After the preview, West announced that he would edit the track list one more time before releasing it to the public and further delayed the release to finalise the recording of the track "Waves" at Chance the Rapper's request. He released the album exclusively on the Tidal online service on 14 February 2016 after an appearance on SNL.

**Question 0**

What was the tentative release date for Kanye's next studio album?

**Question 1**

What was the name of Kanye's next album renamed again?

**Question 2**

Which other rapper did Kanye West have a Twitter feud with in early 2016?

**Question 3**

What was the final name of Kanye's next album?

**Question 4**

On which platform was The Life of Pablo officially released?

**Question 5**

Which West song debuted in December 2015?

**Question 6**

On 26 January 2016, Kanye announced to the world that he had changed the name of his next album from SWISH to what?

**Question 7**

Which artist did Kanye West fall out with over Amber Rose?

**Question 8**

What was the name of Kanye's clothing line that debuted at Madison Square Garden?

**Text number 30**

West's musical career has been defined by frequent stylistic changes, and he has developed and explored a variety of musical approaches and genres throughout his work. When asked about his musical inspirations, he has cited A Tribe Called Quest, Stevie Wonder, Michael Jackson, George Michael, LL Cool J, Phil Collins and Madonna as early interests. He has also described musician David Bowie as one of his "major inspirations" and called producer Puff Daddy "the most important cultural figure in my life". Early in his career, West pioneered a style of production known as "chipmunk soul", which used samples of sound, usually from soul and R&B songs, as well as his own drums and instruments. His first major release with his trademark soulful song-sampling style was "This Can't Be Life", a song from Jay-Z's The Dynasty: Roc La Familia. West has said Wu-Tang Clan producer RZA influenced his style, and he has cited Wu-Tang rappers Ghostface Killah and Ol' Dirty Bastard as his inspirations. RZA welcomed the comparisons, stating in an interview with Rolling Stone, "It's all good. I have super respect for Kanye [...] [he] inspires people to be like him". West further developed his style with his 2004 debut album The College Dropout. After the rough version leaked, he fine-tuned the production by adding string arrangements, gospel choirs and better drum programming.

**Question 0**

Which English musician did Kanye cite as one of his biggest inspirations?

**Question 1**

Kanye has said which rap group members influenced his early style?

**Question 2**

Under which name Kanye's early production style moved.

**Question 3**

Which artist did Kanye West name as his "main inspiration"?

**Question 4**

Who was Kanye's biggest cultural figure?

**Question 5**

What was the name of the song that first introduced Kanye's "chipmunk soul" style?

**Text number 31**

On his second album Late Registration (2005), he collaborated with film music composer Jon Brion and drew on non-rap influences such as the English trip hop band Portishead. West's primarily soulful hip hop production and Brion's skilled chamber pop orchestration merged, and the album incorporated an experimentally broad range of genres and prominent orchestral elements, including string arrangements, piano chords, brass and horns among other symphonic instruments. It also included a myriad of foreign and vintage instruments not typically found in popular music, let alone hip-hop, such as celesta, harpsichord, Chamberlin, CS-80 analogue synthesizer, Chinese bells and berimbau, vibraphones and marimba. Rolling Stone described Late Registration as West claiming "the entire music world as a hip-hop turf" and said the album was "his mad attempt to explode every cliché about hip-hop identity". Critic Robert Christgau wrote that "hiphop has never been so musically complex and subtle". For a time, Kanye West was the only current pop star to tour with a string section, as heard on his 2006 live album Late Orchestration.

**Question 0**

Which composer did Kanye collaborate with for his second album?

**Question 1**

What classic elements did Brion bring to the production of Kanye's album?

**Question 2**

What kind of band did Kanye tour with to promote his second album?

**Question 3**

Which composer did Kanye West work with for his second album?

**Question 4**

Which English trip-hop group helped influence Kanye's second album?

**Text number 32**

On his third album, Graduation (2007), West moved away from the sound of his earlier releases and towards a more atmospheric, rock-tinged, electronic-influenced soundscape. His musical evolution began with listening to European Britpop and Eurodisco, American alternative and indie rock, and homegrown Chicago house. To do this, West stripped away much of the live instrumentation typical of the previous album and replaced it with heavy, gothic synths, distorted synthesizer chords, rave beats, house beats, electro-disco rhythms and a wide range of modulated electronic sounds and digital sound effects. West also drew musical inspiration from arena rock bands such as The Rolling Stones, U2 and Led Zeppelin for melody and chord progressions.

**Question 0**

What was the title of Kanye's third album?

**Question 1**

What musical direction did Kanye take with his third album?

**Question 2**

How did Kanye draw inspiration from The Rolling Stones, U2 and Led Zeppelin?

**Question 3**

What year was Kanye West's third album released?

**Text number 33**

West's fourth studio album, 808s & Heartbreak (2008), marked an even more radical departure from his previous releases, largely abandoning the rap and hip hop genres in favour of a stark electropop sound consisting of virtual synthesis, a Roland TR-808 drum machine and explicitly autotuned vocal sounds. Drawing inspiration from artists such as Gary Numan, TJ Swan and Boy George, and maintaining a "minimal but functional" approach to the album's studio production, West explored the electronic feel created by the Auto-Tune tuning and exploited the sounds created by the 808 by manipulating its pitch to produce a distorted, electronic sound; he then sought to juxtapose the mechanical sounds with the traditional sounds of traditional magic drums and choral monks. The album's music features stark production and elements such as dense drums, long strings, droning synthesizers and dark piano, and evoked comparisons to the work of 1980s post-punk and new wave groups, with West himself later acknowledging a kinship with British post-punk group Joy Division. Rolling Stone editor Matthew Trammell claimed the album was ahead of its time, writing in a 2012 article, "Now that popular music has finally caught up with it, 808s & Heartbreak has emerged as Kanye's most vulnerable work and perhaps his most brilliant."

**Question 0**

What sound did Kanye abandon rap and hip hop for with his fourth album?

**Question 1**

Who was Kanye inspired by when he created 808s & Heartbreak?

**Question 2**

What kind of instruments are on his fourth album?

**Question 3**

Who else besides Gary Numan and TJ Swan helped inspire Kanye's fourth album?

**Question 4**

What other type of group from the 1980s than a new wave band was Kanye's fourth album compared to?

**Question 5**

Matthew Trammell's article about Kanye's fourth album was published in which magazine?

**Text number 34**

West's fifth album, My Beautiful Dark Twisted Fantasy, has received critical acclaim for its maximalist aesthetic and for incorporating elements from West's previous four albums. Entertainment Weekly's Simon Vozick-Levinson suggests that such elements "recur all over the place", namely "the luxurious soul of 2004's The College Dropout, the symphonic grandeur of Late Registration, the gloss of 2007's Graduation and the emotionally exhausted electro of 2008's 808s & Heartbreak". Sean Fennessey of The Village Voice writes that West "hand-suck[ed] the gifts of his chosen collaborators and occasionally elevated[ed] them" on earlier studio albums, citing Jon Brion on Late Registration, DJ Toomp on Graduation and Kid Cudi on 808s & Heartbreak as collaborators and elements.

**Question 0**

What is the title of Kanye's fifth album?

**Question 1**

Which journalist compared My Beautiful Dark Twisted Fantasy to other Kanye albums?

**Question 2**

Which musician collaborated with Kanye West for the Late Registration album?

**Question 3**

Which artist worked with Kanye on his Graduation album?

**Question 4**

Kid Cudi joined Kanye for which album?

**Question 5**

Which Kanye West album writers have talked about a maximalist aesthetic?

**Text number 35**

Describing his sixth studio album Yeezus (2013) as a "protest to music", West adopted an abrasive style that included industrial music, acid house, dancehall, punk, electro and Chicago drill. Inspired by Le Corbusier's minimalist design and predominantly electronic in nature, the album features distorted drum machines and "synthesizers that sound like they're out of tune, low-resolution samplers that add a pixelated digital aura to the most analogue sounds". To this end, the album contains glitches that resemble CD skipping or corrupted MP3s, and Auto-Tuned vocals are modulated to the point where they are difficult to decipher. It also continues West's practice of eclectic samples: he uses a sample from Nina Simone's 'Strange Fruit', an obscure Hindi sample on 'I Am a God' and a sample from 1970s Hungarian rock band Omega on 'New Slaves'. "On Sight" interpolates the melody from Holy Name of Mary Choral Family's "Sermon (He'll Give Us What We Really Need)". Rolling Stone called the album "a brilliant, obsessive career auto-correction".

**Question 0**

What did Kanye say that Yeezus was?

**Question 1**

Which artist did Kanye draw inspiration from when making Yeezus?

**Question 2**

What year was Kanye West's sixth album released?

**Question 3**

What was the title of Kanye's sixth album?

**Text number 36**

In September 2005, West announced that he would launch his Pastelle clothing line in spring 2006, claiming that "now that I have a Grammy under my belt and Late Registration is complete, I'm ready to launch my clothing line next spring". The line was developed over the next four years - West himself teased several pieces - before the line was finally cancelled in 2009. In 2009, West collaborated with Nike to release his own shoe, the Air Yeezys, the second version of which was released in 2012. In January 2009, West presented his first shoe collection designed for Louis Vuitton at Paris Fashion Week. West has also designed shoes for Bape and Italian shoe manufacturer Giuseppe Zanotti.

**Question 0**

What did Kanye announce he would release after winning a Grammy in 2005?

**Question 1**

What did Kanye's clothing line eventually become in 2009?

**Question 2**

When did Kanye West launch his Pastelle clothing line?

**Question 3**

What year was Kanye's Pastelle clothing line scrapped?

**Question 4**

Which company collaborated with Kanye in 2009 to create his own shoe collection?

**Question 5**

For which brand did Kanye design a shoe for Paris Fashion Week?

**Text number 37**

On 1 October 2011, Kanye West presented his womenswear brand DW Kanye West at Paris Fashion Week. He was supported by DSquared2 duo Dean and Dan Cateni, Olivier Theyskens, Jeremy Scott, Azzedine Alaïa and the Olsen twins, who were also present during his show. Her debut fashion show received mixed or negative reviews, ranging from cautious comments from Style.com to disapproving comments from The Wall Street Journal, The New York Times, International Herald Tribune, Elleuk.com, The Daily Telegraph, Harper's Bazaar and many others. On 6 March 2012, West presented her second fashion collection at Paris Fashion Week. The collection was significantly better received than the previous presentation, with many critics praising West as "much better" than his penultimate attempt.

**Question 0**

Fashion Who was Kanye's 2011 fashion brand designed for?

**Question 1**

What kind of reviews did Kanye's fashion line attract?

**Question 2**

When did Kanye debut his second company in the fashion world?

**Question 3**

On what day does Kanye's womenswear collection debut?

**Question 4**

What was the name of Kanye West's womenswear collection?

**Question 5**

On what day did Kanye's womenswear collection debut at Paris Fashion Week?

**Question 6**

What was the name of West's fashion line for women?

**Question 7**

What were the reviews of the fashion line presented in Paris?

**Question 8**

On what day did West release his second fashion line?

**Text number 38**

In December3 2013, Adidas officially confirmed a new shoe partnership agreement with West. After months of anticipation and rumours, West confirmed the release of the Adidas Yeezy Boosts with a Twitter announcement that directed fans to the yeezy.supply domain. In 2015, West unveiled his Yeezy Season apparel collection, with the first season 1 being presented in collaboration with Adidas earlier this year. The launch of Yeezy Boosts and the entire Adidas collaboration was unveiled in New York on February 12, 2015, and was streamed for free in 50 cinemas in 13 countries around the world. The first release of the Adidas Yeezy Boosts collection was limited to 9,000 pairs, available only in New York via the Adidas smartphone app; the Adidas Yeezy Boosts sold out in 10 minutes. Released globally on 28 February 2015, the shoes were limited to selected boutique stores and Adidas UK stores. He followed up with Season 2 later that year at New York Fashion Week. On February 11, West presented his Yeezy Season 3 clothing collection at Madison Square Garden for the preview of his album The Life of Pablo.

**Question 0**

Which brand signed a deal with Kanye to create a new clothing line?

**Question 1**

How many "seasons" of clothes did Kanye release?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the shoes designed by Kanye and released by Adidas?

**Question 3**

How many pairs of shoes were sold at the first launch in New York?

**Question 4**

Which shoe did Kanye West unveil on Twitter?

**Question 5**

What year did Kanye present his Season collection?

**Question 6**

Which album release coincided with Kanye's Yeezy Season 3 clothing line?

**Text number 39**

In August 2008, West revealed plans to open 10 Fatburger restaurants in the Chicago area, with the first one scheduled to open in September 2008 in Orland Park. A second followed in January 2009, and a third location has yet to be revealed, although the process is being finalized. His company, KW Foods LLC, bought the rights to the chain in Chicago. In the end, only two locations actually opened in 2009. In February 2011, West closed the Fatburger in Orland Park. Later that year, the remaining Beverly's locations closed.

**Question 0**

Which restaurant chain was Kanye trying to open in his hometown of Chicago?

**Question 1**

How many restaurants did Kanye open?

**Question 2**

What happened to the Fatburger chains founded by Kanye?

**Question 3**

What was the name of the restaurant Kanye announced he was opening?

**Question 4**

How many Kanye Fatburger restaurants actually opened?

**Question 5**

When did Kanye's last Fatburger restaurant close?

**Question 6**

What is the name of Kanye West's food company?

**Text number 40**

West founded the record label and production company GOOD Music in 2004, in partnership with Sony BMG, shortly after the release of his debut album The College Dropout. John Legend, Common and West were the label's first artists. The label features artists such as West, Big Sean, Pusha T, Teyana Taylor, Yasiin Bey/Mos Def, D'banj and John Legend, and producers such as Hudson Mohawke, Q-Tip, Travis Scott, No I.D., Jeff Bhasker and S1. GOOD Music has released ten albums certified gold or higher by the Recording Industry Association of America (RIAA). In November 2015, West appointed Pusha T as the new President of GOOD Music.

**Question 0**

What did Kanye call the record label he founded in 2004?

**Question 1**

Who did Kanye choose as the new president of GOOD Music in 2015?

**Question 2**

In what year did Kanye West open his GOOD Music production company and record label?

**Question 3**

Besides Kanye West and Common, who else was one of the first artists to record on GOOD Music?

**Question 4**

Who did Kanye appoint as GOOD Music President in 2015?

**Text number 41**

On January 5, 2012, West announced the launch of DONDA, a creative content company named after his late mother, Donda West. In his announcement, West declared that the company would "pick up where Steve Jobs left off"; DONDA would serve as a "design company that activates incredible thinkers into a creative space where they can bounce their dreams and ideas" and "aim to make products and experiences that people want and can afford". West is notoriously secretive about the company's activities and has no official website or social media presence. In describing DONDA's creative philosophy, West expressed the need to "put creative people in a room with like-minded people" to "simplify and aesthetically enhance everything we see, taste, touch and feel". Contemporary critics have noted a consistent minimalist aesthetic in DONDA's creative projects.

**Question 0**

What was the goal of Kanye's new creative company DONDA?

**Question 1**

Who was Kanye's creative content company DONDA named after?

**Question 2**

On what day did Kanye announce his DONDA company?

**Text number 42**

On 30 March 2015, it was announced that West, along with several other music artists, is a co-owner of the music streaming service Tidal. The service specialises in lossless audio and high definition music videos. Jay Z acquired Tidal's parent company Aspiro in the first quarter of 2015. Sixteen artists including Beyoncé and Jay-Z (including Rihanna, Beyoncé, Madonna, Chris Martin, Nicki Minaj and others) jointly own Tidal, with a majority stake of 3%. The idea of a fully artist-owned streaming service was conceived by the parties involved to adapt to the increased demand for streaming in today's music industry and to compete with other streaming services, such as Spotify, which have been criticised for low royalty payments. "The challenge is to get everyone to respect music again and recognise its value," Jay-Z said at the launch of Tidal.

**Question 0**

Which platform was Kanye named co-owner of in 2015?

**Question 1**

Which long-time friend of Kanye's bought Tidal in 2015?

**Question 2**

What kind of criticisms does Tidal intend to challenge against other streaming platforms?

**Question 3**

Which music streaming service does Kanye West co-own?

**Question 4**

What does Tidal specialise in?

**Question 5**

Which famous rapper bought Aspiro?

**Question 6**

Which music service is a huge competitor to Tidal?

**Text number 43**

In 2003, West and his mother founded the Kanye West Foundation in Chicago to fight dropout and illiteracy and to work with community organisations to provide underprivileged youth with access to music education. In 2007, West and the Foundation partnered with Strong American Schools as part of the "Ed in '08" campaign. As a spokesperson for the campaign, West appeared on the organization's PSA series and hosted the inaugural concert in August of that year.

**Question 0**

Which foundation did Kanye create with his mother's help early in his career?

**Question 1**

What is the goal of the Kanye West Foundation?

**Question 2**

What was founded by Kanye West and his mother?

**Question 3**

What year did the Kanye West Foundation partner with Strong American Schools?

**Question 4**

Where was the "Kanye West Foundation" founded?

**Question 5**

What else was the Kanye West Foundation trying to improve besides the number of school dropouts and illiterates?

**Question 6**

Which campaign did the Kanye West Foundation work with in 2007?

**Question 7**

In which month was the inaugural concert of the "Ed in '08" campaign held?

**Text number 44**

In 2008, after the death of West's mother, the foundation was renamed "The Dr. Donda West Foundation". The Foundation ceased its activities in 2011.

**Question 0**

What was the name of the Kanye West Foundation renamed in 2008?

**Question 1**

In what year did the Foundation cease to exist?

**Question 2**

What year did Kanye West's mother die?

**Question 3**

What was the name of Kanye's foundation changed to after his mother's death?

**Question 4**

In what year did the Foundation cease to exist?

**Text number 45**

West has also performed and participated in numerous fundraisers, charity concerts and community service for Hurricane Katrina relief, the Kanye West Foundation, Millions More Movement, 100 Black Men of America, Live Earth Concert, World Water Day Rally and March, Nike Runs and MTV:A special program to help young Iraq War veterans struggling with debt and PTSD get a second chance after returning home.

**Question 0**

What charities has Kanye West been involved in?

**Text number 46**

Throughout his career, West has been an outspoken and controversial celebrity who has received both criticism and praise from many quarters, including the mainstream media, other artists and entertainers, and two US presidents. At the September 2, 2005 NBC Katrina relief concert, A Concert for Hurricane Relief, West (as speaker) accused President George W. Bush of "not caring about black people". While performing with actor Mike Myers, West deviated from the prepared script and criticised the media's portrayal of hurricane victims, saying:

**Question 0**

During which programme did Kanye take the opportunity to criticise the actions of the US President?

**Question 1**

Which US President did Kanye criticise after Hurricane Katrina?

**Question 2**

Which president did Kanye West accuse of "not caring about black people"?

**Question 3**

On what day did Kanye's famous George W. Bush criticism happen?

**Text number 47**

Myers then took the floor and continued reading the manuscript. When it was West's turn to speak again, he said: "George Bush doesn't care about black people". At this point, television producer Rick Kaplan cut the microphone and then cut to Chris Tucker, who for a few seconds was unaware of the cut. West's comment still reached a large part of the US.

**Question 0**

What happened after Kanye made his controversial statement?

**Question 1**

Whose Kanye West said he doesn't care about black people?

**Text number 48**

Bush said in an interview that the comment was "one of the most disgusting moments of his presidency". In November 2010, in a taped interview with Matt Lauer on the Today programme, West apologised for criticising Bush. "I would say to George Bush in my moment of frustration that I had no basis for calling him a racist," he told Lauer. "I think that in a high-emotion situation like this, we as human beings don't always choose the right words." The following day, Bush responded to the apology in a live interview with Lauer, saying he appreciated the rapper's remorse. "I'm not a hater," Bush said. "I don't hate Kanye West. I was talking about an environment where people were willing to say things that hurt. Nobody wants to be called a racist if in their heart they believe in racial equality." Reactions were mixed, but some felt West didn't need to apologise. "The specifics of your words didn't matter, it was basically about a feeling of insensitivity towards our communities that many of us have felt for far too long," argued Def Jam co-founder Russell Simmons. Bush himself welcomed the apology, saying: "I appreciate it. Not only did Kanye West talk like that during Katrina, I cited him as an example, I cited others as examples. You know, I appreciate it."

**Question 0**

How did George W. Bush describe Kanye's controversial statement?

**Question 1**

To which journalist did Kanye West apologise for his remark about President Bush?

**Text number 49**

In September 2013, West was widely criticised by human rights groups for appearing at the wedding of the grandson of authoritarian President Nursultan Nazarbayev in Kazakhstan. He travelled to Kazakhstan, which has one of the worst human rights records in the world, as Nazarbayev's personal guest. Other prominent Western performers, including Sting, have previously cancelled appearances in the country because of human rights concerns. West was reportedly paid $3 million for his appearance. West had previously taken part in a cultural boycott and, like Shakira and Rage Against The Machine, refused to perform in Arizona after stop and search laws targeting potential illegal immigrants were introduced in 2010.

**Question 0**

Human rights groups criticise Kanye for appearing in which country?

**Question 1**

How much was Kanye paid to perform in Kazakhstan?

**Question 2**

How does the human rights situation in Kazakhstan compare with the rest of the world?

**Question 3**

Which country's president paid Kanye West to perform at his granddaughter's wedding?

**Question 4**

Kanye, Shakira and Rage Against the Machine refused to perform in which state because of a new law on illegal immigrants?

**Question 5**

Why did Sting and other artists cancel their planned appearances in Kazakhstan?

**Text number 50**

Later in 2013, West launched a Twitter tirade against talk show host Jimmy Kimmel after his ABC show Jimmy Kimmel Live! aired a sketch on 25 September in which two children performed an interview West did with BBC Radio 1's Zane Lowe, in which he called himself the biggest rock star in the world. Kimmel reveals the following night that West called him and demanded an apology just before the taping.

**Question 0**

Which TV programme mocked one of Kanye's BBC Radio 1 interviews?

**Question 1**

What did Kanye ask Jimmy Kimmel to do about the sketch?

**Question 2**

Who was Kanye's tantrum on Twitter aimed at?

**Question 3**

JImmy Kimmel Live! sketch filmed by Kanye West and what journalist?

**Question 4**

On which radio station did Kanye West consider himself "the biggest rock star on the planet"?

**Text number 51**

In a radio interview on 26 November 2013, West explained why he believed that President Obama had problems running politics in Washington: 'Let me tell you something about George Bush and oil money and Obama and no money. People like to say that Obama can't make these moves or he won't make them. That's because he doesn't have those connections. Black people don't have the same connections that Jews have... We are not Jews. We don't have a family with that kind of money." In response to his comments, the Anti-Defamation League said, "There it goes again, the age-old myth that Jews are all-powerful and control the levers of power in government." On December 21, 2013, West retracted his original comments, telling a Chicago radio station that "I thought I was giving a compliment, but if anything, it sounded more like ignorance." I don't see how being told you have money is an insult."

**Question 0**

Which president did Kanye comment that he had difficulty with policy while in office?

**Question 1**

What kind of people did Kanye say have more power than black people?

**Question 2**

On what day did Kanye give an interview about President Obama's policies in Washington?

**Question 3**

On what day did Kanye retract his original comment about Jews?

**Text number 52**

In February 2016, West was again embroiled in controversy when he posted a tweet in which he seemingly asserted Bill Cosby's innocence after more than 50 women had accused him of sexual assault.

**Question 0**

Which controversial celebrity did Kanye support in a 2016 tweet?

**Question 1**

Which actor did Kanye defend on Twitter in February 2016?

**Text number 53**

In 2004, West experienced the first of several public incidents while attending music awards ceremonies. At the 2004 American Music Awards, West stormed out of the hall after losing the Best New Artist award to country singer Gretchen Wilson. She later commented: "I felt like I was definitely robbed [...] I was the best new artist this year". When the 2006 Grammy nominees were announced, West said he would "really have a problem" if he didn't win Album of the Year, saying: "I don't care what I do, I don't care how much I trick - you can never take away the amount of work I put into it. I don't want to hear all that politically correct stuff." On 2 November 2006, after his song "Touch the Sky" failed to win Best Video at the MTV Europe Music Awards, West went on stage when the award was presented to Justice and Simian for "We Are Your Friends" and claimed that he should have won the award instead. Hundreds of news agencies around the world criticised the outburst. On 7 November 2006, West publicly apologised for the outburst while supporting U2 at their Vertigo concert in Brisbane. He later parodied the incident at the premiere of Saturday Night Live's 33rd season in September 2007.

**Question 0**

Who did Kanye lose the Best New Artist award to in 2004?

**Question 1**

Which song's video failed to win another award in 2006, leading to Kanye's on-stage outburst?

**Question 2**

Which artist did Kanye West lose out to for "Best New Artist" at the 2004 AMAs?

**Question 3**

Which Kanye West video didn't win best video at the MTV Europe Music Awards?

**Question 4**

On what day did Kanye apologise for his rant at the MTV Europe Awards?

**Question 5**

On which show did Kanye parody the incident at the MTV Europe Awards?

**Text number 54**

On September 9, 2007, West hinted that his race had something to do with the fact that he was left out of the 2007 MTV Video Music Awards (VMA) opening ceremony instead of Britney Spears; he claimed: "Maybe my skin is not right". West was performing at the event; that night he lost all five awards he was nominated for, including Best Male Artist and Video of the Year. After the show, he was visibly upset that he had lost at the VMAs two years in a row, and said he would never return to MTV again. He also appeared on several radio stations to say that when he did the song "Stronger", his dream was to open the VMAs with it. She has also stated that Spears hasn't had a hit in a long time and that MTV is using her for ratings.

**Question 0**

What did Kanye think was part of the reason he didn't perform at the 2007 MTV VMAs?

**Question 1**

What song did Kanye try to open the VMAs with?

**Question 2**

What factor did Kanye West blame for his exclusion from the 2007 VMA Awards?

**Question 3**

Which song did Kanye want to perform at the VMAs?

**Text number 55**

On September 13, 2009, at the 2009 MTV Video Music Awards, as Taylor Swift accepted the award for Best Female Video for "You Belong with Me", West went on stage and took the microphone to declare that Beyoncé's video for "Single Ladies (Put a Ring on It)", which was nominated for the same award, was "one of the best videos of all time". He was subsequently removed from the show for his actions. When Beyoncé later won the Best Video of the Year award for "Single Ladies (Put a Ring on It)", she invited Swift on stage to finish her acceptance speech. Swift was criticised for her outburst by several celebrities and President Barack Obama, who called Swift a "moron". In addition, West's VMA tirade caused a massive internet photo flood of blogs, forums and "tweets" with "let you finish" photo jokes. He posted a tweet shortly after the event, in which he stated, "Everybody wanna booooo me but I'm a fan of real pop culture...". I'm not crazy y'all, I'm just real"." She then posted two apologies on her personal blog for her outburst; one on the night of the event and another the following day, when she also apologised for her appearance on The Jay Leno Show. When Swift appeared on The View two days after the outburst, partly to discuss the issue, West called her personally to apologise. Swift said she accepted his apology.

**Question 0**

Which artist did Kanye interrupt on stage at the 2009 MTV VMAs?

**Question 1**

Which US President criticised Kanye for his VMA explosion?

**Question 2**

Which president called Kanye West a moron for his behaviour at the 2009 VMAs?

**Text number 56**

In September 2010, West wrote a series of apologetic tweets addressed to Swift, including "Beyonce didn't need that. MTV didn't need that and Taylor and her family friends and fans really didn't want or need that" and ending with "I'm sorry Taylor". He also revealed that he had written a song for Swift and if she didn't approve of the song, he would perform it himself. However, in an interview with a Minnesota radio station on 8 November 2010, he appeared to retract his earlier apology in an attempt to describe the 2009 awards gala as "selfless" and to downplay the perception of disrespect it had caused. In the song "Famous" from his 2016 album The Life of Pablo, West suggests that the incident led to Swift's stardom, rapping, "I feel like me and Taylor might still be having sex/ Why? I made that bitch famous". After the reference sparked some backlash in the media, West wrote on Twitter, "I didn't diss Taylor Swift and I never have... The first thing is that I am an artist and as an artist I express how I feel without censorship." He went on to add that he had asked both Swift and his wife Kim Kardashian for permission to publish the line.

**Question 0**

Which artist did Kanye apologise profusely to?

**Question 1**

Which song did Kanye eventually write that referred to his outburst against Taylor Swift?

**Question 2**

When did Kanye West post an apology to Taylor Swift on Twitter?

**Question 3**

When did Kanye retract his apology to Taylor Swift and say he was "selfless"?

**Question 4**

Which Kanye album was released in 2016?

**Text number 57**

On February 8, 2015, at the 57th Annual Grammy Awards, West walked on stage while Beck was accepting the award for Album of the Year, and then walked off stage, making everyone think he was joking. In an interview after the awards gala, West said that he was not joking and that "Beck has to respect the artistry, he should have given his award to Beyoncé". On 26 February 2015, he publicly apologised to Beck on Twitter.

**Question 0**

Which artist's award reception was interrupted by Kanye 57. Grammy Awards?

**Question 1**

Who did Kanye say Beck should hand over his award to?

**Question 2**

Which artist's acceptance speech was interrupted by Kanye walking on stage 57. Grammy Awards?

**Question 3**

On what day did Kanye apologise to Beck on Twitter?

**Text number 58**

On 30 August 2015, West received the Michael Jackson Video Vanguard Award at the MTV Video Music Awards. In his acceptance speech, he said, "You all might be wondering right now if he smoked something before he came here." And the answer is: 'Yes, I rolled something small. I knocked the edge off.'" At the end of his speech, he declared: "I have decided to run for president in 2020."

**Question 0**

Which award did Kanye win at the 2015 MTV VMAs?

**Question 1**

When will Kanye run for president?

**Question 2**

Which award was given to Kanye West on 30 August 2015?

**Text number 59**

Music fans around the world have turned to Change.org to try to stop West from attending various events. The biggest unsuccessful petition was at the 2015 Glastonbury Festival, where more than 133,000 voters expressed a preference for the rock band to headline. On 20 July 2015, five days after West was announced as the headliner for the closing ceremonies of the 2015 Pan American Games, Change.org user XYZ collected more than 50,000 signatures to remove West as headliner, arguing that the headliner should be Canadian. During his closing ceremony performance at the Pan American Games, West ended his performance near the end by throwing his faulty microphone in the air and walking off stage.

**Question 0**

Which event gathered the most signatures to stop Kanye from performing at it?

**Question 1**

What was the other event that gathered a large number of protests for the removal of Kanye's headliner status?

**Question 2**

On which website have music fans tried to block Kanye West from performing at various events?

**Question 3**

Which festival had the biggest failed appeal to stop Kanye from performing?

**Question 4**

How many signatures were collected for the removal of Kanye from the 2015 Pan American Games?

**Text number 60**

West began an on-and-off relationship with designer Alexis Phifer in 2002, and they got engaged in August 2006. The couple ended their 18-month engagement in 2008. West then dated model Amber Rose from 2008 until the summer of 2010. West began dating reality star and longtime friend Kim Kardashian in April 2012. West and Kardashian became engaged in October 2013 and were married on 24 May 2014 at Fort di Belvedere in Florence, Italy. Their private ceremony was the subject of extensive mainstream news coverage, with West taking a stand against the couple's portrayal in the media. They have two children: daughter North "Nori" West (born 15 June 2013) and son Saint West (born 5 December 2015). In April 2015, West and Kardashian travelled to Jerusalem to baptise North at the Armenian Apostolic Church at St James' Cathedral. The couple's high status and their careers have led to their relationship being the subject of intense media attention; the New York Times referred to their marriage as "a historic publicity blizzard".

**Question 0**

Kanye's first engagement was to which famous designer?

**Question 1**

Which model did Kanye start dating in 2008?

**Question 2**

Who did Kanye finally marry in 2014?

**Question 3**

How many children does Kanye have with Kim?

**Question 4**

What year did Kanye West start his relationship with Alexis Phifer?

**Question 5**

When did Alexis Phifer and Kanye West get engaged?

**Question 6**

Who did Kanye date between 2008 and 2010?

**Question 7**

When did Kanye West start dating Kim Kardashian?

**Question 8**

Where in Jerusalem did Kardashian and West baptise their daughter North?

**Text number 61**

On November 10, 2007, at approximately 7:35 p.m., paramedics responding to an emergency call transported West's mother, Donda West, to nearby Centinela Freeman Hospital in Marina del Rey, California. She was unresponsive in the emergency room, and after attempts at resuscitation, doctors pronounced her dead at approximately 8:30 p.m. at age 58. The Los Angeles County Coroner's Office reported in January 2008 that West had died of heart disease after suffering from "multiple post-operative factors" following plastic surgery. She had undergone liposuction and breast reduction. Beverly Hills plastic surgeon Andre Aboolian had refused to perform the operation because West had a medical condition that put him at risk of a heart attack. Aboolian referred her to an internist to examine her heart condition. West never saw the doctor recommended by Aboolian, but the procedure was performed by a third doctor, Jan Adams.

**Question 0**

How old was Kanye's mother when she died?

**Question 1**

Which doctor's recommendation did Donda West not follow to treat her heart condition?

**Question 2**

At approximately what time did paramedics receive the call about Kanye West's mother, Donda?

**Question 3**

What disease, together with complications from plastic surgery, caused Donda West's death?

**Question 4**

Which doctor originally rejected Donda West's cosmetic surgery?

**Question 5**

What was the name of the doctor who performed the surgery that eventually killed Donda West?

**Text number 62**

Adams sent condolences to Donda West's family, but refused to discuss the measure publicly, citing confidentiality. West's family, through celebrity attorney Ed McPherson, filed a complaint against Adams and Aboolian with the medical board for violating patient confidentiality after her death. Adams had already been under the supervision of the medical board. He appeared on Larry King Live on 20 November 2007, but left before speaking. Two days later, he appeared again with his lawyer and announced that he would be there "to defend himself". He said that the recently released autopsy findings "speak for themselves". The final coroner's report of 10 January 2008 stated that Donda West died of "coronary artery disease and a number of post-operative factors due to or resulting from liposuction and mammoplasty".

**Question 0**

Which talk show did Donda West's plastic surgery doctor appear on?

**Question 1**

What was the final cause of death determined by the coroner as the cause of Donda's death?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the West family lawyer during the events surrounding the death of Donda West?

**Question 3**

What reasons did the West family give for filing complaints against Adams and Aboolian?

**Question 4**

In which programme did Adams appear "on the defensive"?

**Question 5**

On what day did the final coroner's report show that Donda died of heart disease and complications from surgery?

**Text number 63**

Donda West's funeral was held in Oklahoma City on 20 November 2007. West played her first post-funeral concert at The O2 in London on 22 November. He dedicated the song "Hey Mama" to his mother and a cover of Journey's "Don't Stop Believin'", and did so on all other dates of his Glow in the Dark tour.

**Question 0**

Where was Donda West's funeral?

**Question 1**

Which songs did Kanye dedicate to his late mother during his performance at The O2 in London?

**Question 2**

In which city was Donda West's funeral and burial held?

**Question 3**

What day was Donda West's funeral?

**Question 4**

What was the date of Kanye's first concert after his mother's death?

**Question 5**

On which tour did Kanye perform "Hey Mama" and his version of Journey's "Don't Stop Believing" in memory of his mother?

**Text number 64**

At a press conference in New Zealand in December 2008, West spoke about her mother's death for the first time. "It was like losing an arm and a leg and trying to walk through it," she told reporters.

**Question 0**

Where did Kanye first talk about his mother's death?

**Question 1**

Where did Kanye West first talk about his mother's death?

**Text number 65**

California Governor Arnold Schwarzenegger signed the "Donda West Law", which requires patients to present a medical certificate for cosmetic surgery.

**Question 0**

Which famous governor signed a law to commemorate the death of Donda West?

**Question 1**

Which governor passed a law in honor of Donda West?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the law passed by Arnold Schwarzenegger?

**Text number 66**

In December 2006, Robert "Evel" Knievel sued West for trademark infringement related to West's "Touch the Sky" video. Knievel took issue with a "sexually charged video" in which West appears as "Evel Kanyevel" and attempts to fly a rocket over a canyon. The lawsuit alleged infringement of Knievel's trademarked name and image. Knievel also claimed that the "vulgar and offensive" images in the video damaged his reputation. The claim sought monetary damages and an injunction to stop the video from being distributed. West's lawyers argued that the music video was satire and therefore fell within the scope of the First Amendment. Just days before his death in November 2007, Knievel settled the lawsuit amicably after receiving a visit from West in which he said: "I thought he was a wonderful guy and quite a gentleman".

**Question 0**

Which famous stuntman sued Kanye for using his likeness in 2006?

**Question 1**

When was the case decided?

**Question 2**

Which celebrity sued West in 2006 for trademark infringement?

**Question 3**

What nickname did Kanye West use for his video "Touch the Sky"?

**Question 4**

When did Knievel settle the dispute with West?

**Text number 67**

On September 11, 2008, West and his road manager/bodyguard Don "Don C." Crowley were arrested at Los Angeles International Airport and booked on charges of aggravated vandalism after West and Crowley got into an argument with paparazzi and broke photographers' cameras. West was later released from the Los Angeles Police Department's Pacific Division station in Culver City on $20,000 bail. On September 26, 2008, the Los Angeles County District Attorney's Office announced that it would not pursue criminal charges against West in connection with the incident. Instead, the case file was turned over to the City Attorney's Office, which charged West with one count of vandalism, one count of grand larceny, and one count of assault, and his manager with three of those charges on March 18, 2009. The arraignment of West and Crowley was postponed from the original April 14, 2009 date.

**Question 0**

What was Kanye arrested for in 2008?

**Question 1**

How much was Kanye's bail amount?

**Question 2**

What was Kanye finally accused of?

**Question 3**

On what day was Kanye West arrested at Los Angeles International Airport?

**Question 4**

What charges were brought against Kanye West?

**Question 5**

What was also the name of the bodyguard accused of vandalism?

**Question 6**

What was the dollar amount of Kanye's bond?

**Text number 68**

West was re-arrested on 14 November 2008 at the Hilton Hotel near Gateshead after another altercation with a photographer outside the famous Tup Tup Palace nightclub in Newcastle upon Tyne. A police spokesman said he was later released "without further action".

**Question 0**

What was the reason for Kanye's second arrest?

**Question 1**

What was the date of Kanye's second arrest?

**Question 2**

Where was Kanye arrested the second time?

**Question 3**

Where did the incident that led to West's second arrest take place?

**Text number 69**

On 19 July 2013, West was leaving LAX airport surrounded by dozens of paparazzi. West became increasingly agitated when photographer Daniel Ramos asked him why people were not allowed to speak in his presence. West then said: "I told you, I'm not allowed to talk to people. You're trying to get me in trouble so I can steal from you and have to pay $1,000250 and shit. " He then allegedly attacked the man and grabbed him and his camera. The incident, captured by TMZ, lasted a few seconds before the woman's voice can be heard telling West to stop. West then let go of the man and his camera and drove away from the scene. Paramedics were later called to the scene on behalf of the captured photographer. West was told he could face charges of aggravated attempted robbery behind the case. However, the charges were reduced to criminal mischief and attempted theft. In March 2014, West was sentenced to a two-year suspended prison term for the assault conviction, and was required to attend 24 anger management sessions, perform 250 hours of community service and pay restitution to Ramos.

**Question 0**

Which paparazzi member was attacked by Kanye at LAX in 2013?

**Question 1**

What was Kanye condemned for after the paparazzi attack?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the man who harassed West outside LAX and was later attacked by West?

**Question 3**

How many years of probation did Kanye have to serve for this dispute?

**Question 4**

What kind of therapy did he have to attend 24 times?

**Question 5**

How many hours of community service did Kanye get?

**Text number 70**

After the success of "Jesus Walks" from The College Dropout album, West was asked about his beliefs and said: "I say I'm spiritual. I've accepted Jesus as my saviour. And I say I fail every day." More recently, in September 2014, West referred to himself as a Christian during one of his concerts.

**Question 0**

What are Kanye's religious beliefs?

**Question 1**

"Jesus Walks" was on which Kanye album?

**Question 2**

In September 2014, Kanye called himself what during one of his concerts?

**Text number 71**

West is one of the most respected artists of the 21st century, and his work has been praised by music critics, fans, musicians, artists and the wider cultural community. AllMusic editor Jason Birchmeier writes of his influence: "As his career progressed throughout the early 2000s, West shattered certain stereotypes of rappers and emerged as a superstar on his own terms, without conforming his appearance, rhetoric or music to any particular musical mould." The New York Times' Jon Caramanic said that West has been "a frequent salamander of controversy, a bombshell who can count the bullying of two presidents among his accomplishments, plus a reliably dyspeptic presence at awards galas (when he attends them)." Village Voice Media senior editor Ben Westhoff called him the greatest hip-hop artist of all time, writing that "he has made the best albums and changed the game the most, and his music is the most likely to endure", while Complex called him the "most important artist of the 21st century in any art form and in any genre". The Guardian has compared West to David Bowie, claiming that "no one else can sell as many records as West (around 30 million albums sold) and remain so resolutely experimental and capable of mixing things up culturally and politically".

**Question 0**

How is Kanye seen as an artist of the 21st century?

**Question 1**

Which famous English artist did The Guardian compare Kanye to?

**Question 2**

Which journalist compared Kanye West to a lightning rod?

**Question 3**

Who said Kanye West is the greatest hip hop artist of all time?

**Question 4**

Which magazine compared Kanye to David Bowie?

**Text number 72**

West's middle-class background, flamboyant fashion sense and outspokenness have also set him apart from other rappers. Early in his career, he was one of the first rappers to publicly criticise the prevalence of homophobia in hip hop. The sales battle between rapper 50 Cent's Curtis and West's Graduation changed the direction of hip hop and helped pave the way for new rappers who did not follow the fashion of hardcore gangsters. The Guardian's Rosie Swash saw the sales contest as a historic moment in hip hop because it "highlighted the divergent sides of hip hop in the last decade; the former was gangsta rap for the noughties, while West was the thinking man's alternative". Rolling Stone praised West for changing the mainstream of hip hop, "establishing a style of introspective but glossy rap [...]", and called him "as interesting and complex a pop star as the 2000s have produced - a rapper who mastered, improved and moved beyond the hip hop game, a producer who created a signature sound and then abandoned it to his imitators, a flashy, free-spirited rapper with insightful things to say about academia, culture and economics, an egomaniac with more than enough artistic firepower to back it up". His 2008 album 808s & Heartbreak polarised listeners and critics immediately after its release, but was commercially successful and influenced hip hop and pop genres as it laid the groundwork for a new wave of artists who usually eschewed the typical rap rap brag culture in favour of intimate subject matter and introspection, including Frank Ocean, The Weeknd, Drake, Future, Kid Cudi, Childish Gambino, Lil Durk, Chief Keef and Soulja Boy. According to Ben Detrick of XXL magazine, West effectively led a new wave of artists like Kid Cudi, Wale, Lupe Fiasco, Kidz in the Hall and Drake who had no interest or ability in rapping about guns or drug dealing.

**Question 0**

What were the overblown themes Kanye criticised early in his career?

**Question 1**

Moving away from which genre of rap is Kanye credited?

**Question 2**

What kind of conditions did Kanye West grow up in?

**Question 3**

Who did Kanye West compete with during the release of his Graduation album?

**Question 4**

Who said Kanye West was effectively leading a new wave of artists who weren't just interested in rapping about guns or drug dealing?

**Text number 73**

West's work has influenced or been praised by numerous artists and others, including Wu-Tang Clan's RZA, Public Enemy's Chuck D and Gang Starr's DJ Premier. Both Drake and Casey Veggies have admitted to being directly influenced by West. Non-rap artists such as English singer-songwriters Adele and Lily Allen, New Zealander Lorde, rock band Arctic Monkeys, pop singer Halsey, Sergio Pizzorno of English rock band Kasabian and US indie rock band MGMT have also cited West as an influence. Experimental and electronic artists such as James Blake Daniel Lopatin and Tim Hecker have also cited West as an inspiration. Experimental rock pioneer and Velvet Underground founder Lou Reed wrote in a review of West's Yeezus album that "the guy is really, really, really talented. He really tries to raise the bar. No one comes close to what he does, it's not even on the same planet". Musicians such as Paul McCartney and Prince have also praised West's work. Famous Tesla Motors CEO and inventor Elon Musk praised West on Time Magazine's list of 100 most influential people, writing:

**Question 0**

Several artists have mentioned that Kanye is what for them?

**Question 1**

Who praised West in Time magazine?

**Text number 74**

West's first six solo studio albums, all of which have gone platinum, have won numerous awards and critical acclaim. All of his albums have been commercially successful, and Yeezus, his sixth solo album, was his fifth consecutive number 1 album in the US immediately after its release. West's six songs have surpassed 3 million digital sales since December 2012, "Gold Digger" sold 3,086,000, "Stronger" sold 4,402,000, "Heartless" sold 3,742,000, "E.T." sold over 4,000,000, "Love Lockdown" sold over 3,000,000 and "Niggas in Paris" sold over 3,000,000, placing him third in total digital sales over the last decade. He has sold over 30 million digital copies in the US, making him one of the best-selling digital artists of all time.

**Question 0**

How many songs has Kanye had that have exceeded 3 million digital sales?

**Question 1**

How many songs has Kanye sold digitally during his career?

**Question 2**

How many of West's six albums have gone platinum?

**Question 3**

What was Kanye's fifth consecutive number one?

**Question 4**

How many times has "Golddigger" been downloaded since 2012?

**Question 5**

Where does West rank in total sales in the last decade?

**Question 6**

How many digital songs has Kanye West sold in the US?

**Text number 75**

Since 2013, West has won a total of 21 Grammy Awards, making him one of the most awarded artists of all time. On 16 May 2008, MTV crowned Kanye West as the "Hottest MC in the Game" of the year. On December 17, 2010, MTV named Kanye West as "Man of the Year". Billboard ranked Kanye West #3 on its list of the top 10 producers of the decade. West is tied with Bob Dylan for the most number of times he has topped Pazz & Jop's annual critics' poll, with four number one albums each. West has also twice appeared on the Time 100 list of the world's most influential people and on several annual Forbes lists.

**Question 0**

How many Grammys has Kanye won since 2013?

**Question 1**

Which artist is Kanye tied with at the top of Pazz & Jop's annual critics' poll?

**Question 2**

How many times has Kanye made Time magazine's annual people list?

**Question 3**

How many Grammy Awards had West won in 2013?

**Question 4**

What ranking did About.com give Kanye on its "Top 50 Hip-Hop Producers" list?

**Question 5**

On what day did MTV name Kanye number one of the year as "Hottest MC in the Game."?

**Question 6**

December 17, 2010 was the day Kanye was nominated by MTV for what?

**Question 7**

Which musician was tied with West at the top of Pazz & Jop's annual critics' poll four times?

**Text number 76**

In its 2012 "500 Greatest Albums of All Time" list, Rolling Stone included three of West's albums: College Dropout at number 298, Late Registration at number 118 and My Beautiful Dark Twisted Fantasy at number 353.

**Question 0**

How many of Kanye's albums made the 2012 Rolling Stone chart?

**Question 1**

How many of West's albums were included in Rolling Stone's 500 Greatest Albums of All Time?

**Text number 77**

The online music publication Pitchfork ranked My Beautiful Dark Twisted Fantasy as the best album of the decade "so far" - between 2010 and 2014 - on 19 August 2014, while Yeezus was ranked eighth on the 100 albums list. In the same week, the song "Runaway" (featuring Pusha T) ranked third on the release's list of the 200 "best songs" released since 2010.

**Question 0**

Which of Kanye's albums won Pitchfork's Album of the Decade (so far) award?

**Question 1**

What place did Yeezus secure on the 100 albums list?

**Question 2**

Which online music publication ranked Kanye's album "My Beautiful Dark Twisted Fantasy" as the best album in the world so far?

**Question 3**

Which album was number 8 on the 100 albums list?

**Question 4**

Which song ranked third in the top 200 songs of 2010?

**Text number 78**

West's outspoken views and ventures outside of music have received a lot of attention from the mainstream. He has often been the subject of controversy and public scrutiny for his behaviour at award galas, social media and other public events. His public comments include his declaration that President George W. Bush "doesn't care about black people" during a live television broadcast of the 2005 Hurricane Katrina relief event, and his interruption of singer Taylor Swift at the 2009 MTV Video Music Awards. West's efforts as a designer include collaborations with Nike, Louis Vuitton and A.P.C. on both apparel and footwear, most notably leading to the Yeezy Season collaboration with Adidas that began in 2013. He is the founder and director of DONDA, a creative content company.

**Question 0**

Which president did Kanye West insult on air in 2005?

**Question 1**

Whose speech did Kanye West ruin at the 2009 MTV Awards?

**Question 2**

What fashion products is Kanye West designing?

**Question 3**

Which company did Kanye West start?

**Question 4**

What year did Kanye West start working with Adidas?